Happy Appy
15th Anniversary Edition

Primarily written and compiled by
Dronian

Original concept by ChipperNickel

Copyright © 2011-2026 Dronian

All rights reserved.

First edition.
Please view this eBook/PDF with “Even Spreads”.

DEDICATION

This compilation is dedicated to:

Those who seek any and all answers to trivial matters or lost media
Those with Type A personalities
Those who love to express their creative urges, no matter what
Those who derive their riffing style off *Mystery Science Theater 3000* without any charisma or chemistry, not unlike what I did with popular Creepypastas
Those who helped make *Happy Appy* what it is today
The current fans of *Happy Appy*, still going strong years after the stories were first written

And others I have forgotten and will continue to forget

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Acknowledgments	i
	Preface: A Brief History of Happy Apples	iii
1	Happy Appy	Pg. 1
2	Fright House Screamers	Pg. 121
3	Forenzik	Pg. 133
3.5	The Forenzik Journals	Pg. 145
4	Happy Appy 2: Dumb Angel	Pg. 161
5	The Insane Man	Pg. 275
6	Happy's Fun Riot	Pg. 285
Bonus	Original ROBLOX Thread	Pg. 291
Bonus	Nickelodeon's Missing 3	Pg. 299
Bonus	A Nightmarish November	Pg. 303
Bonus	Episode Guide	Pg. 325

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to thank the *Happy Appy* fan community for keeping the spirit, characters, and story alive years after it faded into obscurity (and before certain YouTubers covered it). You are all great, and I probably would have never made this compilation if not for y'all.

I would also like to thank my group of friends that I've made since giving up on *Happy Appy* all those years ago. Cosmo, Pollux, PPR, Jove, Rem, Fox, Vully, Plerb – you are all great. Thank you.

I'll also thank the editors who contributed to the series following the story's initial completion, mainly Loveboy01 and HomahSamsin2024. I really appreciate your contributions and ideas for the series. And I'm sorry for using you as tools to complete *Dumb Angel*, ha-haaa.

Lastly, I would like to thank ChipperNickel for making that fateful ROBLOX thread. I'm sorry I essentially stole the concept from you, and I wish I could have credited you properly.

No hard feelings?

PREFACE: A BRIEF HISTORY OF HAPPY APPLES

By the time the 15th Anniversary Edition of the *Happy Appy* Creepypasta series is released for the wider Internet to gawk at, it will be February 23rd, 2026. Exactly fifteen years earlier, a then-anonymous lost media blogger started a brand-new blog focused on researching a long-lost Nick Jr. (or Noggin) show named *Happy Appy*. Five days later, on February 28th, a kind soul named "Dronian" would upload the contents of the blog to the Creepypasta Wiki on Wikia (or "Fandom"), and gradually update its page with brand-new blog posts. There, the dark secrets of *Happy Appy* would slowly unravel.

The blogger would discover horrifying inclusions in the series' episodes, such as depictions of child murder and accurate predictions of future tragedies. A mysterious figure with unknown ties to the series would begin to stalk and harass the blogger, toying with his mind. The show's crew would gradually perish due to injuries inflicted by an unknown murderer. These events (and more) would show the world that the rabbit hole of *Happy Appy* went far, far deeper than the blogger initially assumed, and that the show's production went to much darker places than anyone could expect.

At least…

That's what I tried to do with the series.

In reality, the series would falter from a number of technical and storytelling issues, most of which can be chalked up to the author's then-inexperience with writing stories. The main two stories are gargantuan, *especially* when compared to other Creepypasta at the time. Plotlines and entire minor characters are introduced and dropped at random. Entire posts are lists of synopses or episodes within the series. Unrealistic elements are present in many of the series' posts, such as extremely quick production times and utterly bizarre decisions by the characters (both good AND bad). The protagonist is written as an arrogant, obsessive busybody that is allegedly a detective, and the main antagonist of the series is an over-the-top, borderline comedic serial killer that is also an archetypical and stereotypical murderous schizophrenic.

And this is only a handful of problems with the series.

All of these issues have resulted in the main *Happy Appy* story (and, rarely, the other entries in the series) becoming the target of mockery online alongside other Creepypastas like the original "Sonic.exe" or "Jeff the Killer".

But *how* and *why* did the series end up like this?

To understand the *how* and the *why*, I must provide a brief history of the creation of the *Happy Appy* series, from the story's origins on *ROBLOX* to the abandonment of the third story and the Trollpasta disclaimer.

We begin our history sometime in September 2010 – the exact day hasbeen lost in the digital ether. A young Dronian, approximately 12 years of age, was browsing through the Off-Topic board of the long-gone *ROBLOX* forums.

This board was essentially a shitpost haven; a mixture of weird posts by tweens consisting of memes, strange stories about *ROBLOX* and its culture, and some inane gibberish here and there. A kid friendly /b/, if you will.

At the time, Creepypastas were starting to become real big in the community and the Internet as a whole. *Ben Drowned* had just started a couple weeks ago, "Pokémon Black" and "Pokémon Lost Silver" were new entries in the Creepypasta canon, and Herobrine and "Dead Bart" were famous even back then. This bled over into the Off-Topic forum, with threads about Creepypastas being made at least once a day. Some users made their own Creepypastas as well; some Jeff the Killer-inspired, some ROBLOX-themed, all not-so-good.

On that fateful day in September 2010, I came across one such thread.

The thread was made by ChipperNickel, and documented a supposed lost Nick Jr. series named *Happy Appy*. It was about a clay apple who helped kids, which grew darker and more violent as the series progressed. Some users called Chipper out for trying to make the next "Candle Cove", while others added onto the mythos. *Happy Appy's skin peeled off! There was an episode where he helped a kid with a bruise! He was in an episode that predicted 9/11, and he called it "natural"!*

I thought this thread was so cool and funny. A clay apple that predicted 9/11! Wow, how strange! But I also saw the thread as an opportunity. I wanted to be part of the Creepypasta community, but I was also a creatively-bankrupt person back then who couldn't come up with an original idea to save my life. Then again, I was literally 12 and did not have a fully-formed brain to make decisions with. In any case, I decided to use this concept as a basis for my own Creepypasta.

It started out as a writing exercise; a short little Creepypasta about Happy getting into a car crash and dying to "Revolution 9". The infamous 9/11 episode was just a footnote in the story. This little draft was posted to the MS Paint Adventures Forums in December 2010, back when Toby Fox was known as "Radiation" and the trolls of Alternia were somewhat new additions to *Homestuck*. I submitted the draft to a writing critique thread, and it got the feedback that you'd expect from a 12-year-old's first Creepypasta draft. But that didn't deter me much. I kept working on my own version of *Happy Appy* as Chipper's ROBLOX thread died down and got buried under hundreds of threads.

One day, I decided to finally do it. I would move *Happy Appy* over to the Creepypasta Wiki; my first proper Creepypasta on THE site to be for said stories. I had a Wikia/Fandom account already; I used it to moderate the unofficial ROBLOX Wiki. So, I bit the bullet.

On February 28th, 2011, I posted the very first version of Happy Appy (in its recognizable blog form, anyhow) to the Creepypasta Wiki. Not much attention at first… it was a very busy site and there were handfuls of stories being submitted every single day. It didn't help that many stories were video game or Lost Episode pastas, which were such a problem the owners eventually decided to ban new stories involving them a couple of years later. But, as I

continued to edit the story and get involved in the community, it grew a sizable fanbase. The edits were vital to keeping it alive, even at the start of its existence. Just a day after I posted the original story, I replaced its original ending with a more open-ended and mysterious one. (Granted, it involved Happy Appy potentially killing people in the real work, but still…)

Over the course of 2011, I would gradually extend the story with new "live" posts documenting the intricacies of this strange toddler show, and the mysterious stalker that plagued the blog's writer. These edits kept the story of *Happy Appy* in the minds of Creepypasta Wiki visitors, and it paid off.

People read the story and gave feedback, positive and negative. Fanart was drawn of Happy Appy himself, though little attention was given to the newly-named stalker character, Forenzik. Creepypasta narrators would read Happy Appy (or part of it, anyhow), including MrCreepyPasta back when his channel was NOT a r/NoSleep and AI-generated thumbnail factory. And the original ROBLOX thread where *Happy Appy* originated from grew to over 30(!) pages, and was eventually deleted by the forum mods. (Oops.)

Things were going great, and I was having fun writing non-Happy Appy stories as well such as *Fright House Screamers* and *The Insane Man*. To curb the rising problem of Trollpastas on the Creepypasta Wiki, I founded the Trollpasta Wiki and contributed dozens of stories to it. You can ultimately blame me for EVIL PATRIXXX and that one rant by JC-the-Hyena. *(You* ***know*** *the one.)*

So, all-in-all, life in this period was pretty good. That is, until a specific edit happened to the story.

In late October 2011, a user named WatermelonMonkey contributed a fairly decent post at the end of the story. I was still actively writing *Happy Appy*, and while I reverted any unwanted additions by other users (such as one user adding *Kingdom Hearts* characters to the story), I decided that his edits were good enough to let slip. He and I contributed posts to the story, with a couple of users chiming in with equally good edits – at least, in my eyes. Things were going great, though I would announce on November 1st that the story would be wrapped up sometime that month. It's a fair decision.

This was a mistake. Starting on November 5th, more users, seemingly emboldened by this series of decisions, decided to add their own posts to the story. They added new episodes, new twists, and new attacks by Forenzik to the story. And they were just not very good at all! Any knowledgeable *Happy Appy* fan will tell you about the "Keyblade threat" to Forenzik, and ***you know*** that I have to repost that threat for maximum laughs:

"I have powers beyond human. I'm not even 100 percent human. I am a mutant. 50 percent human, 50 percent Pokémon. I also have access to a powerful weapon known as the Keyblade."

Imagine if Forenzik actually had to fight this person. He would probably lose… because he laughed himself to death!

Eventually, I was told by the Creepypasta Wiki admins to *basically* finish the story as soon as possible. I agreed with them (and still do today), and got to work salvaging the best ideas from the "Tarnished Version" for an extra-long ending to the Creepypasta. And so, in mid-November, *Happy Appy* was finally finished. It wasn't to my liking – not one bit – but at least it was done, it could be read in full without waiting for any updates, and I could move on to other Creepypastas.

…Right?

Well, I still wanted to fix up mistakes, plot holes, and overall weird crap that was left over from the "Tarnished Version" of the story. That ending in particular *stung*. The issue was that the page had been locked by the Creepypasta Wiki's admins to prevent any vandalism and further edits to the page. Furthermore, users were creating *Happy Appy* "fanquels" left and right, which resulted in a three-day ban for those who did it. Luckily for me and the admins, a user named EASfangeek7288 had opened up a dedicated wiki to *Happy Appy* and its fan sequels. A plan was born.

Enter *The True Vision*.

This was a large project in which I corrected many errors and plot holes (the ones I could find, anyways) in *Happy Appy*. One big section I overhauled was the "marathon" of episodes near the end of the story, replacing many of the sillier concepts with snuff episodes where Forenzik mutilates and kills someone. I NEEDED that sort of edge and horror in my clay apple Creepypasta. I had also found multiple posts that I never got to add into the story, and I put them back in to both flesh the universe out and make my story even longer. (You see, I was proud of the fact that my Creepypasta was on the Creepypasta Wiki's list of longest pages. It's dumb, I know.)

The first version of *The True Vision* was written from December 11th, 2011 to July 4th, 2012. Once it was done, the Creepypasta Wiki's admins graciously unlocked the *Happy Appy* page, and I got to move *The True Vision* over.

Finally.

A version of *Happy Appy* on the Creepypasta Wiki that I was HAPPY with.

It took several months, but it was <u>done.</u>

But this wasn't enough. More edits and stories had to be done. This story was just part of a larger series, after all…

I had created a side-story dedicated to Forenzik by this point, and had a half-finished story dedicated to his journals. I put that story on the back-burner and began work on *Happy Appy 2: Dumb Angel*. Every famous Creepypasta needs a sequel, right? I began work on August 6th, 2012, and sought contributions from both HomahSamsin2024 and Loveboy01 to complete it. Around this time, my father had passed away. For whatever reason, in my grief-stricken mind, I **had** to finish *Dumb Angel* and the series as a tribute to him. Once the story was fully completed, it got uploaded to the Creepypasta Wiki, alongside *Forenzik* and *The Forenzik Journals*. I had also updated *The Insane Man* to tie into the series. This

bad boy was going to be an epic among Creepypastas!

Meanwhile, the edits to *The True Vision* continued. Small things were corrected while larger issues were bandaged or ignored. I used the now-defunct website GrammarBase to improve the story's grammar and word flow, turning it into a strange hybrid of badly-written sentences and sentences that *seemed* correct at first glance. I even did small side-projects to spread the popularity of *Happy Appy*. I tried to make a real *Happy Appy* research blog (which I abandoned after four posts), recreated "The Towers" in Sony Vegas and posted to YouTube (also under Gerasim's name), and made the Creepypasta's TV Tropes page under an alt account. It was a tumultuous time for the story, not helped by the Creepypasta series becoming more divisive in the eyes of readers.

And this is where it began to all fall apart.

The Creepypasta Wiki admins, seemingly annoyed by my requests to open the *Happy Appy* page for whatever version of *The True Vision* I had cooked up that week, turned the series' entries' pages into redirects to the Happy Appy Wiki. A smart call given what I was trying to do, but it hurt the series' popularity a bit. I was getting burned out on writing *Happy Appy*-related content, and wanted to work on other projects and interests. For example, I had started work on the third story in the series in April 2013, *On the Run Again*, but didn't get past a basic outline and some fully-written scenes before losing interest. And the reputation towards *Happy Appy* (and Lost Episode Creepypastas a whole) had soured in the last year.

Hell, Creepypastas as a whole were losing popularity in favor of newfangled crap like "mascot horror" and "NoSleep stories". Nobody was going to give them a second chance for some time, and the "Videopasta" renaissance wouldn't happen for a decade. (Also, can we admit that Creepypasta retakes are, at their core, just replacing the Creepypasta cliches of yesteryear with the analog/digital horror cliches of today? Or am I not *allowed to say that* because I made a bad Creepypasta many years ago?)

This all culminated on a blog post I made on December 13th, 2014, where I essentially gave up and admitted that the stories were unsalvageable. This was sparked by derogatory posts made by a then-popular fangame creator about *Happy Appy*; I will not name her. It's all stupid, petty drama, anyhow. I left the *Happy Appy* community behind for a couple of years, only checking in now and then to thwart any attempts at vandalism.

As time went on, I grew increasingly sick with the 10-year-olds who believed that *Happy Appy* was a real show. To shut them up once and for all – and to fuck with people in general – I created a blog post in which I wrote off the entire series as being long-con Trollpastas. Leveraging my Trollpasta Wiki experience with a somewhat thought out backstory, I told my readers the terrible not-so-truth.

Did it work? Not really. The 10-year-olds kept believing that *Happy Appy* was real, and they probably will until we collectively ban underage children from the Internet. But it did cause *some people* to have a fucking meltdown over me

pulling a Tommy Wiseau over my bad Creepypasta series. I find it partially successful.

Eventually, I moved away from *Happy Appy* as a whole to work on brighter, better projects, only checking in when I felt like it or the newest "literary" "criticism" YouTuber wrote about it. I eventually warmed up to answering questions about my old Creepypastas from its small, dedicated fanbase, and this led me to, among other things, create this very 15th anniversary compilation.

Speaking of…

Let's talking about the contents of this godforsaken compilation! It took me long enough, ha-haaa!

Trying to read this Creepypasta series by oneself, without any friends to crack jokes with or having knowledge of its chaotic, teenage-written Creepypasta context, is like traversing the depths of Tartarus. But fear not! In this special 15th anniversary edition of the *Happy Appy* series, I will be your Virgil.

The stories presented in this edition will be the "True Vision" versions of the *Happy Appy* series, with the cut "Golden Apple" blog posts re-added to the first story. Each story in the series will be presented almost entirely unaltered from this source, with the only changes being additional (and more consistent) formatting and both typo and missing word corrections.

Unique to this version of the *Happy Appy* series are annotations and general footnotes by the author of the stories themselves. They range from explanations behind certain decisions made with the story (e.g., why Happy Appy drives a Ford Windstar van) to my reactions towards the story's more unusual aspects (e.g., Forenzik's crazy antics) and whatever else you can think of. Adding these footnotes alongside the stories is a win-win, I think. I'll have something to write about while trawling through my old work for this edition, and you'll get much-needed explanations and funny reactions.

Unless I have to, I will try to avoid mentioning specific plot points or names in the footnotes until they are introduced in the story itself. I'd like to keep some of the (little) mystery of this series intact.

I have also added some bonus sections to this compilation, including part of the original ROBLOX thread, a couple of early drafts and short stories, and a full episode guide for *Happy Appy* as it appears in the series! Neat stuff.

Depending on the reception to this anniversary compilation, I may release a second volume containing the different versions of the story (such as the "Tarnished" version) and a completed *Happy Appy 3*. But that's for a different preface, methinks!

So… are you ready to get natural with Happy Appy and his friends?

I know I am.

STORY 1
HAPPY APPY

The following are the entries of a blog that was constantly updated.
The blog seems to talk about a show called "Happy Appy".[1]

[1] I will always have Nicogeeko to thank for the iconic Happy Appy design. They just added this image to the *Happy Appy* Creepypasta Wiki page while the original version was still being written (circa October/November 2011), and it perfectly fit the vision I had for that character. Before this image, I just used a photo from Google Images of an apple with a woman's smiling face photoshopped onto it. Also, fun fact; the background forest trail was on was taken in 2005 in Redwoods National Park.

FEBRUARY 23RD, 2011[2]

Hello. I will be writing on this blog because I am researching a show called *Happy Appy*. One of the main reasons why I'm researching this show is because I've been fascinated with missing TV shows, episodes, and movies[3]. Like most people who research missing episodes, I'm hell-bent on finding *London After Midnight*, the 108 missing *Doctor Who* episodes, and *Him*, the 1974 film where a man has a sexual obsession with Jesus[4]. Even though I should help the search for any fragment of the missing episodes and films, I'm going to research this one series for now.

Another reason I want to research this show is because I had an experience with it around 2001. It was around eight in the morning. My younger brother, who was seven, was watching a local station during its child TV show block. After a dubbed over *Blue's Clues*, it started to air a show called *Счастливые Яблоко*[5], or *Happy Apple*. I can barely remember the episode's plot, but it was about this apple who was trying to help a kid, named Nathaniel. It felt sort of low-budget, but since my brother liked the episode, I didn't mind him watching it. The only thing that made me dubious was this evil smile that the apple did in the middle of the episode.

From what I gathered, in the first weeks of Noggin's[6] existence, this *Happy Appy* show began production. Its plot was about a giant clay apple with arms, baby blue eyes, and large dark green lips being held up by a bent, rusty stick. He would go around in a white 1996 Ford Windstar[7] helping children when they got injured. As the show kept going, the episodes started to become more unusual. For one example, Happy Appy would often stare at the viewers of the show with a deranged smile.

It's also worth mentioning that the series slowly got more violent as the series progressed. *Happy Appy* was one of the shorter shows on Noggin, with

---

[2] Originally, *Happy Appy* wasn't written in a blog format. It was a standard first-person narrative like many Creepypastas of the time. I changed it to make my story stand out.

[3] I've always had an interest in lost media, and this was true all the way back in 2011. I tried to work that interest into the protagonist's personality. This interest of his does get mentioned again in *Dumb Angel* and *The Forenzik Journals*, of all places.

[4] Yes, this is a real film. It was a popular lost media topic back in the day, which is why I decided to mention it in the **very first** paragraph of this story…

[5] From what I've heard, this Russian rendition of *Happy Appy's* title is incorrect, and it should be something like *Счастливое Яблоко*. Not much of a difference. Also, considering what's about to happen… how did *Happy Appy* get a 2001 Russian dub?!

[6] I flip between Nick Jr. and Noggin a lot in the series because I thought that Noggin was a block on Nick Jr., and not its own separate channel. This is especially weird as the original ROBLOX thread for *Happy Appy* only mentions Nick Jr.! My intention, I think, was that *Happy Appy* **was** a Nick Jr. series like *Blue's Clues*.

[7] So… why a Ford Windstar? The answer's pretty simple; my family had a crappy, second-generation white Ford Windstar that broke down one day and was junked. If the series was filmed in the present day, the van would be a Chrysler Pacifica. (The model of Happy's van was left unmentioned in the original version of the story.)

every episode being 10 minutes long at the most. They played in duets, making each full episode 20 minutes long, minus commercials. A couple of months after *Happy Appy* aired its first episode, Nickelodeon cancelled the show, and it was never shown again on Noggin or Nick Jr. Even the much more appropriate episodes weren't shown for whatever reason. However, some parents did record the show, but they were VHS copies.

Of those said VHS copies, only a few survived through the years. Many of the tapes had been destroyed either due to neglect or disgust, or were simply misplaced and thrown out by accident. However, some copies of the show were reportedly stolen by a shadowy figure[8]. I was one of the lucky people to own a copy of the episodes. Yesterday, when I did some winter cleaning, I found an old DVD with 'H.A. Episodes' written on it. I had a feeling that I knew this abbreviation from somewhere, so I did some research on what the H.A. meant. My first choice was the forum about missing episodes/films that I normally go to[9].

When I entered the missing episode section of the forum, the first thread I saw was one named "HA? What's this?" A woman posted the thread, who had, like me, found a VHS with the initials "HA" on it. As I read the thread more, I found out that the initials on the disc stood for *Happy Appy*. This instantly reminded me of the weird low-budget show that I watched with my brother in 2000[10]. In the replies, the users claimed that there are no known DVD copies around. I'm not sure how the disc got there, though. I certainly don't remember owning a disc that looked like it[11]!

After viewing the thread, I went ahead and put it into the disk drive, hoping that it would work. Thankfully, the disc did work, and it instantly cut to the intros of the episode, no menus or anything. *Happy Appy's* intro song had the same tune as "Mary Had a Little Lamb"[12], and went something like this.

Happy Appy Appy App,
Happy App, Happy App
Happy Appy Appy App,
He helps kids all day!

Happy Appy Appy App,

---

[8] I'm sure that this shadowy figure isn't important to the plot.
[9] The original version of the story had Google and ROBLOX as the website(s).
[10] This was supposed to be written as if it was a suppressed memory; our protagonist forgot about this event until reading that forum thread.
[11] There is a reason why this DVD was in our protagonist's house, but it's wedged at the tail-end of "Forenzik" (the story).
[12] While the story was still being worked on (from April to August 2011 at least), the tune in question was the Silver Shamrock theme from *Halloween III: Season of the Witch*. This is really weird because I had it written as "Mary Had a Little Lamb" in *the very first* version of the story on the Creepypasta Wiki! Why did I change it to that?!

Happy App, Happy App
Happy Appy Appy App,
He helps kids all day!

Happy Appy Appy App,
Happy App, Happy App
Happy Appy Appy App,
He helps kids all day![13]

Episode 1 and 2 were called "Happy's Vacation" and "Hurt Happy", respectively.

"Happy's Vacation" was exactly what you'd expect; Happy Appy goes on a vacation to the beach, heals injured kids, and even talks down a bully into not hurting a child. Hurt Happy was about Happy's stick getting broken, and the kids teaming up to help Happy Appy by giving him bandages and fruit. Nothing seemed out-of-place when I first saw it, but when I saw it a second time, the episodes looked questionably odd. When Happy was driving his van to the beach in "Happy's Vacation", a few seconds skipped. At first, I ignored it, saying that it could be a scratched DVD. But when I checked the disc, it had no scratches on it whatsoever[14]. Also, during the fruit scene in "Hurt Happy", the kids gave him an apple for whatever reason[15]. It could have been a mistake by the producers, though.

Finally, I noticed some things in "Hurt Happy" that looked out-of-place. In Happy's van during the intro of "Happy's Vacation", there was what looked like the border of the HOPE poster, but it was so out of frame that it could have been something else. At the end of "Hurt Happy", there was a news broadcast about a 9.0 earthquake[16] that recently struck Japan. Happy responded "Oh no! If you want to help the Japanese, call this number!" and a 1-800

---

[13] Anyone who's sung the *Happy Appy* theme has to deal with this odd line, which doesn't really fit the tune of "Mary Had a Little Lamb". The original ROBLOX thread has "every" instead of "all", which I thought was too cumbersome. For the record, I always sing the last line like the "My fair lady" line from "London Bridge", with the "He" crammed in at the start. If I knew musical notation, I would attach author-approved sheet music for the *Happy Appy* theme to the end of this book.

[14] My original intention for this plot point was that these skipped seconds were hiding a filming error, where the director's head was visible in the frame. I never got around to adding it into the story, and it was ultimately explained away on the August 2nd, 2011 post as a generic technical error. I did reuse the idea of someone's head showing up by mistake in the October 21st, 2011 post, though this someone was a generic, unnamed crew member.

[15] Apple cannibalism; you love to see it! This detail was added by me to make even the show's most innocent episode a bit unsettling.

[16] The tragic event this is foreshadowing was happening while I was updating the story on the Creepypasta Wiki, and I decided to work a prediction involving it into the story for an extra cheap scare factor. This would not be the last time I did this.

number appeared. I thought those were just coincidental. Well, I was wrong. Episodes 3 and 4 were stranger. The intros of these two episodes were removed, but I found out that Episode 4's name was "Nate Needs Help". This struck out to me because this was the very same episode I saw with my brother, but in English!

Episodes 3 and 4 were missing a few scenes, and, overall, more disturbing than the first two. On Episode 3 - near the 5:10 mark - is when Happy Appy does his first evil smile[17] for 25 seconds[18]. A scene that could send chills down anyone's spine was the Boo-boo part in "Nate Needs Help". Happy aids Nate, who has a bruise on his knee. He looks to the camera, giving off the same evil smile that I remember from 2000, and says "What does Nate[19] need for this booboo?" For 30 seconds, he stared at the camera, motionless, with his soulless baby blue eyes locking on to anyone watching. Finally, he broke the silence by saying "That's right, a bandage!" *Why* did he need that long to speak, I will never know.

Also, the out-of-place objects were getting more noticeable[20]. In "Nate Needs Help", the radio plays what sounds like a country cover of "Hot and Cold", which was made in 2008 and very out-of-place for a kid's show[21].

---

[17] One of Happy Appy's (er, the character) most iconic quirks begins here. This was something that was in the original ROBLOX thread, which I kept for creep factor. Also, it's referred to as an "evil smile" for its first few appearances in the story. Odd.

[18] I just realized that this episode is *never* elaborated on again. All we know is that it's probably a normal Nick Jr. episode, and that Happy Appy does a death smile in the middle of it. I'll write about its contents in the Episode Guide. It's fine.

[19] The original version of this story had our protagonist write "I think that was his name. It wasn't Kevin" in parentheses at this *exact* point in the sentence. What the fuck was I going on about? Was it something from the original ROBLOX thread??

[20] I don't think I ever explained (or, at least, explained *well*) how the episodes of *Happy Appy* predicted future events. The original, rather short Nick Jr. run had none of these predictions, or the violent scenes for that matter. However, an outside force had tampered with the original episodes (well, apart from one) by editing these anomalies in at a later date. These "tampered versions" became the most widely distributed copies of *Happy Appy*, and only showed up on the episodes disc because its creator had to use copies of the tampered versions; he only had two episode master tapes ("Happy's Vacation" and the upcoming Episode 9).

[21] That song wouldn't be very out-of-place in a kid's show! Katy Perry was on *Sesame Street*, for god's sake! It **is** a prochronistic bit of music, sure… but that's not what you wrote, now is it?

FEBRUARY 24TH, 2011

I watched Episode 5, which had a few differences from the first four episodes. Firstly, it had Happy on a rustless (but still bent) stick. Secondly, this episode was somewhat disturbing. The theme song played, and the name of the episode is revealed as "Monkey Bar Mishap!".

It started with Happy Appy in his van driving to the playground when he sees a kid crying near some monkey bars. Once he parks the van and goes to the monkey bars, Happy finds out that the kid had fallen off of them, cutting his little finger open. Happy Appy said "What does Jake need to heal with, kids?" He gave off his evil smile at the screen for a couple of minutes, enough time to read a page of a book - preferably the Bible[22] - to him. Like "Nate Needs Help", his soulless baby blue eyes watched over anyone in the room like Big Brother. He said, "That's right!" and Happy puts a bandage on Jake's finger. After getting hugged by Jake, Happy drives away in his van. It skipped to Episode 6[23], which had a better chance of being aired on *Wonder Showzen* than Nick Jr.!

In the episode, called "Never Run with Knives", a kid was running with a knife facing up. The knife was clearly a rubber prop because the blade was flopping around a lot. The kid got 'cut', and held his hand over the wound, crying. As blood began to come out of the kid's wound, Happy parked his van, gave a normal smile, and said "Hey kids, he shouldn't have carried the knife facing up while running!" However, he did heal him by putting a bandage over the wound. The kid hugged Happy, and he said "Remember kids, never run with knives facing up, or scissors for that matter. Always walk with knives and scissors facing down!" Happy took the kid to his van, drives off, and the credits played. However, after the credits roll, the episode takes a very disturbing turn when Happy comes back in his van, the kid missing, and says "Hey kids! If you find me and my van, just talk to me and I'll take you away, ha-ha!"[24]

Episode 7 began with Happy on the playground, but he wasn't playing with the kids, or helping them. He was just staring at them, with that unsettling smile I hate so much. A group of kids are playing with jump ropes, when Happy walks over to them. He calmly tells them something, but I could barely hear what he said. From what I heard, I could only make out "Hello… Happy… I… how… me… please?"[25] I could see where this was going, as the kids walk with Happy into the bushes of the playground. Loud violent screams are heard for almost a

---

[22] A little joke from our protagonist about how "unholy" and evil Happy Appy is. Some people took it too literally, it seems.

[23] Episodes 5 and 6 originally consisted of Happy Appy killing kids and doing a big ol' death smile, respectively. I gave them a bit more detail, thankfully, and moved the original Episode 5 to Episode 7. HomahSamsin2024 (a fellow Happy Appy Wiki editor) also expanded this episode's plotline.

[24] I'm sure that this reference to Napoleon XIV's hit single is a one-off thing.

[25] What Happy Appy said in this scene was "Hello, my name is Happy Appy. I need to know how to play dodgeball! Could you help me, please?"

minute and a half, until Happy begins to drag three bloody bodies to his van.

I couldn't believe it.

The only photo I could find of Happy's death smile.

For the rest of the episode, he does that damn death smile! Why did they use that look so much? It was almost like he could climb out of your TV, grab you, and murder you slowly and painfully with a rusty knife, but he couldn't.

I moved on to Episode 8 and 9. This time, the episodes were so violent and shoddy that they couldn't have aired on Noggin at all. Episode 8 had Happy Appy take a kid into his van. For half of the episode, flesh cutting could be heard, and so could loud screaming, which turned into gurgles. As the scene progressed, blood splatters on the windows began to appear. Eventually, Happy emerged from the van, and did a death smile until the end of the show. Like Episode 8, Episode 9 was gory and violent[26]. But this episode was so coincidental and violent that I couldn't believe Noggin would even allow it, unless it was some sort of hijacking[27].

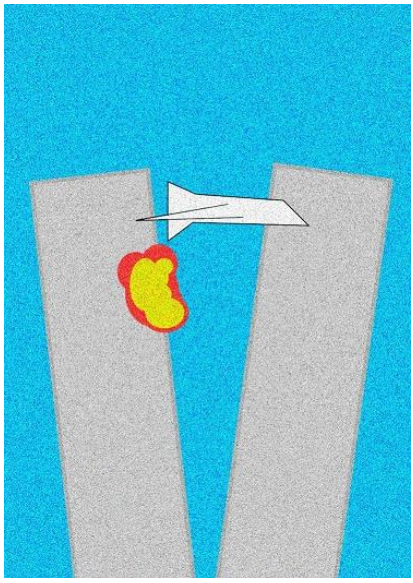
It starts out with Happy Appy walking around the playground when two kids ask him what the cycle of life is so that they could complete their homework. He proceeds to tell the kids about the cycle of life in frogs and plants. The kids said "Thanks, Happy! Can you play with us for a bit?" Happy agrees, and they start playing on the playground. When this happens, smoke starts to creep behind Happy and the children. It gets to a point where they start coughing because of how dense the smoke is, so they turn around to see

[26] The original version of the story had Happy Appy change from a clay apple to an unsettling CGI model at this exact episode. (Well, not exact; I changed the amount of episodes in the initial "batch" of episodes between versions.)

[27] This word choice was not intentional, I swear.

what was making the smoke. Happy gasps at the sight in front of them.

Two towers were on fire and were burning up[28]. A few people are falling out of windows to escape the fire. There was a lot of screaming, falling debris, and a crashed airplane in one of the towers. Only the tail of the plane was visible, which was nearing the point of collapse. I could hear a faint whining noise at this point, and I think that it was the plane's engine which was probably still on. Seven seconds later, the tail of the plane finally broke apart, with the largest piece of the tail hitting and killing someone. During this scene, fire trucks could be heard trying to douse out the flames, but it only slows the flames down. The wailing of ambulances could also be heard, taking away the bodies of the people who jumped from the towers. It showed a weird guy on fire falling out of one of the towers, screaming[29].



Possible photo of 9/11 scene[30]

[28] So… the 9/11 episode. This was part of the original *Happy Appy* ROBLOX thread, though it was just the actual "Towers" scene with the kid being crushed under rubble and Happy's infamous (and upcoming) line. It was not my idea, though I did add considerably to it.

[29] In the earliest Creepypasta Wiki versions of the story (from February to April 2011, at least), this weird guy was Tommy Wiseau. I was more-or-less trying to imply that Tommy Wiseau's strange appearance was because of injuries sustained from the filming of the episode. He isn't even the strangest celebrity to appear in the story.

[30] This alleged picture of the "Towers" scene was added to the original story by… me?! I'm certain that I didn't actually draw it, so maybe I reuploaded someone else's drawing of the scene. I removed the picture for *The True Vision*, but I'm bringing it back for this compilation as it's kind of an iconic image from the story.

Happy and the kids are seen again, but this time, they stood still in fear. The smoke kept getting thicker and thicker, slowly obscuring the trees and equipment of the playground. The debris from the towers fell around the kids and Happy, and a person ran up to them and told them to run away from the towers before running off. When the older kid worriedly said "Happy Appy, why are the towers on fire?" it cuts to a higher-up floor that was near where the plane crashed, which revealed a kid that was under a huge piece of concrete, crying for help.

Some other kids tried to help him by lifting the piece of concrete off him. He was screaming so loud, it was almost heartbreaking. There were bodies and blood everywhere, and the pain and fear on the trapped kid's face was so realistic, I cringed. After the shot with the kid trapped under the concrete, the younger kid turns to the side say "Happy Appy, why are people running and falling from the towers?" Happy Appy turns to the camera, death smile on his face, and very coldly said three words.[31]

"That's natural, children."

Those three words will haunt me as long as I research this show.

He took the two kids away from the towers, leaving the kid stuck under concrete screaming for help. When the credits rolled, the audio of the scene kept playing, and at the end, before the video cuts out, something collapsed, making a very loud noise that could scare anyone watching.

I jumped out of my seat. Was Happy a death bringer in the form of an apple[32]? Or was he a master predictor? If that episode somehow predicted 9/11, I have to watch Episodes 10 and 11[33] to see if there was anything else predicted! I might not see any predictions, though, and honestly, I hope not. Oh, and you want to know what happens when someone calls the tsunami aid phone number? Tomorrow, I'm going to go and call it.

---

[31] And here we have the famous catchphrase of our dear apple. In the original ROBLOX thread, the line was "It's natural, kids". I tried to rework it into a "cycle of life" thing where Happy Appy explains everything other than death (it's a kid's show, you know!), which is then shown in a particularly horrific way. Therefore, the thing that Happy Appy called "natural" was death, particularly death of a violent variety. This connection was not as apparent as I liked.

[32] This might be the rawest line in all of fiction.

[33] In the very first version of the story on the Creepypasta Wiki, our protagonist lost his mind and became obsessed with the word "natural". And then the story ended. I made a better ending (consisting of the events on February 27th) the very next day.

FEBRUARY 25TH, 2011

Hey, I called the 1-800 hotline mentioned on Episode 3. It was a pre-recording, which I will transcribe for you.

"Hello! My name is Happy Appy! I am every kid's most helpful and favorite Apple! If you want to make a donation, press 1. If you want to know about the earthquake, press 2."

When I pressed two, the hotline said this.

"An earthquake and tsunami has recently hit Japan, and we need all the help we can get! If you can make a donation of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, or 100 dollars, you will be a big help! Anyone who donates gets a Happy Appy badge!"

So, I went ahead and donated a dollar to the donation for the fun of it by using an outdated bank account that I never used[34]. It responded.

"Thank you for helping with the aid for the Tsunami! Look in your mailbox in a week from now, because you'll get your Happy Appy badge!"

I'm wondering what earthquake Happy predicted. Between 1999 and the current day, there were no 9.0 earthquakes in Japan. Since the 2003 Hokkaido Earthquake was pretty close to when the episode was released, as well as the magnitude mentioned in the radio broadcast[35], I guess he was predicting about that.

[34] This entire hotline was a set-up by a certain outside force to locate, stalk, and kill or recruit people, and is how it found our protagonist's location. As with many things in this story, I did not get this information across to the audience. As for the protagonist's outdated bank account, I intended for it to be an old account with a different bank (so, **not** his main account) that he kept in case of an emergency.

[35] As in, the news broadcast mentioned in "Hurt Happy". The news broadcast. The TV news broadcast.

FEBRUARY 27TH, 2011

Episode 10 was corrupt, to say the least. It started up, but it had no audio, and the first part was so badly compressed that it was hardly viewable. The next part was just plain static for the rest of the video.

"Great, a missing episode", I thought.

Episode 11, called "Happy's Trick", was actually watchable. The intro was just some weird, off-beat carnival music, with Happy doing his death smile at the camera. The episode began with him in his van, driving on a winding road. As the episode went on, scars started to appear on his body[36]. Eventually, Happy reached the playground, where many children were at play. He jumped out, looking like he was ready to abduct all of them, and said "Hey kids, who wants to see Happy do a magic trick?" Like brainwashed zombies, the kids cheered and ran into his van. Happy closes the door and drives away from the playground.

After a few minutes, the van came back, and the side door opened, revealing a motionless and expressionless Happy covered in blood. I couldn't take it anymore. Happy was making me feel extremely nauseous for some reason, so I skipped to the end of the episode. From what I saw, the rest of the episode was him watching TV and reading the news, with random zoom-ins at the newspaper. Why, though? I'm guessing that they're predictions like Episode 9, but after *that* episode, I'm not going to go back and read them[37].

There was a very brief scene where Happy began to stab a kid, but it quickly cuts out to Happy watching a scene on his TV where the inside of a space shuttle catches on fire! Why the hell does the show keep showing scenes very reminiscent of future disasters? Once I had got to the end of the episode, Happy was holding a knife, covered with blood. The camera began to pan down to a table, which had a hand with cut marks laying on it. What was probably the most unusual thing about this episode happened after this scene[38]. After a few seconds of the credits playing, it very suddenly cut to a black screen with text that said;

"If you get these DVDs,[39] I copied the show over to them from whatever master tapes I could find. I wanted to preserve this show so that the last few episodes weren't lost forever. Now you might be wondering one thing; how did Nickelodeon air all of those episodes? I don't

---

[36] I have no idea why I decided to give Happy Appy scars during this scene. My best guess was that it was to represent the injuries he gave to his victims.

[37] He is right; according to the original versions of *Happy Appy*, the newspaper documented (at the very least) the 2011 riots in Libya, Chris Benoit's familicide, Michael Jackson's death, and the destruction of Space Shuttle Columbia. The last of these predictions would be kept and expanded into a new episode.

[38] Are you sure about that? I'm pretty sure kids dying and future predictions are more unusual than a random screen of text…

[39] Originally, each initial *Happy Appy* episode was on a separate disc. This is why the writer of this message refers to multiple DVDs.

know; they just did, that's what. If you want to know more about the show, including its fate, see me.

-KC"

Thankfully, I had a good grasp on whom the KC most likely was; Kevin Seward Christianson[40], a friend of mine. It wouldn't be out of the question; when I first met him, he did mention something about working with Nickelodeon until the end of the millennium. Wanting to learn more about the show's fate, I went over to his house.

What happened when I got there was, to put it bluntly, odd.

When I got to his house and rang the doorbell, nobody responded. The door wasn't locked, so I decided to come in the house and see what was going on. I heard a middle-aged woman crying[41] upstairs, so I ran across the living room and up the stairs to see what was going on. Kevin's wife was in their bedroom, crying at a framed portrait of them together. I asked her what had happened to Kevin, and she replied with a very odd answer;

"Last night, someone or something took him away in his sleep. The police are trying to look for him, but they've come up with nothing, as usual! They've questioned me and searched our house for any evidence, but there's none… except for this scrap of paper."

She reached into her pocket and pulled out a folded piece of paper. I unfolded it, and it revealed itself to be a low-quality photograph of the scarred Happy Appy[42] during the "Natural" scene. While I was at their house, I asked her how those episodes had managed to get aired on Noggin[43].

"T-this man h-had drugged the producers! He was going to-"

She only managed to say that much before bursting into tears. I could only think that whoever 'that man' was had kidnapped Kevin on the 26th. After comforting her, I left the Christianson household and walked off. Once I started to get near my house, I was startled by the noise of a gunshot nearby[44].

---

[40] Originally, his last name was Costo; I often gave my characters weird first or last names. I changed it because I was tired of people making Kevin Costner jokes.
[41] As you know, middle-aged women have distinctive crying noises.
[42] As in, the Happy Appy with scars from "Happy's Trick".
[43] Dude! Read the room! She's in distress over her husband's disappearance!!
[44] This gunshot was supposed to come from the Christianson house, and is why our protagonist refers to Mrs. Christianson (who we will call Alice) as having been killed. Also, in the Creepypasta Wiki's first version, our protagonist looked at the photo after hearing the gunshot, and noticed that Happy Appy was missing from it. Spooky…

I instantly ran to my house, fearing that whoever kidnapped Kevin and killed his wife was trying to chase after me. Before I closed the door, I took one last glimpse at the bushes on the other side of the street. In one of them was a mutilated arm, with an unknown figure[45] standing behind it.

[45] In the earliest versions of the story, this figure did not exist. Rather, it was Happy Appy himself (or, at the very least, an enigmatic figure named Jakov; more on him later) who was stalking and harassing our protagonist. I thought this was a bit dumb, so I included the mysterious figure as having one in your Creepypasta was all the rage back then. You will be seeing ***so much more*** of him in the future.

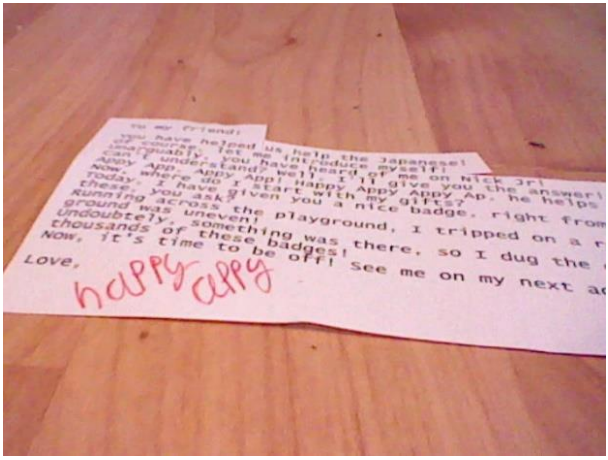
MARCH 3RD, 2011

Hey, I wanted to know if anyone has any recordings of a *Happy Appy* episode. If you do, please send me an email containing video of it. You might wonder why I'm asking this. Well, I found my disc in pieces on my desk, and no, I did not save the videos to my laptop. Oddly, the way it was broken was almost like a claw had slashed the disc into thirds[46]. The paper with Happy Appy on it was nearby, with writing that said, "No more evidence now, huh?" I wonder who was angry enough to destroy my disc…

[46] To keep our mystery figure… well… mysterious, I made it seem as if he had sharp claws. It's not. He just cut the disc into thirds with a serrated blade.

MARCH 4TH, 2011

The badge finally came in the mail today. It came in a small box that had, interestingly enough, a timestamp from 2000. I could only guess that Nickelodeon still had some left over from when the show was still popular. When I opened the box and dumped out the contents, the badge came rolling out, with a letter attached to it. The badge was made of plastic, had a silver-bronze color, and depicted Happy Appy with a smile[47]. On the back, "Happy Appy Helper Badge" was imprinted in stereotypical Army font[48].



The letter.[49]

The letter had the following written on it:

"To my friend,

You have helped us help the Japanese!
Of course, let me introduce myself.
Unarguably, you have heard of me on Noggin!
Can't understand what I'm saying? Well, I'll give you the answer! Happy Appy Appy App!
Appy App, Appy App! Happy Appy Appy App, he helps kids all day!
Now, where do I begin with this gift?
Today, I have given you a nice badge, right from the old playground! How did I get these, you ask?
Running across the playground, I tripped on a rock. I fell down, but I noticed the ground

[47] He has a regular smile on the badge, and not an evil death smile.
[48] Wouldn't that text get in the way of the badge's clip or safety pin? Oh well.
[49] The writing on the letter photograph is slightly different than what's written in the blog post. This is because it was made for an earlier version of the story (circa January 2012) by Loveboy01.

was uneven!

Undoubtedly, something was buried, so I dug the ground and I found a crate filled with these badges!

Now, it's time to be off! Watch Noggin at 8:30 AM CST to see my new adventures![50]

Love,
Happy Appy"

I checked the back for anything interesting. What I found instead were these 2 lines of gibberish.

MSCPBSPOWSDCAZUONGWSEDVJNY[51]
MZPZQLQHNREFBGHSCWFONXBULOILLWEJOCZJKN[52]

I don't even know what they are!

[50] The start of every sentence in the letter spells out "YOU CAN'T RUN". This was pointed out by our protagonist in the original version's August 15th post, but I got rid of it. You shouldn't explain everything to your audience… rather, you should explain *almost* everything to them.

[51] This is actually a basic Vigenère cipher. Using the key "FORENZIK", the deciphered text reads "HELLOTHEREMYNAMEISFORENZIK". I used the Rumkin.com Vigenère cipher generators for this and the other ciphers in the story. Also, I should have used "HAPPYAPPY" as the key instead of Forenzik's name… that the protagonist was supposed to already know, somehow? (Oh, right, I'm supposed to be pretending that I don't know what a "Forenzik" is. Sorry.)

[52] This is another Vigenère cipher, though this one uses the autokey method of encryption. By using the initial alphabet key "FREDDRICK" or "FREDICK" and the regular key "GORGOTE", the deciphered text reads "IHOPETOKILLYOUINTHEFUTUREMISTERGERASIM". I'm sure that name has nothing to do with that Forenzik fellow.

MARCH 5TH, 2011

Today, I got an email from a man who claimed to be a user on WikiLeaks. He had heard about my research[53] on *Happy Appy*, so he tried to find any documents related to the show. He did find one, which told employees at Nickelodeon to never air certain TV shows or movies. After browsing through a massive description of *Cry Baby Lane*[54] and other shows, I found this block of text in the middle of the document.

"One show, originally named Happy Appy*, was cancelled due to excessive violence and gore. The show depicted a personified apple named "Happy Appy" that taught kids how to handle certain injuries and, on an episode called "Hurt Happy", teamwork. On their last and only 8th episode*[55]*, only an hour had passed when Noggin began to remove all traces of the show. Children who had watched the show's final aired episode allegedly obtained symptoms of nausea and sleep deprivation. A 2003 report says the episode seemed to depict explicit imagery of the September 11th terrorist attacks, even though the episode aired in 1999."*

I'm getting a lot more dubious about this show.[56]

---

[53] In the original version, our protagonist referred to his research as "[his] conquest to find *Happy Appy*", which is really funny to me. Also, couldn't he have just gone on WikiLeaks to find that shit? Is he that scared of WikiLeaks and the information it kept revealing to the world, especially in late 2010? (I know *I* was, because that event spurred me to make this post.)

[54] The *Cry Baby Lane* Creepypasta was popular around the same time as I was writing *Happy Appy*, so I had to throw in a reference somewhere in the story. Nickelodeon Creepypastas gotta stick together, you know?

[55] "Last and only 8th episode", huh? (Also, I'm retroactively deciding that, for Episode Guide purposes, Nickelodeon got it wrong and was trying to refer to the 9th episode.)

[56] What?

JUNE 1ST, 2011

First off, yes, I know that *Happy Appy* might have predicted that recent earthquake and tsunami. So stop sending me emails about it!

To put it short, I'm back. Since my job involves working as a detective in the police department[57], I had to take a hiatus from this blog so I could get paid. During this period, there were some trials involving the murder of Kevin Christianson. However, they came to an abrupt halt when the arm they found disappeared one day. I bet that shadow man stole the arm!

Anyway, I was looking up "Happy Appy" on YouTube today when I found a video that said, "Kevin Christianson Interview – Audio Only", so I watched it. Here's a transcript.

Interviewer: Are you Kevin Christianson?

KC: *Yes.*

Interviewer: So, are you the one who worked on Happy Appy's clay model?

KC: *Yes.*

Interviewer: How did you get the job for* Happy Appy*?

KC: *I had just graduated from an art college in late 1998. I heard about Nickelodeon Studios, who were making cartoons. So I sent a resume, and a few weeks later, I got the job, and I was happy. Well, until the shit hit the fan.*

Interviewer: What happened on the day you made the Happy Appy model?

KC: *Okay, so basically, we had to design a cute-looking puppet for the show. We started with a rusty stick that was lying around on the floor of the studio*[58]*, made an apple out of clay, and stuck it on the stick. We added baby-blue eyes, as well as pupils so he would look cuter and less frightening for children, huge green lips, and clay arms. Finally, we added a stem and a leaf. We thought it was perfect for the show.*

---

[57] As you will soon see, our protagonist is a woefully unprepared member of the police. I originally wanted him to be a private investigator working outside of the police force, who was unprepared due to his lower-stakes job (marital disputes and other crap like that). However, I decided to bump him up to a police detective as he interacts with the cops quite a bit throughout the series. In an earlier version of the story, the protagonist's hiatus was caused by him being arrested and trialed for the murder of Kevin Christianson.

[58] Using a rusty stick on the floor of a television studio to make the handle of the main prop for a toddler's TV show. As you do.

Interviewer: Who voiced Happy Appy?

KC: *I don't remember his name, but I do remember who he was from. It was a show called* Fright House Screamers[59]*, where four teenagers would spend the night at haunted places.*

Interviewer: What happened to* Fright House Screamers*?

KC: *When they were filming the fourth episode, one of the teenagers was found dead in the place they were doing. Besides, the show sucked ass.*[60]

Interviewer: Was the voice of Happy the teenager who got killed?

KC: *I'm pretty sure not.*

Interviewer: Back to* Happy Appy*, why aren't there any surviving copies of* Happy Appy*?

KC: *That's a good point. See, Nickelodeon owns the tapes somewhere, but they're not going to release them for a long, long time. There have been bootlegs, of course, but none show the episodes after episode 11, which is weird.*

Interviewer: How many episodes of* Happy Appy *were there going to be?

KC: *2 full 26 episode seasons. They only showed 8 or 10 of the first season before* Happy *was canceled. However, my friend Jim says there's actually two seasons*[61]*, but he was very drunk when he said that. Besides, I don't trust him at all.*

Interviewer: Do you know any of the other crew who worked on* Happy Appy*?

KC: *I only know Jim.*

---

[59] And here's the first mention of *Happy Appy's* cousin TV series! I genuinely can't remember if I named it or someone on the original ROBLOX thread named it. Personally, I don't think past me could have come up with that name.

[60] Good lord, Mr. Christianson! Have some empathy for the poor lad! (This was another attempt at humor like the Bible quip earlier in the story.)

[61] You *just said* there were two separate seasons! Are you sure YOU'RE not drunk? (As for why this inconsistency is here, Kevin originally said that there were two 13-episode seasons (and Jim said three). I changed it so that it *was* just a single 26-episode season, but forgot to correct that one sentence. It's that simple.)

JUNE 6TH, 2011

Dear god! I've had some feverish nightmares of Happy Appy ever since I saw those last episodes. The dreams range from Happy doing his death smile for hours, to him brutally murdering a kid off-camera. Not only that, but I've become paranoid of apples. If I see one in my house, I eat it as quick as I can or throw it away[62]. I have seen the mysterious figure more, whether he's sitting on the side of a hill[63], or standing near some trees. It never seems to leave me alone. However, I can at least describe his appearance.

First off, he can't be made of shadow because he has some sort of face with a mouth. However, his mouth is locked to one expression, which happens to be Happy's death smile. I'm going to sound weird for this, but I wonder if he's Happy. No, he can't be! There's a fine difference between this figure and Happy Appy, a child-sized apple! Oh well. Here's more about the stalker's body. He looks like he's slightly taller than me (for reference, I'm around 1.87 meters[64]) and looks about mid-weight for his height.

If he keeps appearing, I'm going to have to board up my house[65]. I'm not sure what his problem is, but if he doesn't stop, I am going to call the cops the next time I see him[66].

---

[62] If you're so scared of apples, then why do you keep having them in your house? Just don't have them! (On reflection, I should've had the protagonist talk about seeing apples at the grocery store. It would have made slightly more sense…)

[63] In the original version, this part was written as "whether he's sitting on a mountain". The mysterious figure is a big guy, but he's not THAT big!

[64] Our protagonist is about 6'1. According to an old "appendix" of facts I made for the story, the mysterious figure is actually 5'11. I don't like that one bit. He is taller than our protagonist.

[65] In an older version of the story, our protagonist DID board up his house. He was planning to make a last stand against an unknown entity (implied to be Happy Appy himself) who was trying to break in as he wrote the post.

[66] No, protagonist. You are the cops.

JUNE 11TH, 2011

Great, just fucking great! How the hell do I put this in short? Right now, I'm at the library, which could very well be the only place in Aberdeen[67] that has a free-to-use computer! It's been five full days since I last encountered the figure, and that bastard has some sort of problem because he burnt my house down! Oh yeah, he burnt the entire thing down for no reason whatsoever[68]! I did manage to save some things from my house, like my laptop and the Happy Appy badge and letter.

Even then, I feel like I've released some sort of bullshit curse from watching those episodes of *Happy Appy*, and the library is my only hope spot[69]. Thanks to that figure, I'm not even going to research more on this show anymore! After I destroy the badge and letter, I'm going to close down this blog. Or, better yet, I should kill that fucker for what he did! I don't give a damn if I break the law and get sent to jail! Whoever the figure is has to pay for what he has done to me!

However, I'm not sure if the figure burned down my house. I didn't see his figure near my house, so it could have just been a chimney or electrical fire. So, you know what? Forget what I said about closing down the blog and killing the figure! I'm going to treat the fire like it was natural and keep researching the show[70]. Don't expect me to act nicely in the following months, though.

---

[67] This is specifically Aberdeen, Washington. I chose this city as it was in the same general United States region that I live in, and also because it was the town where Nirvana and its members were from. I have since learned that Aberdeen is a fucking miserable place to live in, which tracks given what's about to happen in it over the course of the series. In the original version of the story, our protagonist was from the suburbs of Chicago, which wasn't mentioned until the very end of the story. This odd choice may have been because of Wesley Willis. I'll, uh, explain more later.

[68] He did it for two reasons; to dissuade our protagonist from researching *Happy Appy*, and to fuck with him LOL.

[69] In the original version of the story, people acted as if the arson attack on our protagonist's house never even happened. Also, our protagonist originally wrote this blog post using a computer in an elementary school. Don't ask.

[70] Our protagonist is nothing if not stubborn when it comes to a Nick Jr. show from 1999. And, yes, him calling the fire "natural" is an intentional reference to the 9/11 episode.

JUNE 28TH, 2011

I've finally got somewhere to live in! To be more precise, I bought a mobile home in the nearby trailer park a few days ago[71]. Since I'm not the richest man in my neighborhood, this will definitely do for now until I get enough money to buy a proper house.

On *Happy Appy*, however, one of my friends, Jim Forester, actually remembered *Happy Appy*, and is most likely the one mentioned in Kevin's interview. He said that there were more episodes I didn't have on the DVD. It turns out that the most violent episodes were actually at the end of the season. The entire first season was supposed to have 25 episodes, plus a TV movie. No one mentioned it because Jim and Nickelodeon had the only known high-quality tapes until I found the DVD. It's also worth mentioning that the series slowly got more violent as the series progressed[72]. Jim sent me a disc with fragments of *Happy Appy* episodes. Here are the contents of the disc.

The first clip starts out with a close up of a school bell ringing[73]. It cuts to Happy Appy standing next to a kid sitting at a desk. The kid is trying to answer a math problem, but gives up and says, "I don't know how to do my homework!" Soon, the teacher says, "Class is dismissed". The kid becomes ashamed that he didn't know how to do his homework, but Happy says "That's all right! I'll sing you the math song and you will understand!" After the kid gasps, Happy sings a song about math. It was distorted in both audio and video, but I could thankfully make out the lyrics.

I'm going to show you how to do your homework!

7 plus 4 is 11, and 9 minus 2 is 7,

Math's not a chore, because 15 minus 11 equals 4!

6 plus 2 is eight, and you're doing great,

Now, here's the last 3! You're on a spree!

---

[71] In the original version of this story, our protagonist stated that he bought a two-story house that was, according to him, "fireproof". This fact did not go unnoticed by particularly annoying "content creators".

[72] In-universe, this is just incorrect! The series *was* supposed to have 25 episodes and a "movie", but the crew were only able to make a small handful due to tight deadlines and a certain incident killing the show. Our protagonist (and Jim?) thought the violent, post-cancellation episodes were part of the original Nick Jr. run (they are not).

[73] This clip was heavily inspired by an episode fragment of *Happy Appy* created by the original *ROBLOX* thread poster, ChipperNickel. The first and last lines of the song, as well as some of the dialogue, were taken from this video. I believe it is still on YouTube.

66 minus 39 is 27, and -5 plus 16 is 11,

Two minus one, and now your homework is done!"[74]

After that, the kid says "Wow! Thanks, Happy Appy!" I find it odd that the kids were doing math that was more suitable for older elementary students[75].

The next fragment was one of the violent episodes. Even though the clips looked like they were separate and from different episodes, they actually seemed to be in order. It started with three kids saying that their families were gone. They proceeded to cry so loudly that it was almost painful to see. Happy Appy and two other kids enter the shot and tried to calm them down. Eventually, they manage to calm down the three kids, and all five of them leave. However, Happy had this weird, perverted, and greedy expression. He tells the kids to come with him, and they follow him into an abandoned office building. Two minutes later, he leaves the building, dragging several money bags with him. The kids were screaming for help again.

It didn't end there. There was one fragment of a somewhat violent episode. Happy was putting a bandage on a kid's arm. Oddly enough, he was wearing a long coat in this episode, and in the far corner of his pocket, a needle with green fluids is visible. Happy gave the kid a shot with the needle, which knocked the kid out. He dragged the kid into his van, and a chainsaw was heard. The DVD stopped after that.

Oh, you want to know more about that encounter with the figure? First, it turns out he was at the library, so I got out of there. However, about Kleiner, though, what I thought was Harold was actually someone else that looked like him[76]. Secondly, I gave him a nickname. It's Forenzik[77], which is better than calling him "the figure". I didn't come up with the name, though. I found a scrap of paper on my desk that said "Forenzik"[78]. Obviously, since I have to

---

[74] Notice how Happy Appy didn't teach the kid how to do his math problems. He just told him the answers. Real helpful, you dumb fruit!

[75] It's really not. There wasn't any multiplication, division, or numbers over 100!

[76] This references a scene in the original version of *Happy Appy* where our protagonist saw a bloodied man (at one point, his kindergarten friend) named Harold Kleiner at the library/school, and speculated that the figure was behind his mauling. It was removed in a later version… but this reference to it in the very next blog post was kept. Can you tell that I preferred to speed-edit each section by myself?

[77] And we have a name for the mysterious figure! I gave him the name "Forenzik" because I wanted a dangerous-sounding name that would fit alongside other Creepypasta villains like the Skin Taker. I also thought it would be cool if it was a corrupted version of something our protagonist would do in his detective job, so I chose forensics. (And thank god I can stop calling him "the figure"!)

[78] I was trying to imply that Forenzik left the scrap of paper in our protagonist's house to introduce himself, but it came off like the protagonist altered all of history by naming the figure "Forenzik", and that he had a now-lost nickname. Ah well. (This explanation was originally near the end of the story, too…)

call the figure something, I will call him Forenzik from now on. When I saw him 17 days ago, he seemed to have fingers with claws.

I don't mean like he had retractable claws in his fingers. His fingers looked like they were very sharp. I also got a good look at how he ran. He seems to be hunchbacked[79], which means he would be taller when he would be standing up straight. I say about 6'9, although you could speculate that since I don't have a picture of him. Yet.

[79] Forenzik is not hunchbacked. I was trying to say that he was crouching or leaning over. How did I come up with saying hunchbacked before **either** of those words?! Ugh.

JULY 14TH, 2011

Jim Forester has called me again with another development. Trestan Yae[80], the man who voiced Happy Appy, and a star on *Fright House Screamers*, was killed today. His body had three long and deep cut marks on his chest, with one of them slashing open his heart. Even though the police marked it as a murder by a bladed weapon, I think Forenzik killed Trestan[81]! It just seems like a weird coincidence that my CD of the *Happy Appy* episodes was clawed in the same way that Trestan Yae has. Jim, however, said in response that they would be very sharp claws, since the markings managed to put a deep cut on one of his ribs.

I might need to research *Fright House Screamers* after I'm done with *Happy Appy*. It sounds quite interesting[82].

[80] In the original version of the story, Trestan Yae was given a different name, which was Blair Meyes. I have no idea why I changed it, as there are two other characters in this story whose names are some variant of "Tristan". You'll see what I mean.

[81] You would be correct. This was another attempt by Forenzik to intimidate both the remaining *Happy Appy* crew and our horribly stubborn protagonist.

[82] The most obvious bit of foreshadowing in this series. Though, given the lack of both foreshadowing and *good* foreshadowing, that's not saying much.

JULY 15TH, 2011

Today, Jim Forester gave me a DVD with three new episodes. According to Jim, the first one is the episode with the green fluids needle, the second being the full version of "Happy Goes to School", and the last one might be the second part of the *Happy Appy* TV movie. I would be able to describe the episodes if it wasn't for the extensive cleaning the disc needs[83]!

[83] Jim is kind of a dickhead here, ha-haaa. You could have cleaned the disc, or tried to burn its contents to a DVD that's *actually* clean.

JULY 17TH, 2011

After all of this time, I cleaned the disc enough to be watchable[84]! The only problem is that it sometimes freezes when a video gets played. Here are the contents.

The first episode started out with the scene with the green fluids needle. After Happy kills the kid, he drives to a crashed plane, where the scene with the money bags happened. It cuts to the playground, where Happy was playing with some kids. It went along like normal, until his skin peeled off, revealing a rotten apple core[85]. It was like an orange peeler was being used on him. The skin landed on a boy's head, covering his face like a blanket. The weird part about this scene was that the kids had no reaction to Happy's skin being peeled, almost like it never even happened. After a minute of seeing the boy with Happy's skin on his head, the episode ends.

The second episode was, as Jim said, the full version of "Happy Goes to School". It begins with the math scene and the song happens, but in a vastly improved quality. After that, Happy goes into a science class, where a kid is messing around with a Bunsen burner. Eventually, the kid gets his finger burned by accident. Happy informs[86] "Never play with a Bunsen burner without adult supervision! If you don't, you might get hurt like Eddie[87] here!" After his short monologue, Happy puts an ice pack on Eddie's burn, and he thanks Happy.

A few seconds after Happy puts the ice pack over the kid's burn, he hears an argument coming from the hallway. It cuts to a bully mocking a young kid, telling him that his art project is the dumbest thing ever. Because of this, the younger kid starts crying. After some more mocking, the bully runs off laughing. Right as he leaves, Happy comes over and tells the kid to never give up at what he likes doing. The kid instantly cheers up and runs into a classroom, presumably to tell a teacher about the bully.

Finally, I saw the second part of the *Happy Appy* movie[88]. It started out with Happy Appy driving his van on the road leading to the playground. It shows a kid playing with rocks on the side of the road. By accident, he throws a large rock on the road, which lands directly in the path of Happy's van. Happy thinks it's an animal and tries to swerve out of the way, but the van goes off the road

---

[84] It took you, what, two days to get around to cleaning that disc? I've put off simpler tasks for much longer!

[85] This peeling scene was another scene taken from the original ROBLOX thread. I thought it was a cool visual moment that deserved to be in the story.

[86] "Informs"?! That's one synonym for "says", I suppose.

[87] I named this character after an old school friend of mine. Hey, at least he wasn't brutally murdered like half of the kids in this story.

[88] Okay, get this. The very first version of the *Happy Appy* story, posted to the MS Paint Adventures forums in December(?) 2010, was just the *Happy Appy* movie's two parts with a bit of framing around it. No normal episodes. Only a brief mention of "The Towers". Barely any death smiles. Just car crashes, surgeries, and pain. It's so weird. Why did I decide to write about THIS episode for the story's first version??

and crashes into a grassy ditch. For this scene, footage of a real car crash was used for whatever reason. After this scene, the van starts to catch on fire, and some kids, including the one who threw the giant rock, run over to the burning wreckage.

The music for this scene isn't the happy-go-lucky music that plays throughout the show, but sound clips of a reversed "Revolution 9"[89], with Happy screaming "GET ME OUT!"[90]

After a kid says "There, his hat, his hat!" it cuts to Happy's bloody stem, which had a mouth with bloody teeth on it. The stem proceeded to scream, which was just one of the screams that Mike Schank did in *American Movie*[91]. Another kid says, "His body, his body!" Happy's body was badly burnt and scratched up, with blood coming out from the larger, deeper cuts. His left eyeball was dangling out of the socket, while all of his upper teeth were either chipped or broken. Where Happy's left arm and stump were, there was pure white bone, with blood slowly leaking from the exposed wounds.

Happy tried to crawl out of the burning wreck with his right arm[92], but it was only a minute until he collapsed and died, whilst screaming to weird sci-fi noises. The next scene just showed the road, lacking any children whatsoever, with the remains of Happy and the van in plain sight. It cuts to a funeral, where kids were crying over Happy's dead body. While one kid said "Why, Happy, why?", another tried to 'wake up' Happy by shaking his corpse. After the funeral scene, it showed Happy's body, with blood on his broken teeth. The shot fades to a scene taking place ten years later, where a kid was talking to her mother[93].

The mother replied to the girl, but her speech was in reverse. After re-reversing it, the speech turned out to be "Don't worry, my daughter. Happy Appy is coming to take you away, ha-haaa!" The father comes in and talks about how bad Happy was, but in a sarcastic tone. After the mother asks why he

---

[89] I feel like I should explain the sudden appearance of "Revolution 9". Around this time, I believed in the "Paul is Dead" theory which stated that Paul McCartney of The Beatles had died in a car crash, and that they replaced him. One of the pieces of 'evidence' used was "Revolution 9" which, when reversed, resulted in alleged lyrics that implied a death by car crash. I added it because I wanted to have an episode where Happy Appy dies in a car crash, and because I thought the song was scary. Nowadays, I quite like it! I have a bit of a soft spot for early experimental music.

[90] The episode quotes from here to the end of the blog post (as well as the "weird sci-fi noises") are randomly taken from both the regular and reversed versions of "Revolution 9". They aren't being said by the narrator or the kids; I think I was trying to imply that they were mouthing the words from the song.

[91] I was also a fan of James Rolfe's videos, and knew about *American Movie* from one of his non-AVGN, Cinemassacre-exclusive videos. I'll let you wonder how our protagonist knew about *American Movie* and the scream that Mike Schank did.

[92] In the original story, Happy's severed left arm was referred to as "decapitated". I got rid of that nonsensical word choice, but forgot another one later in the story…!

[93] This sequence was present in the MSPA Forums draft of *Happy Appy*… but didn't make it to the original finished version of the story? Odd.

randomly brought Happy up, the father brings out a knife and stabs the mother in the head. The girl screams, runs to the mother's side, and starts crying. The father's skin peels off, like the scene with Happy and the orange peeler, revealing Happy with his injuries from the car crash. Happy proceeds to kill the girl.

The last shot before the credits was Happy Appy smiling over the bodies of the mother and kid, as well as the skin of the father. Instead of the theme song playing over the credits, dark carnival music played[94], with clips of "Revolution 9" and Napoleon XIV's "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!". A narrator said, "His stomach was in two today", "There were two, and there is none now", "He's there, he's getting next to his sister with all he knows", and finally "He ceased to work in the underworld". Guess what the narrator was talking over? He was talking over Happy Appy, with a bloodied scalpel in one hand, and a Xacto knife in the other.

It slowly panned down to the disguise Happy was under, like the magic trick episode, and stopped at the hand of the skin, which had cut marks on it[95]. The episode ended.

---

[94] The dark carnival music was inspired by an old YouTube video inspired by (Stuart Ashen's portrayal of) Mr. Noseybonk from the old British kids' series *Jigsaw*. It had a picture of Noseybonk holding a knife, and the music consisted of at least two overlaid tracks. The first song was Noseybonk's theme, "A Hippo Called Hubert", but reversed (creating the titular dark carnival music). The second song was "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!" but slowed down quite a bit. This video, believe it or not, was actually how I discovered the song and Napoleon XIV in general. Furthermore, this would not be the last time Noseybonk influenced the series…

[95] If you're feeling a bit of déjà vu from this scene's description, you're right; the final scene of "Happy's Trick" and *The Happy Appy Movie* were inspired by the same thing (the proto-*Happy Appy Movie* from the MSPA Forums). Also, fun fact; these cut marks spelled out the sentence "I AM JAKOV" in the MSPA Forums draft of *Happy Appy*. This scene was followed by the protagonist destroying the VHS tape it was on, and learning of a deadly curse associated with owners of the tape. Whoops. I can only guess that this Jakov fellow was the entity possessing/controlling *Happy Appy*, and would be a really early version of Forenzik. Neat!

JULY 23RD, 2011

It's been almost a week since I watched Part 2 of the *Happy Appy* TV Movie. It turns out that someone claimed to have the first part, so I asked him to email it to me. It turns out he was right. Here's what happens in the first half.

It starts with the carnival theme from the credits of Part 1[96], but with distorted voices. The intro often flashed out to white. After when the original intro would play, it went straight to Happy on a medical bed dying from an unknown disease, with children at this side. Happy said in a loud voice "THEY'RE COMING TO TAKE ME AWAY!", and it cuts to one of the younger children. He was trying to fake cry over Happy's death, but the single tear that came from the child was in Claymation[97].

It played a solemn piano tune after another kid with a high-pitched voice said, "They're coming to take ME away!"[98] It showed Happy Appy coughing up blood, and a few seconds later, his bed wheeled itself into a surgery room. What followed was an hour of stop-motion surgery[99]. It was so horrifying, but yet so compelling. How did the episode creator create a decent surgery scene with puppets? After that, Happy comes out in a wheelchair, and the children said, "Are you okay, Happy Appy?" Happy said "Yes, my friends!" and gave them a large hug[100]. After that, it faded to a title that said, "Three months later" and started to fade in on the second part of the TV movie, but the video ended as soon as the fade stopped.

---

[96] You mean Part **2**, my man?

[97] In the original version of the story, this kid was crying tears of blood. I am not kidding.

[98] You attention-seeking little shit. Have you no empathy for Happy Appy and his horrible little illness?

[99] I made this scene an hour long to fill time and to try and scare the audience. But now that I look back at it, it's quite an impressive feat. Whoever created this episode was a very skilled (and patient!) clay animator.

[100] To make the story sound smarter than it really was, I changed the phrase from "a big hug" in the original version to "a large hug". Genius!

JULY 24TH, 2011[101]

I got another episode today. One of my blog followers, who has a job in a daycare center in Seattle, mailed me a VHS tape. The tape had a white label that said, written with a blue sharpie, "Happy Appy is the Hospital Doctor". He found the tape because a kid brought it with him for whatever reason, and started crying when he saw the contents. The tape began with a few minutes of static, and then played the famous intro, but with had new lyrics that didn't match the tune too well.

Happy Appy helps those kids,
Happy App, Happy App,
Happy Appy Appy Appy,
Happy Appy Appy![102]

It went to a POV shot of Happy Appy running through a hospital for two and a half minutes, with a choir singing "Amazing Grace". Since I knew what Amazing Grace was about (because of choir experience[103]), I was prepared for anything related to death. It cuts to Happy Appy on his metal stick, doing his death smile for a long time. Like the two other times, he watched over any living thing near the TV with his uncanny, soulless baby blue eyes. The death smile made his glare worse, giving an immense feeling of threat to anyone watching.

After the Amazing Grace choir ended, ambient noise starting playing. It kept growing louder and louder, and it very slowly zoomed in on Happy. Finally, after 10 minutes of watching a clay apple staring you down with loud ambiance[104], he says "Hey kids, let's go find some children to help!" He runs up to some body bags holding bodies, while a nurse is zipping one up. Happy walks up to the nurse and says "Hello, Mrs. Nurse! Can I help those people?" The nurse says "Happy, they're dead. They won't come back." Right before the credits, Happy Appy turns to the camera with another death smile, and says something that could be more disturbing than the Natural scene and the staring scenes, and made me cringe.

"Remember kids, you will all die one day, and I won't be there to help you."

---

[101] This episode's post was originally dated to October 24th, 2011. It originated from a post in the "Tarnished Version" of the story, and was written by WatermelonMonkey as his first post. A good chunk of the details stem from it, including the blue sharpie label, the choir singing "Amazing Grace", and the final line from Happy Appy. (Also, the writer had to play the VHS tape on a projector as he smashed the tape into bits.)
[102] For this rendition, try to match the lyrics to the melody as best you can. I don't know how to match them up, and I don't think I ever will.
[103] "Amazing Grace" is about a slave trader converting to Christianity after nearly dying in a shipwreck, so I guess that makes sense? Also, **you sang in a choir?!**
[104] Hold on… this roughly adds up to 12.5 minutes. That's 25% longer than the 10 minute length of a *Happy Appy* episode! Something's not right here.

JULY 28TH, 2011

A week ago, Jim told me that a fire had recently ravaged through the studio that had filmed *Happy Appy*. It wasn't until the 25th that I visited the ruins of the studio if I could find anything that could help me investigate *Happy Appy*. After traveling on the I-5 for 20 or so hours[105], I had reached the studio. It was completely abandoned, but what was very strange was that no one was there to demolish it. After grabbing a flashlight and turning it on, I proceeded to sneak inside.

When I got into what remained of the lobby, I saw two rooms that weren't overly burnt or crushed by debris; a sound set and a storage room. The storage room had a lock on it, so I went into the sound set first. It was massive; around the size of half a football field! Despite the sound set being large, the only things there were some remains of the green-screen stages and a burnt studio camera.

For some reason, parts of the remaining cloth on the stages had what looked like blood stains on it. While I was walking through the sound set, I heard male laughter and the movement of a lanky figure near the back. I got the hell out of the sound set and blocked the door with a burnt desk. After that close encounter, I went over to the storage room and broke the rusted lock off of the door. After I had opened the door, the room turned out to be just a vault of props that were used in the show.

There was a mostly intact shelf to the right of the room, which held some reels of tape[106]. After stealing them, I found a safe which had been partially melted into the floor. After some force, I managed to rip it off of the floorboards and haul it to the car[107]. After going into the storage room a third time, I heard what sounded like wood burning, so I checked the sound set to see what was going on. The entire back wall had been lit ablaze by some vandal! I quickly checked the storage room for any more artifacts, which it didn't have, and ran out of the building before the entirety of it started to burn up.

I seriously wonder who the hell had done this. Is Forenzik so dedicated to kill me that he would set an entire TV studio on fire to do so? Was it even him at all?

---

[105] I never decided where the studios were located beyond "somewhere in southern California". For this compilation, I'll say that they were in Lancaster, California. Also, the distance from Aberdeen to wherever the studio was would NOT take 20 or so hours, even if it was in San Diego! The original story had our protagonist take a flight to the studios… and he still brought the safe back with him, presumably on another flight! How would the TSA allow *that?*

[106] Which somehow survived the building partially burning down, which was hot enough to partially melt a metal safe in a room that wasn't burned?! Let's just chalk it up to Forenzik placing them there post-fire. Why not?

[107] This safe was *not* a full-sized, hundreds-of-pounds safe. I envisioned it as being a small safe meant for storing sensitive documents. Also, in the original version of the story, the safe was load-bearing and caused the studios to start collapsing upon its removal. No, really!

AUGUST 1ST, 2011

After dealing with some personal things[108], I got around to breaking the lock of the safe. The contents were one thing, and that was Happy Appy's puppet doing the death smile[109]. Even though I really don't want to own him, I'll keep the puppet in case it helps me find out more about the show's history. The tapes weren't anything special; they were just *Happy Appy's* earlier episodes in a higher quality than the DVDs[110].

[108] I wonder what those personal things are. It can't possibly be related to you stealing from one of Nickelodeon's (abandoned) properties!

[109] Here's how this puppet ended up in the safe. Forenzik burned down the studios and, afterwards, found a mostly-intact and open safe. Knowing that our protagonist was obsessed enough to check the place out, Forenzik threw the puppet in there to try and distract him long enough for an easy kill. This was what I was trying to get at, but like many other things in the story, it got horribly muddled by my writing skills.

[110] I mean, they are long-lost master tapes of an infamous cancelled TV show. Those are pretty neat finds!

AUGUST 2ND, 2011[111]

On closer examination, though, the Happy Appy puppet has a few anomalies. First off, the right hand was quite obviously reattached, which could suggest that someone accidentally ripped Happy's hand while trying to get him to hold something. One of his eyes was a darker blue than the baby blue his eyes normally were, and his leaf was broken off halfway. Finally, there was writing on the back of the puppet's head, but some of it had been smudged.

"PR.P..TY OF NI..ELO.E.N S..DI.S

OWNED BY …… ……."[112]

It also turns out that the tapes were, like the Happy Appy puppet, different from what I had thought. For "Happy's Vacation" and "Hurt Happy", the scenes with missing frames had those frames back. However, what was more interesting was that the HOPE poster that was in Happy's van was missing from those tapes. I guess that these tapes were actually in workprint quality, and not the finished product. If that's so, it doesn't explain why the tape that held "Happy Goes to School" had the beginning of "The Towers" on it[113]!

I can only guess that "The Towers" was originally a normal episode in production, but some asshole edited it and ended up cancelling the series.

---

[111] This post did not exist in the original version. I created it to add a bit of mystery to our protagonist's devious licks and some of *Happy Appy's* earlier episodes.

[112] I intentionally made it so that each period in this sentence matched a letter in Forenzik's real name. As for what his name is… well, you'll find out later.

[113] The tapes had headers containing the titles of each episode on them, which is how our protagonist learned the name of the 9/11 episode. Also, this episode's title in the original version flipped between "The Towers" and "The Two Towers". I settled on the former name as it was less annoying to write (and less of a mouthful to say).

AUGUST 4TH, 2011

When I was getting the mail at night, I managed to find Forenzik looking at me from the garage. This time, however, I finally took a picture of him! Even though it's incredibly blurry, at least I have a photo of what he looks like. The odd thing is that unlike regular times, where Forenzik has Happy's death smile on his mask, he had a frown on his mask[114]. I wondered why he wore a frowning mask this time, until I smashed and burned the Happy Appy puppet, because I think it's powering Forenzik[115]. I could be wrong, though, which is probably true. I kept the tapes, though, as they are good enough to keep.

The picture of Forenzik[116].

[114] Forenzik's overall design – a scary man wearing a creepy, smiling mask and a suit jacket – was partially inspired by Mr. Noseybonk from *Jigsaw*. I was a fan of Ashens' YouTube videos, and I eventually came across his Noseybonk shorts and found them hilariously creepy.

[115] *What the hell are you talking about?*

[116] This picture is actually taken from an alleged alien photograph that was shot near Monterrey, Mexico. The full picture reveals that the figure is half the size of a human being, and that rectangle to the right is a car headlight. I guess Forenzik *was* shorter than our protagonist after all!

AUGUST 15TH, 2011[117]

I apologize for not updating this blog lately. I really haven't had much to say, but recently I've been crept out. I thought I had destroyed the Happy Appy puppet three days ago, but when I went into the kitchen to make a snack, I saw it lying on the counter, without any damage done to it.

Also, I have had many nightmares about Happy or Forenzik. The most vivid one, based off of "The Towers", occurred to me tonight[118]. I saw a completed Freedom Tower being hit, almost ironically, by a large airliner. Onlookers were either running away, crying, or praying to God. I remember that I was one of the onlookers, unable to move an inch. Right next to me was a ripe apple tree, which oddly hadn't been knocked over by debris. On the pavement, there was an apple that had presumably broken off of the tree.

I picked it up, and almost got to take a bite out of it. However, I noticed that Forenzik was watching me from a nearby bush. As I bit the apple, it suddenly grew a mouth and began screaming loudly. Horrified, I threw the apple to the pavement, which injured it more. As soon as the apple hit the ground, Forenzik disappeared from the bush. As the scream from the apple grew louder, the fires on the Freedom Tower kept flaming on and on until the thing collapsed, sending a cloud of debris towards onlookers. Right before I was hit, I jumped out of bed, screaming in horror.

I don't know why, but it seems like Forenzik and Happy are the only things that I can really think about anymore. Thanks to them, I think I'm going insane.

First off, I can't see fruits without thinking about Happy Appy in any way. Thankfully, though, I don't think about Happy when I see a vegetable, unless I find an episode involving a vegetable clay puppet. Secondly, I fear tall and skinny (and especially both) people a lot more than I used to, mainly because of Forenzik and how he's very tall and skinny. And when I see a playground, I imagine Happy Appy in that one dark, plant-filled, abandoned corner of the playground[119], doing a death smile and looking like he's ready to murder every child. I really regret researching this show.

I've learned more about *Fright House Screamers*, but it's not as related to *Happy* as I thought it would be.

---

[117] I greatly expanded this post from its original version by adding to our protagonist's growing paranoia regarding fruits and tall people, achieved by reusing a post from the "Tarnished Version". I'll talk about this version once we get to October 2011.

[118] As previously stated, this dream sequence was taken from a post in the "Tarnished Version" of the story. It was mostly written by a contributor from the United Kingdom; I added extra details and the sequences involving the Freedom Tower. Because the story's Creepypasta Wiki page was removed and I cannot access the page's edit log, I am not able to properly credit the person who made that post.

[119] This specific situation was inspired by a school playground I used to visit with my friends. There was, indeed, a corner of the playground that was partially shaded by a row of trees and vines. That was where my friends and I hung out.

AUGUST 16TH, 2011 – POST 1

Today, I went to look for *Happy Appy* on the TV. Even though it sounds idiotic to look for a show on the channel that it's banned from, it's worth a shot[120]! I woke myself up when Nick Jr. started, and watched the shows for *Happy Appy*. It all went well, playing *Dora the Explorer*, and *Yo Gabba Gabba*, when a bumper aired. A woman's voice said "And now, we have something special to show you! Please welcome, for the first time in a decade, *Happy Appy*!" I was excited, for that I would most likely see a new episode. Unfortunately, it was the school episode again[121].

Even though I was disappointed, I was still elated from seeing an episode of *Happy Appy* air. At that point, I had a major question; why did the episode air? Did a new employee mistakenly air the episode without knowing the history of *Happy Appy*? Or did someone else deliberately air them? If someone did air them deliberately, why did they? Was it Retro Day at Nick Jr, and they allowed a showing of *Happy Appy* just for once? Or did someone know about my research blog, and to help, they aired an episode[122]?

[120] I mean, you could just wait until some rando sends you another episode of this lost show.

[121] In the original story, this post was where "Monkey Bar Mishap" and "Never Run With Knives" were introduced. I moved them to the initial February episode chunk to make the series' tone shift less sudden.

[122] This is never explained, as far as I know. Until now! A new employee had heard about vague renewed public interest in *Happy Appy*, and decided to schedule the airing of one of the episodes in the archives. He did not know that the series was never to be aired, and was fired the next day.

AUGUST 16TH, 2011 – POST 2

Hey, I've got two things to tell you. First, I will try to make at least one post every day, all the way until when I quit researching *Happy Appy*[123]. Second, I'm keeping track of the episodes. Here are my guesses for the episode list[124]. Anything with parentheses describes the episode better.

1. Happy's Vacation
2. Hurt Happy
3. Monkey Bar Mishap[125]
4. Happy Goes to School (The one with the math song)
5. Nate Needs Help!
6. Never Run with Knives
7. Happy Fixes Kids
8. *???* (Happy Fixes Kids, Part 2?)
9. Happy Fixes Kids, Part 3
10. The Towers
11. Happy the Doctor (The one with the green fluid needle, the crashed plane, and Happy's skin peeling off)
12. *???*
13. Happy's Trick
14. The Happy Appy Movie, Parts 1 and 2

I know there are only 15 episodes mentioned here, but I haven't discovered the other 9 yet when I published this post[126].

---

[123] The next post is two days later, so our protagonist immediately breaks this promise. Awesome!

[124] There are multiple of these "episode lists" throughout the stories. I put them in for two reasons; to give a rough idea of what episodes went where in the season order, and to extend the stories. I was quite proud of the fact that my story was one of the longest ones on the Creepypasta Wiki.

[125] This episode's original title was "The Monkey Bar Injury", which is way too formal for a fun preschool show. I actually kept a reference to this original title (or forgot to change it to the updated one, either case is likely) in *The Forenzik Journals*; more on those later.

[126] But 15 plus 9 equals 24… you do know that the series is 26 episodes long, right? Also, you forgot about "Hospital Doctor"! (Sorry, that was wrong. **I** forgot to include it on the episode list(s) after moving its post to July 2011.)

AUGUST 18TH, 2011

I was on YouTube when I came across a *Happy Appy* video. It was named "The Happy Dance" and was a promo that aired on Noggin. In it, it showed Happy, moving around like he was breakdancing[127]. The music was slightly distorted, but it had someone making and failing at beat box noises. Accompanying it was some lyrics on how to do the Happy Dance.

Do the Happy Dance!
Jump to the left, jump to the left, jump to the left, jump to the left!

Now jump to the right,
Jump to the right, jump to the right, jump to the right!

Now get down, and scoot to your left,
Scoot to your left, scoot to your left, scoot to your left!

Now scoot to your right,
Scoot to your right, scoot to your right, scoot to your right!

Do the Happy Dance!

After that, it said, "Watch *Happy Appy* every Monday at 8 A.M.!" and it ended. I know it isn't a new episode, but it's a cute thing I saw.

[127] This promo was inspired by a video made by ChipperNickel which featured Happy Appy dancing to weird flute music. It was technically an episode fragment, but I changed it to a promo because it made more sense to me. (As if anything in this story makes much sense.)

AUGUST 19TH, 2011[128]

I recently won a bid on eBay related to Happy Appy. However, the item was very odd. It was a Video Games bid saying "HAPPY APPY 1990s RARE PROTOTYPE POINT AND CLICK GAME"[129]. Since it was about *Happy Appy*, I had to buy it. After a huge bidding war with another user, which went to $119.66[130], I got the game. It came in a CD, which had a rushed label and said "*Happy Appy and the Quest for the Golden Apple* PROTOTYPE". I had to run the program on Virtual PC, because it was only compatible with Windows 95 or 98.

After installing, an icon appeared on the desktop that was Happy Appy's regular face, no death smiles or anything. When I clicked it, a program popped up. It took me to a menu, which was not finished. It had no fancy graphics or anything, just the title and some buttons, as well as a copyright, in Comic Sans MS font on a solid baby blue background. I expected that, seeing it never passed as a prototype. At the middle were the buttons NEW GAME, CONTINUE GAME, OPTIONS, and EXIT. Options didn't work, so I left it alone. It didn't matter, since I just wanted to play the damn thing. All I had to do was press play.

The menu.

---

[128] This blog post documenting a lost *Happy Appy* game, as well as a few other posts documenting its cut content, were removed from the final version of the story as I wanted to focus more on the *Happy Appy* series and Forenzik. I added them back into this version as I want this anniversary compilation to be as complete as possible. Also, I have quite a few things to say about the posts themselves!

[129] The reason why there's a random creepy video game shoved into the lost episode and evil killer combo Creepypasta is because I wanted to have a bit of every Creepypasta type in my story. There's a second reason, too, but I'll get to that later.

[130] $119.66 is a shitload of money for a 13 year old writer! It was actually lower in the original version, being about $100.

As soon as you start, you learn the story of the Golden Apple, an apple that can heal anyone, and how it is hidden in "Apple Labyrinth" under the playground. The cutscene had no pictures, only the following text[131]:

"Once upon a time, there was an apple coated with gold leaf, known as the Golden Apple. According to legend, the Golden Apple was famous because it could heal any injury or disease. It was created by the Banana tribe, who used it to try to unify every Fruit tribe together. One day, however, the fierce Apple tribe destroyed the Banana tribe, and found the Golden Apple. Keeping it for themselves, the Apple tribe abused the Golden Apple to make their warriors the strongest around.

With the Golden Apple, the Apple tribe began to conquer every tribe that they had known of. However, a new tribe was created by the survivors of the conquered ones. Using the Banana's knowledge, they made another Golden Apple, which was stronger than the one the Apples had. The Apple tribe started to collapse as the super tribe conquered its former lands. Eventually, when the Apple tribe was surrounded, the last great Apple leader used the Apples' great underground labyrinth to hide the Golden Apple forever.

Right before an attack happened on the tribe, the entrance was sealed to the labyrinth. When the Apple tribe fell, the Bananas tried to find the Golden Apple to destroy it forever. They couldn't, though, and were forced to destroy their Golden Apple.

Thousands of years went by, and the world as we know it came into being. The labyrinth was forgotten and left to rot…

However, one day in 1999, an Apple descendant known as Happy Appy was playing in a playground when he found the labyrinth again."

It eventually went to the game. Instantly, I noticed four things. The first two things I noticed were a place indicator[132] and a glitched up score[133]. The third was that the graphics were horrible, and the fourth was that you didn't use the mouse to move the character! It's a combo of the arrow keys for moving in eight directions and the mouse for actions.

To access Apple Labyrinth, you needed to get a shovel from a kid, but the kid wants a chocolate bar. So, you need to get a chocolate bar from a vendor, but to do this, you had to find a dollar. So it was just standard point-and-click stuff. After you got a shovel, Happy would dig under the playground and find

---

131 One of the greatest stories ever told. Surprisingly, this plot wasn't inspired by anything in particular. I wrote it in a single afternoon after school, to replace a barebones plot "summary" that was a single sentence long.

132 I chose to say this instead of the much more understandable "mini-map".

133 The original version of the story stated that the glitched up score looked "like Zalgo messed with it". I trimmed this extraneous Creepypasta reference for obvious reasons.

the entrance to Apple Labyrinth. However, this is when the game started to go weird. Sometimes, Happy would end up being two sprites[134], and they would go off at different times. Also, some sprites would glitch up.

I passed those off as glitches. After all, it was a video game prototype, so what else could you expect? I got to a large, rusty steel door. I tried every command. "Use door" did nothing, "Eat door" didn't do anything but Happy Appy said "Yuck", which I found funny, and "Knock on door" said "Wait for the time to fly." I saw a clock on the wall near the door. There was a command that said, "Lift clock", so I proceeded to lift the clock, and nothing happened. Because of this, I looked to see if there was a room select, as it was an early alpha, and indeed there was[135]! I had to press the **Insert** and **F12** keys at the same time on the main menu to access it. There were a lot more levels, so I selected the level after the door. It was a long hall with old statues of apples helping children. At the end was a cellar door. It needed a key, so I wondered where I could find a key.

A message popped up, saying "Look for the key-shaped pebble in the playground!" So, I had to go back up the stairs, and look around for the key-shaped pebble. After finding it, I went down to the hall, went through the door using the level select, and used the key on the cellar door. After that, I went down to a new room, which was a floor that was a slide puzzle. I helped unscramble it. After taking a minute to unscramble, it turned out to be a picture of Happy Appy helping a kid. The platform started collapsing, so Happy left the room to another. This time, it was a seemingly endless set of stairs.

This is when the glitches become more out of control. Sometimes, the game hangs, but no more than several seconds. Also, some of the wall sprites were replaced with a sprite earlier from the game, like Happy's van, or a kid. Still, I kept thinking they were prototype glitches. Eventually, I got bored of the endless stairs, so I quit. However, I wondered if the game broke, and the endless stairs were a glitch. So, I tested my theory out. I walked down the stairs for a long time, about an hour and a half, until a hole appeared, to which Happy fell into a room. There, he found a map. It showed all the rooms you were in, as well as the next room(s). After that, Happy found a door, to which he found a kid, crying because he hit his head on a wall. I thought that was a glitch, so I healed him using an ice pack. He gave me a hug and ran off, probably to the playground. I also got some glitched points.

I wondered why he was down here, other than to get points. I left the room, and I was greeted by another huge hall. This is when the game started to look a

---

134 This bit was inspired by a graphical glitch from the original *Sonic the Hedgehog*. One of the enemies, Roller, had its sprites overlapping in memory with the sprites of another enemy, Caterkiller. So, in-game, one of Roller's sprites would partially display the sprites of Caterkiller's head.

135 Our protagonist is very skilled; he can break open any game and find hidden content, even games that he has never played before! (This is a joke. I pictured this game as having easily editable files, like a 90s shareware program.)

little decent. There were small chunks of the wall missing, which had a pulsating purple glow behind it. I came into a teleporter[136]. It would allow me to teleport from the playground to any place that had a teleporter. I closed the menu, for I had not found another teleporter other than the playground. The screen rumbled, and the hall started to collapse. Unlike normal times, where Happy got out of the room, he stood still, and didn't move. A random beam hit him, but he got out okay. I entered a circular room. I noticed parts of the roof were falling off, collapsing. Happy went back into the room, and the rumbling stopped. I went back in, and the room led to another dimension.

There was a road in a pulsating purple sky that led to the same labyrinth, but with some differences. First, the rooms were mirrored, and looked brand new. When I mean brand new, I mean like it was built yesterday. No walls were cracked, no doors were rotting, and no metal was rusted[137]. The only problem was that a lot more rooms were unfinished than the old one. Not only that, but the endless stairs weren't endless in the modern Apple Labyrinth. I wondered what would happen if I went back up to the playground. I took the same route, and walked up the stairs. I saw something interesting. It was woodland, completely abandoned, with the same landscape as the playground. I thought to myself if this was the Apple Labyrinth from the past. I had some evidence to tell why, so I kept quiet[138]. I went back into the past Apple Labyrinth.

After that, I wanted to actually look for the Golden Apple. By using the map, I found out that the 10th basement of the past Apple Labyrinth was where the Golden Apple was. The game hanged for a minute, before returning to normal. I took the stairs to the 10th basement, when all of a sudden, it absolutely glitched up. Sprites were replaced, the collision was of another room, the sound broke, etc. It didn't help that a big rock pile blocked my way to the Golden Apple. There, I had an idea. Could I get to the room where the Golden Apple was, but in the modern Apple Labyrinth? I left to go back to the modern Apple Labyrinth. Somehow, I got to the 10th floor by glitching through the endless stairs. I entered the room. It was old and dusty, but what intrigued me were the skeletons on the floor. And they weren't cartoon skeletons. They were actually sort of medically accurate[139].

The zoom-in on the apple made it worse. It was rotten beyond belief, shriveled up to an almost-sickening shape. It was almost like someone took a photo of a rotten apple and gave it a golden tint in Photoshop. I noticed the room was being disconnected from the labyrinth, and was going to the past

---

136 You did WHAT with a teleporter?!

137 The time-travel plotline and the old/new Apple Labyrinth maps was inspired by the 2010 FPS *Singularity*, which I was a big fan of when writing the original story.

138 I mean… it's pretty obviously the same place but in the past. Are you seriously unable to figure out the plotline of a point-and-click adventure game for kids?

139 The original version of the story had our protagonist note that these skeletons were real. Specifically, it implied that the skeletons were taken from photos of actual dead bodies. Really creppy!

Apple Labyrinth. Finally, after crashing through to the other GA room, I got the non-rotten Golden Apple. Happy started shaking uncontrollably. He was foaming at the mouth, and burn marks were forming for some reason on both sides of his face[140]. Finally, he passed out, and he woke up in his van. The Golden Apple was in his hand. He ate the apple, and a golden shine slowly took over his body. He was gasping for air, until he suffocated[141]. Text appeared on the top of him, saying "YOU GOT BAD ENDING." I wondered why it said that, until I noticed the score below it. I didn't get a high enough score! Well, I'll replay it tomorrow.

[140] He's being electrocuted here. I have no idea why I decided to do that to him, or why I removed the mention of electrocution for this version of the story.

[141] This death scene was inspired by an urban legend revolving around the James Bond film *Goldfinger*, where Shirley Eaton actually died while filming the scene where her character was covered in gold. Somehow, I did *not* believe in this rumor.

AUGUST 20TH, 2011

Today, I opened the game files for any missing sprites and levels. There were over 25 levels[142] that weren't used, including some roads which could have been in the opening, where Happy drove his van to the playground. When looking at the sprites, though, they got progressively gorier[143]. Just for comparison, the first three sprite sheets I found were black, Asian, and female children, which was most likely a way to expand on the types of kids you can help. One of the odd sprites I found was a skull which was hidden on one of the missing levels. According to an unfinished script, it would involve going into the fake Golden Apple room and lifting one of the skulls to find a switch. Another was a sprite set which was Happy Appy turning to the player. This sprite set was incomplete, but the last sprite showed his teeth, which were red for some reason.

But the goriest one of the bunch was a sprite sheet called "failure.png". It was 100 or so sprites, showing a kid on his knees, pulling a knife out, and committing seppuku. After that, he kneels for a while before collapsing. I'm not going to post the sprite anywhere, because of how realistic it is, even for an MS-Painted game. I wondered if there were any sound effects. Yes, I was that sick to know. So, I looked through the sound effects, and found four sounds that were notable.

The first was Happy's voice saying "STAND STILL! MIRANDA'S DEATH WAS MUCH QUICKER!" in a threatening way. I wonder where this can be used. In fact, I want to know who this "Miranda" is. Until I find out, all I'll know is that she was killed by Happy[144]. The second was sound effects that would have belonged to the "failure" sheet, which includes the unsheathing of a sword, and the sound of a blade cutting through flesh. The third was two minutes of static, with some odd noises mixed in. Finally, the last sound clip was a 3-minute droning noise, with a reversed discussion at the end. I reversed it, and I could hear 2 voices.

"Are you sure he's in the temple?"
"Yes! Fill up the entrance and let Happy Appy die."

I will be playing the game tomorrow, but with a few of the sprites, voices, and maybe even a level correctly placed, to make the game a little more playable. Also, I'll see if I can find out anything about the third sound clip later[145].

---

[142] Originally, this number was an even higher one at 40.
[143] I'm going to create a backstory regarding *Golden Apple* to make **some** sense of this game. This game was in very early development before *Happy Appy* was cancelled, and only the plot structure and playground area had any real work done. Around 2000, Forenzik managed to acquire this incomplete game and added his own twisted things into it, and then made and sold bootleg copies. Our protagonist got one of them.
[144] I forgot that Miranda was introduced before Danny, even with the *Golden Apple* posts removed from the story. That doesn't seem right.
[145] He doesn't get around to these until September 1st and 4th, respectively.

AUGUST 23RD, 2011[146]

As I was looking over some posts today, I noticed a draft in the folder. Normally, I wouldn't have drafts in there, unless I had to finish a post on another day, so this stuck out as odd to me. I opened it, and I found out that Forenzik had somehow gotten into my blog! I'm guessing he used a key logger, but anything's possible. Here are the contents.

Hello there, my good friends! Are you feeling well today? Good, because Gerasim[147] *is not here today. Instead, you will be getting a post from his 'favorite' friend, Forenzik F. Forenzik*[148]*!*

So, life's pretty good from where I'm standing. I've killed a lot of people now. This year alone, I've killed Kevin Christianson and Trestan Yae! Amazing, isn't it? Well, just you wait! Once I'm done with Jim Forester, I'll kill Gerasim, and it ain't going to be pretty! What will I choose to kill him? Will it be the good old knife to the head? Or maybe I'll pick a slow painful torture? I might not mentally scar him, but it IS in the question[149]*! Oh, the possibilities are endless!*

But now there's a big question I will answer. What will I do with Gerasim's body? Will I[150]

And it ends there. Why did he leave off mid-sentence? Did his internet break down? Was he noticing that I was starting to wake up? Or maybe he got booted off somehow? I don't really know. All I know is that Forenzik tried to post on my blog, and I'm NOT happy[151].

---

[146] The original version of this story did not have this post or the one after it (or any of the crew interviews, for that matter). Instead, there was a post on August 21st which consisted of two lines; "I'm almost done. There's some unfinished levels that need to be done, so I took a dab at them.".

[147] And we finally have a name for our protagonist! Gerasim was originally going to be (and **was,** in an early version of *The True Vision*) a German immigrant named Rodger Harry Forstner, but I changed his name and home country for two reasons. I wanted my Creepypasta to stand out by **not** having the Russians/Russian text be directly involved with the scary stuff (see "Suicidemouse.avi" or "The Russian Sleep Experiment" to see what I mean), and also have an in-universe reason for my less-than-perfect writing skills. English isn't Gerasim's first language, you see.

[148] Forenzik's full name (and, yes, his middle name is just another repeat of "Forenzik") is like that because I wanted it to sound weird and "crazy". Nowadays, it just reminds me of Spamton G. Spamton from *Deltarune*, and that's quite funny.

[149] You already did, Mr. F. Forenzik.

[150] Had Forenzik been able to complete his post, it would have ended with *"Will I burn it like a bonfire? Or will I get my friends and eat it up? Or, best of all, will I shove his body parts in mailboxes to cause panic? Guess what, though? I don't know what to do with his body, so you'll have to decide!"*

[151] The first mention of the third sound clip from the August 20th post was moved here once the *Golden Apple* posts were deleted. Obviously, it has been removed in this anniversary edition.

AUGUST 24TH, 2011

Today, the same person who uploaded the Kevin Christianson interview on YouTube added a new interview. This time, it was Jim Forester being interviewed. He worked on some of the scripts for *Happy Appy*, including "Nate Needs Help!".

Interviewer: So, were you one of the scriptwriters for* Happy Appy*?

JF: *Unfortunately, yes.*

Interviewer: Do you know what happened to* Happy Appy*?

JF: *Well, we actually managed to pull off a third of the first season just fine, without any complaints whatsoever. We were all ready to begin the other thirds when we were canceled.*

Interviewer: Why was the show canceled?

JF: *An accident happened.*

Interviewer: Wait, wait, an accident happened? What kind of accident could cause the show's cancellation?

JF: *During a break we did to get the employees some resting time, we made a joke episode for fun. The episode in question had two smoldering towers, which were on fire. You know, looking at it now, it reminds me way too much of 9/11. The episode was aired because someone managed to sneak a tape and broadcast it on Noggin. And, poof, the show was cancelled. Good riddance!*

Interviewer: Do you know who broadcasted it?

JF: *Uh, no. The only person I think that would broadcast it is… Argh, I forgot*[152]*! It's been ten years, you know?*

Interviewer: I can understand, Jim. Anyways, there's one last question. Who was the director of the show?

JF: *I don't know who the director is as well! But I can tell you one thing, he's most likely dead.*

---

[152] Gotta love plot-convenient memory issues. Just to make this conversation a bit less nonsensical, I'll state that Jim Forester got into a car crash around 2008 that made him lose some of his memories of the show, including the director's name.

AUGUST 27TH, 2011

Today, I found the torrent of another episode of *Happy Appy*, called "Mean Miranda"/"Happy's Van Breaks".

"Mean Miranda's" plot was about boys no older or younger than 6-8 being bullied by a teenage girl named Miranda[153]. Happy gives the kids bandages and advice to help them. He kept getting progressively angrier when the episode goes on, starting from being slightly irritated to being extremely pissed off. At the end, Happy Appy coldly says "Bully one more kid and you will get a surprise, Miranda!" She, almost mockingly, kicks a boy in the leg, and Happy Appy gets in his van and drives it at her. Right before the van runs over Miranda, the episode cuts into the credits, with promos for *Franklin* and *Blue's Clues*. At least I know who the Miranda in *Golden Apple* is.

"Happy's Van Breaks" starts with the intro, and immediately goes into the episode[154]. Happy is putting a bandage on a kid's bruise when he notices that his van's engine is billowing smoke. He runs to it and notices that a part of the van's engine broke. Happy steals a mechanic's toolbox and gets to work on the engine. When Happy Appy works on the engine, a kid kicks a soccer ball, and it accidentally bounces off Happy's head[155]. Angered, he gets a wrench, runs off-screen, and beats the kid to death with it.

He goes back and repairs the engine, replaces the coolant[156], and changes the oil. While helping more kids around the playground, the mechanic, in response to his toolbox being stolen, breaks Happy's engine. Happy gets pissed, and chases the mechanic in a POV shot. Eventually, Happy grabs the mechanic and stabs the back of his head with a screwdriver several times before the episode cuts out. Oddly, the chase scene didn't have Happy's hands in it, but someone's arms painted red[157].

---

[153] I came up with this character in, like a few seconds. I wanted a female bully character whose name was like a mirror version of Happy Appy's name. So, I picked out a random world ("mean") and thought of the first feminine name that started with an M. Hence, Miranda.

[154] This episode was originally placed way later in the story – specifically in the November 2nd post – but I moved it to here as the back half of the story was quite full of episodes. I *would* like to say that this episode was inspired by my family's Ford Windstar van breaking down, but it was introduced by WatermelonMonkey (who I'll call "Water" from now on) for the "Tarnished Version"… though, I did write the sequence of events in the episode itself.

[155] This is a reference to a scene from the music video for Polysics' cover of "Mr. Roboto". In it, the titular Roboto is fighting some kids at a playground, and one of them kicks a soccer ball off his head. (Mr. Roboto responds by hook punching the two kids.)

[156] This specific detail, however, was inspired by different car troubles! My family also had a 1998 Cadillac DeVille that had issues with coolant and overheating due to blown head gaskets. 2011 was not a good year for our cars.

[157] I'm imagining a Dan Hentschel-like situation for this specific scene, and I find it really funny. Don't look at Apple Son.

So, here's the new list.

1. Happy's Vacation
2. Hurt Happy
3. Monkey Bar Mishap
4. Happy Goes to School
5. Nate Needs Help!
6. Never Run with Knives
7. Happy Fixes Kids
8. Happy Fixes Kids, Part 2[158]
9. Happy Fixes Kids, Part 3
10. The Towers
11. Happy the Doctor
12. *???*
13. Mean Miranda
14. Happy's Van Breaks
15. Happy's Trick
16. The Happy Appy Movie, Parts 1 and 2

[158] I just realized that Gerasim never actually watches "Happy Fixes Kids, Part 2" in the series. He watches Parts 1 and 3, sure, but never Part 2. And he never finds a copy of Part 2, either…

AUGUST 28TH, 2011

Remember when I got those tapes from the now-demolished studios[159]? Well, I bought a small projector so that I could play the tapes to find out more about them. And, like what I saw when I closely inspected the tapes, there were more changes than I thought they had. Here's a list of what I could find in them.

- "Happy's Vacation" has stock beach music playing in the background of the beach scenes, while my former copy did not. I guess my old copies were the workprint? Also, Happy sounds slightly different.
- "Hurt Happy" has the apple in the healing scene replaced with a tomato. I think this proves my theory that the apple thing was a mistake done by the producers[160].
- "Happy Goes to School" has an entire removed scene with a song in it! Taking place between the math and science scenes, it involves Happy going into a Social Studies class and finding a kid struggling with his homework about the American Revolution. Happy tells the kid to watch what the teacher is going to put on, which is the segment of *Schoolhouse Rock* about the American Revolution[161].
- The "Booboo" scene in "Nate Needs Help" is a lot shorter, and overall, less weird.

[159] I guess Forenzik is a one-man demolition squad now. Actually, given his upcoming antics, that would make a lot of sense.

[160] Or the apple cannibalism could have been edited in later by a twisted outside party.

[161] I was specifically thinking of "The Shot Heard 'Round the World". The scene was deleted because the crew could not get the rights to include that song and its respective clip in the episode.

SEPTEMBER 1ST, 2011[162]

Wow, another month. Expect many posts to be published over this Friday, weekend, and Monday.

Alright, so I managed to complete about a quarter of the *Happy Appy* game. However, since I'm pretty tired (I stayed up for 15 hours working on the game![163]), I can only give a quick detail of the game for now. The plot is the same. Happy hears about the Golden Apple and does random puzzle shit to get it. It's pretty much the same game, except for a few major differences. First, there's a lot more rooms with more kids, whom you can save for points, but you probably already know that.

Happy can get new powers along the way to get past obstacles, like Water Happy, who can survive underwater, Fast Happy, who can jump over large pits, and Strong Happy, who can throw rocks that block your way. The visuals are improved. Unlike the prototype, which had some rather blank rooms, like Happy's van and the past Labyrinth, many things are now complete, although I did have to use my somewhat lacking artistic skills[164]. Also, that glitch was fixed in the 'endless' staircase.

Now, this is where the inappropriate stuff happens. I already talked about the bad ending, and how Happy dies when eating the Golden Apple. Well, the fixed ending for it is worse. After Happy dies from eating the Golden Apple, a kid walks in, sees Happy's dead body, cries, and, like the "failure" sprite sheet, commits seppuku, ending the game. The neutral ending is if you get over 10,000 points, which is rather easy to get. Happy doesn't die from eating the Apple, but the Apple works at random, healing some kids at some times, but other times it doesn't. The last one is possibly the happiest ending. You must get 50,000 or more points and saved every kid. Happy eats the apple, and the Apple works fully, healing any kid that gets injured.

But it gets even worse. Along the plot of the game, there are two bullies who follow Happy Appy, which are based off the bullies in "Happy Goes to School" and "Happy's Vacation", and that's where the MP3 of the people talking about Happy in the cave fits into the game. Depending on these requirements, their fates vary. All of them need you to have the best ending.

1. If you do it in a fast time, Happy just ignores the bullies, and they

---

[162] There was once an extra post between this post and the previous one (specifically on August 31st) where Gerasim stated that he felt terrible and dehydrated. Later on, he postulates that Forenzik may have drugged him on that day. This is never brought up again, and I cut it from the story.

[163] And here we have Gerasim diverting his attention away from his paying job, and into trying to get an unfinished, incomplete point-and-click game for preschoolers working. What a lad!

[164] Why is he putting so much time and energy into finishing this dumb game? Who knows! This plot point was probably going to go somewhere had I been able to finish the story on my own terms and without outside "help".

eventually leave the playground.
2. If you do it in a medium time, Happy will tell the bullies to mind their own business rudely, and they get upset and leave.
3. If you do it in over 24 hours, Happy will get mad, and drive the van into them, while screaming "STAND STILL! MIRANDA'S DEATH WAS MUCH QUICKER!"

The last ending where Happy drives the van into the bullies always happens in the neutral ending, but not in the bad ending for obvious reasons. Also, there's a sort-of boss in the middle of the game. It's basically a giant stone apple statue that comes to life and attacks Happy[165]. One hit, and Happy gets killed. Since he can respawn an infinite amount of times, it's nothing to worry about. The only way to kill him and get through is to drop a heavy banana-shaped weight on him[166].

And guess who I saw today? It was Forenzik, as usual. Unlike most times, I got a good look at a part of his face. Well, to put it shortly, he might be a human. Might be.

[165] The original version of the story mentioned a different boss; his name was Nega Happy, and he was basically the Shadow Link to Happy Appy's Link.

[166] Quite a lot of virtual ink spilled over the mechanics of this game, huh? …Okay, I admit it. I made the *Golden Apple* blog posts partially because I wanted someone to create an actual, working game based around the blog posts that Gerasim made regarding it. As of the time of writing this annotation, it's been over 14 years since this story was finished, and I still don't have my playable version of *Happy Appy and the Quest for the Golden Apple*! I'm getting quite impatient…

SEPTEMBER 2ND, 2011

This post isn't about *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple*[167], but it's about a new discovery I found while searching torrents for *Happy Appy*. It was an intact version of the *Happy Appy Movie's* Bonus Features. Visually, it wasn't good. It was just a simple menu with a white background. There was one bonus feature, "Creating a *Happy Appy* Episode".

I downloaded and watched it. It was around 30 minutes long, and, like the title says, showed the making of a new episode which wasn't released, called "Happy Meets the Rhubears", where Happy Appy is in a crossover with Aphex Twin[168]. According to a worker, the episode would have been somewhere in Season 2[169]. Here's what happens, according to the clips shown.

- Happy is in the playground, when he sees a (watered-down) Rhubear running around[170]. Happy asks who he is. The Rhubear does not respond.
- Richard drives in his long limo from "Windowlicker"[171].
- Happy and a Rhubear heal a kid who accidently hit his head on the swings.

To be honest, I don't think Aphex Twin in a kids' show is as weird as, say, Jack Black in *Sesame Street*[172]. It's just me, though.

---

[167] That's not the full name of the game… (Like it really matters!)

[168] And here we have the fabled crossover between *Happy Appy* and the famous British electronic musician Aphex Twin! The Rhubears are the creepy bear mascots that appear in the music video for his song "Donkey Rhubarb". You may be wondering why I put this bizarre episode into the story. Well… I really enjoy Aphex Twin's music. For god's sake, my Wikia/Fandom account profile picture is the hidden spectrogram face in Aphex's song "[Formula]". Also, I thought that having a musician known for his creepy smiles (see the covers of …*I Care Because You Do* and *Richard D. James Album* for more information, as well as the spectrogram face and the design of the Rhubears themselves) would go together well with an apple known for creepy smiles. Plus, the music video for "Donkey Rhubarb" featured the creepy bears playing with kids, not unlike Happy Appy. It was inevitable that the two would meet.

[169] This episode was supposed to be part of the initial Nick Jr. season (specifically an episode that never got completed or aired), so I have no idea why I placed it in Season 2. I guess I forgot. Or it was edited after the fact by an unknown party.

[170] I imagine the watered-down Rhubears having a version of Aphex Twin's face where he smiles normally, and not like a creep.

[171] I'm sure Nick Jr. really appreciated the crew of a toddler TV show throwing in a reference to a music video with a bunch of bikini-clad women and a shitload of swearing.

[172] Gerasim. My man. This crossover is really fucking weird.

SEPTEMBER 3RD, 2011

Okay, there are two things I want to talk about on this blog post. First off, I've heard a rumor that there's an actual episode of Season 2 intact, but it's a very incomplete fan restoration, around 15% complete. I'm just going to say this now, but why would this show have fans[173]? I can understand liking the more appropriate episodes, but… Anyways, the rumor states that it was the very first episode of Season 2, called "Camp Aaah"[174]. In it, it starts with the intro, as always, but with some differences. First off, Happy didn't dance in the intro, but starred the new main characters, sort of like the *CSI* intro[175].

As for the main characters, they are Happy himself, a man in a ski mask called Napoleon, and a little boy named Danny. I have a weird feeling that Napoleon could actually be Forenzik in a different outfit. After that, it cuts to a scene where Happy Appy is in his van, but there are two girls in the passenger seats. The girls are only clay apple heads on sticks, with no arms or stems. After driving for a while, the van parks in the camp. Happy gets a washcloth, and he and the girls sit on it. For a while, they just sit on the cloth, staring at the sky. After a few seconds, another apple appears, looking like a stereotypical beach jock. Happy says "Move it, ladies", although the quality makes it sound like "Movie it, leddys"[176].

The second thing is that *Happy Appy* does not have an IMDb page[177]. The page some people are mistaking it for is actually a TV show called *The Happy Apple*. I could understand why people would think it would be related to *Happy Appy*, *Happy Apple* being the rarely used full title of *Happy Appy*. When I mean rarely used, I mean RARELY used. It was only used once in a *TV Guide* preview. But about *The Happy Apple*, it's from the 1980s. How can you confuse a TV show from the 80s about an insurance company with a Noggin TV show from the 1990s that has imagery of 9/11?

And don't even get me started on Appaloosa horses[178].

Just don't.

---

[173] You've put so many hours into researching and documenting this show (ESPECIALLY the gory episodes) that you're basically a superfan at this point!

[174] I'm fairly certain that this episode was the very last thing that I "borrowed" from the original ROBLOX thread. It was part of a post that has, sadly, been lost to the sands of time. So, from here on out, the ideas in the story are from me, one last ChipperNickel video, and other Wikia/Fandom users that contributed to the story. Woohoo!

[175] Specifically, I was thinking of the intro from *CSI: Miami*.

[176] This line was so funny to me that it was left 100% unchanged from the original ROBLOX thread, a treatment that the "Natural" line never got.

[177] *Happy Appy* has a (fake) IMDb page nowadays, but back in 2011, the closest match that Google gave you was for *The Happy Apple* from 1983. People brought this up in the story's comments and talk page, and it annoyed me.

[178] Searching *Happy Appy* on Google in 2011 also gave you pages and images of Appaloosa horses. That also annoyed me. I wanted it to refer to my creepypasta!!

SEPTEMBER 4TH, 2011

I finished decoding the sound clip, and, well…

When I began to decode it, I just heard static with some odd noises here and there. I tried reversing it, changing the pitch, slowing the speed and adding volume with some successful results. At first, it was just the sound of Happy Appy laughing. It wasn't a regular laugh, however, but one that sounded like he was injured. Soon after that, Happy started screaming and you could hear someone else laughing. Like Happy, it sounded like the person that had begun to laugh was also injured. I guess it's a child struggling against a murderous Happy Appy, but it could be damn near anybody[179]!

[179] Honestly, the blog posts dealing with the third sound clip from *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple* are kind of pointless. All it really does is tie up a loose end and show that Forenzik has had ties to the series for over a decade. Though at least it actually bothers to deal with **a** loose end, unlike that half-finished saga! (Also, in the original version, this post was split up across two posts; one where the eBay seller sends Gerasim a sound file left out of the game, and another where it was actually decoded. The removal of the extra post moved the next three posts ahead a day. Also, the sound file was almost 0 bytes, somehow?)

SEPTEMBER 5TH, 2011

After 16 pages of a Google search, I found someone who said that they were a member of the staff who made *Happy Appy*[180]. I was excited, so I got their address so I could meet them in person. It took a long time because the directions they gave me required me to go through a lonely dirt road[181], and I thought that I would get my shoes dirty. Hey, can't be too cautious, can I? Well, anyway, I was at an angle where I could see the person who was standing near his house.

I was right about to yell out to them, but I got a closer look and freaked out. It was Forenzik, standing near the house right behind the corner of a building I was about to pass. If I had passed it, Forenzik would have caught me off-guard and stabbed me to death. I don't know why Forenzik had set this up, but he is definitely out to get me. He was still looking at the way that I was supposed to have come through and quickly checking his watch, so he didn't see me yet. He WAS a human.

He was wearing this weird mask that looked like a happy baby, and the mouth would often move, giving the impression that he was literally a baby face[182]. His arms were bone skinny and it looked like he needed to put on 20 pounds to be considered barely underweight. He started getting more and more nervous and thinking that I wasn't going to show up. What was also of note was that near the house, there was a van that was very similar to the one that Happy rode. I ran off and went back to my house to tell you about this near-death experience, since it'll probably happen more and more often.

---

[180] Our man Gerasim is *that* desperate for information.

[181] This entire set-up did not seem suspicious to our police detective/private investigator protagonist. Somehow!!!

[182] This particular detail has a really dumb origin story. My family would sometimes go over to the house of one of their friends and watch movies with them. One day, the friends bought a creepy laughing baby latex mask from the local Spirit Halloween, and we were having a lot of fun with it. If you bit down on or sucked in the mouth part of the mask, you could make it look like it was cooing or talking. Naturally, I put it into this story while writing *The True Vision,* replacing the gas mask that he originally wore. You gotta love a good personal inside joke that nobody will get.

SEPTEMBER 6TH, 2011

Since I was freaked out by Forenzik, and it is nearing 9/11, I re-watched the "The Towers" episode again. When I played it, I heard that faint whining noise in the background of the 'famous' scene[183], and I instantly recognized it as a much quieter version of the decoded sound I was talking about two days ago. I don't know why that was playing was in there, but it was. I still can't imagine out what could match that audio clip.

[183] Ah, yes, the iconic 9/11 scene.

SEPTEMBER 7TH, 2011

I finally figured out what the sound clip is! While I was getting my groceries[184], it came to me that the voice that wasn't Happy's sounded a lot like Forenzik[185]. Quickly, I came up with the idea that the sound clip was Forenzik fighting with Happy Appy. I don't know why he would fight Happy, an inanimate clay puppet, unless he had some sort of mental condition[186]. While I was on my way home, I saw a police car with its lights on and sirens blaring, so I followed it. When the police car stopped, I saw the cops leave the car quickly and run after a thin figure, which had dropped a gun and something red.

It was none other than the Happy Appy puppet, with some dirt on it. I could have sworn that I saw Happy's mouth moving, but I was so freaked out that I wasn't sure if Happy's mouth was moving or not. Suddenly, it came to me that if this figurine was the one I owned, Forenzik must have broken into my house[187]! Before the police came back, I got into my car and went back home. Thankfully, it was unscathed, but one of the front windows was opened. Once I got in, I shut the window and looked for the Happy Appy puppet, which I had put in the living room. However, it was nowhere to be found!

After I write this blog post and go to bed, I'm buying a nice knife as soon as I can[188]!

---

[184] Let's hope that Gerasim didn't buy any apples for his kitchen. You know he hates them almost as much as a doctor does.

[185] I am, like, 98% certain that Gerasim hasn't directly talked to Forenzik or heard his voice at any point before this blog post. Though, you could argue that he overheard him talking during the baby mask ambush.

[186] Rude.

[187] Gerasim's house is surprisingly easy to break into, as future blog posts will reveal.

[188] A knife? My friend, you need to procure a gun as soon as you can!

SEPTEMBER 9TH, 2011

I'm not sure how, but maybe the audio of Forenzik and Happy was planned to be in a future episode of *Happy Appy*, and got mixed up while they were putting the sound and music in. Was Forenzik around while *Happy Appy* was being made, and put himself in one of the episodes because he was in the staff? Or did he get so much infamy during the time that the producers decided that he was perfect material to mock[189]? I still can't put this together.

There's some good news about Forenzik, though. To quote from today's newspaper[190];

"A crazed maniac was arrested last night, after a robbery at a firearms store, a home break-in, use of firearms without a permit, linkage to various murders, and evading arrest[191]*."*

Some days, I ask myself why I chose to get involved in *Happy Appy*[192].

[189] I'll let you figure out which one is correct and which one is false.

[190] The daily newspaper for the Aberdeen area (which Gerasim uses to learn of Forenzik's arrest) is titled *The Daily World*. Its website's format gives off the same energies as a conspiracy-laden "news" outlet whose top stories are about chemtrails or some shit. The more you know!

[191] You think this would be the end of Forenzik's reign of terror. Oh, my friend. It has only begun.

[192] I ask myself the same thing at times, especially when I see someone mention incorrect plot points (like Happy Appy causing 9/11) or unfunny forced memes (like Happle Apple or Shaq).

SEPTEMBER 10TH, 2011

Well, tomorrow is going to be the tenth year since 9/11. Oh, joy. In all seriousness, I have too many thoughts in my head right now. Will I be visited by Forenzik again, or will I be murdered in my sleep[193]? Will my house burn down again, or will I have a normal day for once? I am not going to make a post on September 11th, but on September 12th.

Oh, and here's another revision of the list, with Season 2's two unreleased episodes, and the duets properly listed.

Season 1

1. Happy's Vacation/Hurt Happy
2. Monkey Bar Mishap/Happy Goes to School
3. Nate Needs Help (no second part)[194]
4. Never Run with Knives/Happy Fixes Kids
5. Happy Fixes Kids, Part 2/Happy Fixes Kids, Part 3
6. The Towers
7. Happy the Doctor
8. Happy's Van Breaks/Mean Miranda
9. Happy's Trick/*???* (I think there's a second half)
10. The Happy Appy Movie, Part 1/The Happy Appy Movie, Part 2

Season 2

1. Happy Meets the Rhubears/Camp Aaah (possibly vice-versa?)

[193] Don't worry, he'll do the former while doing the latter!

[194] Are you sure about that? Both of the episodes surrounding "Nate Needs Help" have second parts! It's not like those weird gory episodes in the latter half that spend 20 or so minutes on brutal murder and death smiles, either.

SEPTEMBER 11TH, 2011

I know I'm not supposed to make a post on September 11th, but I really had to get this post out. Last night, a certain ***someone*** went on my computer today[195]. Luckily, the only things that Forenzik did was add three photos, a Notepad file, and a badly distorted sound clip. The images and Notepad file were made today, during 2:20 - 2:30 AM, while the sound clip was created on July 14th of this year. All the images were made using Paint[196], had the file name 'image1' to 'image3', and all were badly drawn. Considering that Forenzik wears a gas mask and has long skinny fingers not fit to use my mouse, I knew they wouldn't in good quality.

The .gif, split into its two frames.[197]

The first image was Happy Appy smiling on a dark red background, with a knife in one hand, and words that say, "THAT'S NATURAL CHILDREN". I found out that this one was actually a .gif and not a .png[198]. I stared at it, and for one frame, Happy had blood on his teeth and knife.

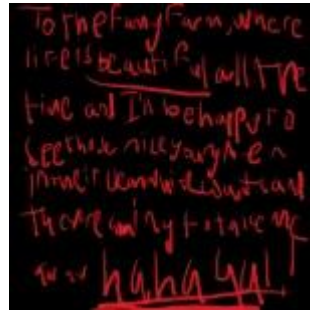
---

[195] What?

[196] The original version had Gerasim note that the images were most likely made using Paint.NET. This was because he had the program on his Desktop, didn't have Photoshop, and removed MS Paint from his computer. (How the hell did he do *that?*)

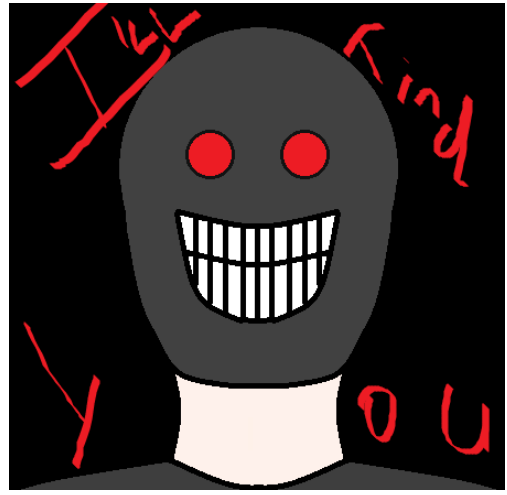
[197] In the original version of the story, this was a basic sketch of Happy Appy made using MS Paint's pencil brush. Gerasim knew that this was the exact brush used because, and I quote, he "[knew] a lot about Paint". Me too, buddy. Also, didn't you get rid of MS Paint? (On a more technical note, I had to break this image into its separate frames as e-books aren't a great format for animated .GIFs. I hope you understand.)

[198] It's nice of Forenzik to turn one of his pretty pictures into a proper .GIF. I can imagine him going to a shady, ad-filled .GIF maker website to ensure that Gerasim gets spooked by his bloody apple surprise.



picture2.png[199]

The second image is the only one that does not show something. It is in fact a portion of the song "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!" I seriously want to know what the connection is between Napoleon XIV and *Happy Appy*/Forenzik. Is it that they're both disturbing to listen to? Or is there something else I don't understand?



picture3.png

The last image is more notable than the rest. It was Forenzik standing behind a black background which has "I'LL FIND YOU"[200] in red. The reason the photo is the most notable is that it shows Forenzik's long pale neck, grey

[199] This is the only image of the three whose original full-size version is lost (due to the story being haphazardly moved to the Happy Appy Wiki). The .GIF of Happy Appy was added post-move, and the upcoming Forenzik image had its full-size version discovered in an archived page (while working on this anniversary compilation). But this one? No trace whatsoever… though, you're not missing much.

[200] But Forenzik's already found Gerasim! He was in his house in the middle of the night making MS Paint drawings! I should've wrote "I'LL KILL YOU" instead! Argh!

clothes, and his unusual gas mask[201]. It's actually more high-quality than the other photo I took of him, even though the picture's quite bland. However, it doesn't show his filters, which is odd.

The Notepad file contained another gibberish string.

ADVMETOVPTMTCNZHQMDTTZSME[202]

Why do I keep seeing these gibberish strings? Are they a secret code of some sort that Forenzik wants me to crack[203]?

Oh yes, about the sound clip. It starts with a bunch of ambiance that sounds like it would belong in a factory. There was metal banging, steam blowing, all that stuff. It might be possible that it is just some of the distortion. In the background, I heard a person walking, kicking over an empty tin can. After this, I heard a voice that sounded like someone beginning to say "Stop!", before it goes to static for the rest of the clip. My best guess of what this sound clip could be is Forenzik killing someone. But looking at the date the file was made, which was on the 12th of July[204], could this sound file be related to Trestan Yae? I somewhat doubt it, to be honest.

---

[201] I kept flip-flopping on what Forenzik's mask was while writing the series. It alternated between a gas mask with a face drawn on it, a full-head mask with a face drawn on it, and a Halloween mask-like mask that had decals slapped on it. And that's ignoring the other masks he wore like the "Babyface" mask. I think I've finally settled on the full-head mask, which also appears to be the popular fan interpretation. Also, the design of the mask's face was partially inspired by a really creepy image of Buster Brown, an old comic character. The Creepypasta Wiki had an "Uncanny Valley" page with a whole smorgasbord of unsettling images, and one of them was of Buster with a terrifying grin and wide eyes, bursting through a poster that read "BUSTER IS COMING". Inspiration!

[202] We have another Vigenère cipher! This one is a regular keyed cipher. Using the initial alphabet key "GERASIM" and the regular key "YAKOVLEV", the decrypted message reads "IMCOMINGTOTAKEYOUAWAYHAHA". I know, I know. I should've used the proper rendition of "HAHAAA" from the Napoleon XIV song.

[203] Yeah, dumbass. You *are* a private investigator, after all.

[204] But you just said – and ONLY a few paragraphs ago, even – that it was made on the 14th of July! You fuckhead! (In actuality, this was supposed to be July 12th in both instances. I forgot to change this mistake because, at the time, I rarely read over my work after I wrote the initial draft.)

SEPTEMBER 12TH, 2011

Today was one of the worst days I have ever had. But at the same time, it was also one of the best[205].

It all started when I was coming home after getting late-night groceries on September 11th when I noticed Forenzik was crossing the road to my house. Knowing that he would try to burn down my house again or steal something, I sped up and had the car ram him at full force[206]. I heard a couple of bones breaking, and I knew I must have injured or possibly killed him. So, I grabbed a flashlight and got out of my car, and to my surprise, I couldn't find Forenzik, although he made a trail of blood which pointed to where he went, so I followed the blood.

The trail led me to the nearby forest a couple of miles out of town[207]. I had doubts about this. Forenzik had run off into the woods, and is probably ready to attack me if I go too deep into it. I put those thoughts aside since I knew I had to kill Forenzik in one way or another, so I got my knife[208] from the car and went into the forest. The blood stopped at a dirt trail, and a few meters from it was a sign. The letters were faded, but I shined a light on the sign, and it read "John Wilkinson Summer Camp".

The John Wilkinson Summer Camp opened up in 1996. The owner of the summer camp was, unsurprisingly, John Wilkinson[209], a 35 year-old man who had a mild case of schizophrenia[210]. For years, it was a very popular summer camp. Kids kept coming to it, with some coming all the way from Maine and the United Kingdom[211]. Unfortunately, in 2004, John Wilkinson's worsening schizophrenia reached a peak, and around two in the night, John got an axe, went into the log cabins, and killed six children before disappearing into the

---

[205] I decided to have this post happen on 9/12 because I thought that it would be funny to have a comparatively small Forenzik incident happening on 9/11, especially after the date was mentioned multiple times in the story, and then dropping a bombshell of a post afterwards.

[206] Hey, if it works, it works! Because I have partial Deltarune brainrot, I can't read this scene without thinking of that one Asgore .GIF.

[207] Damn, he's got a lot of blood! He could also have went down a dead-end road, too… but it's funnier to imagine him having 10x more blood than the average human.

[208] Hey, hey! Gerasim finally got his knife! He really should've been a gun, but this is okay, I guess.

[209] What an egotistical prick. He just *had* to name his summer camp after himself, and not something fun like "Camp Sequoia".

[210] I must let you know now that several of the villains in this series kill and torture people partially because of their schizophrenia. That's not very nice, and I do apologize for this. If I wrote the story of Mr. Wilkinson nowadays, I would attribute his horrible actions to rage, their views towards the world, and/or possession by higher powers. These reasons make more sense, and that includes the last one!

[211] Imagine if you lived in the western United States and your parents decided to send you to a summer camp in coastal France. Ridiculous! I put this tidbit in because I was born in the United Kingdom.

woods. The summer camp closed down, and the case remains cold to this day[212].

I went up the dirt road to the summer camp, which was in an overgrown grove. Over the years, the summer camp deteriorated, letting various moss and fungus grow on the rotting wood of the old cabins. I went into A first (just for reference, the cabin series are A (16-18 year-olds), B (13-15 year-olds), C (10-12 year-olds), and D (7-9 year-olds)[213]). It looked like a regular cabin, minus the fact that blood was on the walls, beds were undone, some of the wood was rotting, and there was an axe stuck on the wall[214]. Obviously, since an axe is a better weapon than a knife, I took it. I went to B, and axed the door down[215]. It was the same as A, minus the axe.

C was the same. Finally, I axed down D's door. As I walked in, I noticed the sound of a generator running. Knowing that this room was different from the rest, I turned the lights on. I wish I hadn't, because as soon as the old light flickered on, I was horrified at what I had seen. On the walls at the back of the cabin were the mutilated bodies of Kevin Christianson, Trestan Yae, and Miranda, held up by meat hooks. I was completely paralyzed in fear for a minute. My breathing became more rapid, my heartbeat sped up, and I started sweating. Behind me, I heard an all-too-familiar slithering voice with what sounded like an East Coast[216] accent.

"Do ya like my trophies?"[217]

I jumped at the sudden voice and sharply turned around. It was none other than Forenzik, with a dull, rusty butcher knife. He was wearing a black butcher's robe[218], heavy winter clothing, and, of course, his 'trademark' gas mask.

"Go on, Gerasim. Go on and take a closer look at mah trophies. Ya know ya wanna, out of ya sick, morbid, but somehow *natural* curiosity."

When he said that, I was both horrified and intrigued. Even though I had a

---

[212] That doesn't make any sense. It's been solved! The only thing that's "cold" about it is that they haven't apprehended the perpetrator after seven or so years.

[213] I like to imagine that Gerasim knows all these details because he tried to figure out where John Wilkinson went as part of his detective/investigator job.

[214] The police did NOT give two shits about securing evidence or tearing the place down. No wonder they can't deal with Forenzik!

[215] I *would* shout at him to stop tampering with evidence, but he's doing more to tear down the crime scene than his colleagues ever did.

[216] For reasons you'll see later, Forenzik would have a Maine (and, by proxy, a New England) accent. However, I decided to keep it vague. I was planning to give him a New York accent at one point, but thought it didn't suit him that well. (Also, I kind of wrote his accent like a Southern accent? Weird.)

[217] I should have made Forenzik's first words to Gerasim more memorable. It's not as iconic as Happy's line during the 9/11 episode. Oh well.

[218] Why did I write robe?! I meant apron! God, that's so dumb.

paralyzing fear, I walked up slowly to the body of Kevin Christianson. His body had three slice marks on his chest, half of the skin on his face was gone, and various nails were rammed into his body in such graphic ways that I can't mention it. His jaw was positioned to make it look like he was laughing at something. I had to stop Forenzik from killing anymore people in this horrible way. There was a half-broken mirror next to Kevin's body. I picked it up with my shaking hand, and saw Forenzik sitting down a chair, preparing to sharpen the rusty knife with a large grinding wheel[219].

"So!" Forenzik cheerfully said, "Ya found me at last. Congratulations, Gerasim! Ya deserve an award. Do ya wanna know what it is, hmmm?"

"What the hell did you do with them?" I yelled. Even though it wasn't what Forenzik was expecting, it seemed like the only thing I could say to him.

"Well, since ya asked, I, Forenzik F. Forenzik[220], will tell ya what he did," Forenzik said as he got up to stretch his arms. "But first, I'll tell ya the reward. It's a knife to the throat!" He laughed, which turned from a somewhat girly giggle to a psychopathic laugh. After catching his breath, he said "To put a long story short, dey were people who had annoyed me, to a certain extent. First off, Kevin Christianson deserved his *natural* fate because he kept calling me slow and retarded. I, personally, got offended by that[221]! So, when ya were still watching those ten episodes, I managed to find and kill him. I watched ya enter the house with that photo of Happy Appy in the bushes." After that, he sat down again, and kept sharpening that knife.

I could barely say "What about Trestan and Miranda?"

"Ugh, don't mention Trestan Yae. He was a foolish little kid who was the voice of Happy Appy. I don't know why they got a teenager to voice Happy Appy, even though I should have done it! It feels *natural*, wouldn't you say? Also, he was much ruder than Christianson, but not as bad as Miranda. So, who told ya about Trestan's death? Was it Jim Forester? Hm, is it?"

I was shocked, but I slowly nodded my head. Forenzik put the now-sharpened knife to one side, and began to sharpen another dull knife[222]. Suddenly, he talked in a rather deadpan voice. "Ah, I know he'd tell ya about his death. I mean, ya do report the deaths of the employees of *Happy Appy*, right?" I slowly nodded my head again. He sighed, and said "Well, I guess that's okay with me. Tell the world that employees of a once-famous Nickelodeon

---

[219] A man must take care of his rusty, dull knives before slaughtering another man. That's just the way the world works.

[220] This is the second and last time in the series where Forenzik refers to himself by his Spamton-like full name. A moment of silence, please…

[221] Forenzik, you stalk and murder people. You can't claim the moral high ground! Besides, killing Kevin and turning his body into a display of viscera and carnage is a far worse crime than what he did to you.

[222] As Moe Szyslak would say, "I gotta tell ya, this is pretty terrific." (Oh god… did I base Forenzik's accent off of ***Moe Szyslak*** of all characters?! No, no, I'm certain that I didn't.)

show are dying!" Forenzik slouched over, and sighed again.

He perked up, and said worriedly, "Oh, I got distracted! Finally, there's Miranda. Well, ya see, Happy Appy didn't kill her with his van in "Mean Miranda". She got killed off for a while since she was very rude and kept insulting me, prompting ME TO HIT HER EVERY TIME SHE MADE FUN OF ME, AND, QUITE FRANKLY, SHE DESERVED IT IN THE END!" The sudden tone shift made me jump a little. It didn't help that he laughed like an absolute maniac.

"Ah, I got distracted again. After the episode, Happy Appy and I killed her, as a *natural*, beautiful team. Now that I've told you their fates, go ahead, get closer to the bodies. Closer! CLOSER!" The tone of Forenzik's voice at the last 'closer' made me jump a bit. Hearing him, a very deadpan serial killer, scream at me like that was shocking. The problem was that I was still paralyzed, so I couldn't move that great. "Come on, Gerasim. Stop fucking around! You don't want to end up like they did, right? Just GO AND GET CLOSER TO THE BODIES! NOW, GODDAMNIT!"

And again, I jumped. This time, Forenzik jumped out of the chair, and started forcibly pushing me towards Trestan's body. I heard him begin to growl in fury. Trestan was as disfigured as Kevin was. He had the same slice marks, but in the abdomen area. His facial skin was also gone, but was sloppier than Kevin's mutilation. He was also laughing, but it was more forced, like Forenzik dug his hands in his jaw and forced it open. I had one more thing to say to Forenzik before I planned to kill him.

"Um, about that sound file you left on my computer[223]. The one that sounded like it was in a factory. What was that?"

"Oh, it was me killing Trestan. Don't ask why, but I love to record people's death cries as I kill them. It's so *natural* to me, if you will.[224]" He muttered something that I could barely hear, but it was basically along the lines of "Damn, I need to stop saying *natural*.[225]" He replied with "Now that you've seen Kevin's and Trestan's bodies, how about ya see Miranda's? It's the best in my opinion since she DESERVED HER FATE THE MOST!"

And again, I jumped. I moved to her body, just so that I wouldn't be screamed at by Forenzik again and possibly piss him off so much that he would murder me. Unlike the others, Miranda was barely recognizable. Pieces of her flesh and organs had bite marks in them, and her limbs were dismembered. Again, she was laughing, but this time, I couldn't tell at first. I still had the broken mirror, and noticed Forenzik was slowly holding up the second knife he sharpened in his left hand, to backstab me. Forenzik said "Well, now that you've got all of ya questions answered, it's time for you to go."

---

[223] The original version did not have the conversation about the sound clip and Gerasim being shown Miranda's body. It also didn't have, like, half of Forenzik's dialogue.

[224] Okay, we get it! You think death is natural! Shut up!!!

[225] Even back then, I knew that the writing of this blog post was a bit silly.

"NO!" I screamed, before taking out the axe and striking his left arm. He laughed in half-agony, half-enjoyment while I chopped it off. After chopping off his arm, I ran out of the house, leaving the axe with him. Outside, I found a can of gasoline. I dumped the gasoline all over the house. When I was finished, Forenzik woke up[226]. Realizing what I was doing, he grabbed the axe I had and a bag full of weapons[227], and ran off into the woods. I got a match and burned the cabin down. For a moment, it felt very satisfying to destroy Forenzik's hideout in the same way he destroyed my former house!

[226] He passed out from the pain and came to a few moments later. And just in the nick of time, too (pun absolutely intended).

[227] How?! He only has ONE working arm! I suppose he stashed the axe in the bag, or the bag itself had straps. Or both.

SEPTEMBER 13TH, 2011

The local policemen are, for the most part, assholes[228]. Even though I work for them, when I tried to tell the officers about Forenzik, most of them dismissed the story, saying it never happened. One of the officers, Robert Newport, did believe my story, albeit reluctantly. At least *somebody* at work believes me! However, due to some money issues, I'm going to take a month-long break from *Happy Appy*[229]. I expect to return sometime in October[230].

See you later.

[228] He's not wrong.

[229] I can't believe spending your free time investigating a Nick Jr. show doesn't pay well. It's too bad Patreon wouldn't be launched for another 1.5 years, because I'd definitely donate the bare minimum to Gerasim's Patreon. Would you?

[230] I put this month-long gap into the story to focus on schoolwork (which was starting up around that time) and to make Gerasim's blogging schedule feel more "realistic". It's pretty funny that this gap lasted way longer than the one that resulted from his house burning down.

OCTOBER 19TH, 2011

Hey guys! I'm back! I should let you all know that any rumors regarding my break are all false[231]. I didn't see Forenzik during the break, which made my life easier.

Also, I'll try to find all episodes of *Happy Appy*. I promise.

-Gerasim[232]

[231] These rumors were mainly death hoaxes, as well as a few claiming that Gerasim had been kidnapped or started murdering people just like Forenzik (especially after he hacked his arm off).

[232] In the original version of the story, this post was where Gerasim's first name was revealed.

OCTOBER 21ST, 2011

Today, I was going through a flea market, when I realized that I could find a *Happy Appy* episode in the VHS section[233]. After looking through some obscure VHS movies, I found a VHS with a rushed label.

"Happy Appy Goes to the Circus"

Since I buy *almost* anything *Happy Appy* related[234], I bought the tape.

After driving home, I got my VHS player and put the tape in, which had some pretty bad deterioration since the episode was recorded. Some parts of the episode were taped over with an episode of *Blue's Clues*, and what wasn't taped over had very low-quality audio and video. The title is the plot in a nutshell; Happy Appy goes to a traveling circus and helps kids who get hurt. The episode starts out with Happy Appy buying a ticket to see the "Banana Brothers' Traveling Circus".

After buying popcorn and a drink, he gets into a seat, and the show begins. Unfortunately, half of the scene was replaced with either the *Blue's Clues* episode or static, and the show scene was pretty bad anyway. I mean, the show was already low-budget as is, but the show scene was *by far* the laziest thing on the show's run. The bulky strings were visible during stunts, the models were very rushed, the camera was unfocused, and someone's head was visible in a scene[235].

After the three-minute long scene, it goes to the intermission. Happy Appy throws his trash away when he hears a kid crying. He walks to where he thought the cry came from, and discovers a kid who hit his head on the bleachers. Happy heals him using bandages and an ice pack, and the kid thanks him. Then, Happy Appy realizes that the trapeze act, the Flying Apples, has a missing member[236]. Happy sees this as an opportunity to make him more popular with everyone, especially children. He gets dressed as Aaron Apple (the other four were Abraham, Adam, Andrew, and Auburn), and talks to the rest of the act about how late he was.

The second half of the show begins, and the first act was, unsurprisingly,

---

[233] And we've finally resorted to the tried-and-true Creepypasta trope of "flea market discovery". The funny thing is that I tried to avoid these tropes in the first *Happy Appy* story. There was a dedicated page to listing common Creepypasta cliches on the Creepypasta Wiki, and I checked that damn thing often to make sure that the first story (not so much the rest) hit as few of the tropes as possible. It didn't save the story, but it was still worth a try!

[234] If Forenzik tried to sell you *Happy Appy*-branded jenkem, would you buy it?

[235] The appearance of this particular scene was inspired by a very specific video. It was the music video for Polysics' rendition of "Mr. Roboto", specifically when the titular robot flies around a city (strings clearly visible) during the synth solo. (Also, here's that reused idea I mentioned at the start of the story!)

[236] The original version of the story did not have the second half of the circus performance, or the Flying Apples subplot.

the Flying Apples. Unlike the rest of the circus scenes, the trapeze act was actually decently made[237]. It was like the entire budget of the episode was spent on making the Flying Apples part look good. After that, more of those god-awful circus scenes played – although the clown scene was somewhat funny[238] – and the circus show ends, where the Banana Brothers thank kids for visiting the circus. Later, the Flying Apples meet the Banana Brothers, and they tell the Flying Apples how well they had done in the trapeze act.

After that, Happy is seen walking out, when he sees a kid get bullied by a bandaged girl. Happy gets closer, and guess who was bullying the kid? Miranda[239]! Miranda tells Happy Appy that she has a knife on her. The video cuts out, yet the audio keeps playing. This was probably a good thing for me since Miranda began to scream while Happy began to chop her up with a knife, laughing.

[237] I envisioned this scene as being partially stop-motion. Another very specific video inspired it; "Pee-wee's HORROR!!!", which was a YouTube video consisting of clips from *Pee-wee's Playhouse* set to the *Psycho* theme. I am not kidding. The clip that inspired me was taken from the first episode, "Ice Cream Soup", and it was when the contents of Pee-wee's fridge were ice-skating in the freezer.

[238] Yeah, I agree! The clown scene from the *Happy Appy* circus episode was a real corker! What? No, I'm not gonna describe it to you.

[239] Miranda is quickly becoming the show's equivalent of Kenny from *South Park*.

OCTOBER 23RD, 2011[240]

Today, I am going to try to answer a massive question about *Happy Appy*. Why DOES Happy Appy murder kids?

Well, I might have an answer to the question for once. You see, after I went to the employee's house where Forenzik was at, I had two ideas[241]. Did Forenzik kill the employee, or is Forenzik THE employee? I think the most likely answer is the latter. Another question arises. Who exactly is Forenzik? Well, I can say a few things about this question. It's not Kevin Christianson, Trestan Yae, or possibly Jim Forester[242]. Also, I can't really confirm Forenzik's identity. You might be saying that the decapitated arm[243] has Forenzik's blood in it, and his fingerprints.

Well, it's not that simple. You see, I didn't keep the arm. I made the foolish mistake of leaving it at the summer camp[244]. Even if I did keep it, Forenzik keeps coming back, meaning that there could be a lot of people posing as him. So, what did the last paragraph have to do with the question? Well, Forenzik might have edited the episodes to show those horrifying scenes. It makes sense if Forenzik was an employee since he would have access to the props and the tapes[245]. Because of this, more questions arise.

1. Why did Forenzik go crazy?
2. Why are there not a lot of survivors of *Happy Appy*?
3. How did the studio burn down? Did Forenzik do it?

Here are my guesses to the answers to the questions, and they will change if I get more evidence.

1. This sounds weird, but maybe he's John Wilkinson. This makes sense, actually. John Wilkinson had schizophrenia, and, as you probably all know, killed children at his summer camp. The only problem is that he

---

[240] I'd like to formally apologize to the *Golden Apple* sound clip blog posts. THIS SPECIFIC POST is the most pointless one in the story. All Gerasim does is make baseless accusations and be stupid! (Though, he *is* right about two things…)

[241] What "employee's house"?! Do you mean the one where you almost got ambushed by Babyface Forenzik? That happened over a month ago! You're a bit late, buddy!

[242] Dude! He's your most reliable (and only surviving) *Happy Appy* crew contact, and this is what you think of him?!

[243] This reference to a "decapitated" arm persisted to the final version of this story. People still give me shit about this word choice to this very day. I get it! It's supposed to be "severed"! Jesus fucking Christ!

[244] Then go get it! It may be burned to a crisp, but there could still be enough DNA in it for identification! Believe it or not, the original story had an even worse explanation; Forenzik had a prosthetic arm, and Gerasim had hacked part of it off. No blood, fingerprints, or DNA in a prosthetic arm, y'see!

[245] I'll give Gerasim this; he's right about this specific facet of *Happy Appy's* production. It's just like how a broken clock has the right time twice a day.

was chubby, while Forenzik is very skinny. However, things can change.

2. Maybe Forenzik killed them. This seems plausible, because I can say that four people related to *Happy Appy* died (other than the countless amounts of children).
3. I think Forenzik might have burned the studio down, for reasons I don't know about[246].

[246] In the original version of the story, there was a fourth question to this post. Gerasim had written "How did Forenzik know about 9/11?", and his (uncertain) answer suggested that Forenzik had made a lucky guess that such an event would happen to the World Trade Center.

OCTOBER 24TH, 2011[247]

Today, Jim Forester, who is surprisingly still alive[248], told me the names of more people who helped work on *Happy Appy*, which puts me a bit closer to whom Forenzik could be.

First, there's Tristan Drews, the man who created the last designs of the Happy Appy puppet. After hearing about the string of deaths, associated with people who worked on *Happy Appy*, Tristan went into hiding. He's still alive, but goes under a different identity.

Secondly, there's John Tresti[249], the man who created the music for *Happy Appy*. He was a musician who specialized in keyboards, synthesizers, and song production. After releasing his debut album *Hidalgo*[250], which, to this day, is hard to find, he was called to work on *Happy Appy's* title theme. Although some parts of the story of the creation of the theme are missing, John basically got five kindergarten students and had the kids sing the *Happy Appy* lyrics. After that, he made the backing synthesizer track, combined the two, and previewed the result to Nickelodeon. Nickelodeon approved the theme song, and John kept his job, due to *Hidalgo* being a failure to sell. He's also still alive.

Finally, there's John Wilkinson. Yes, I'm not lying. John Wilkinson actually worked on *Happy Appy*. He wrote three of the episodes for the TV series[251]. I swear, I really think Forenzik isn't John Wilkinson, but because he's schizophrenic, killed people, and worked on *Happy Appy* does NOT help.

---

[247] This post was the very last one I wrote before the start of the "incident". In late October of 2011, a Creepypasta Wiki editor added an in-universe reply to the end of the unfinished story. I quite liked this addition and kept it around. This, apparently, was the signal that other opportunistic editors needed to add random shit to the story. The story got super messy over the next couple of weeks; the highlight was when one editor unleashed a bizarre threat to Forenzik where they claimed to be a half-Pokémon who owned a Keyblade from *Kingdom Hearts*. I am dead serious. Eventually, I had to remove everyone's edits and, using the best parts of the "Tarnished Version" from me and other editors (mainly Water), an extensive ending was tacked onto the story. I wasn't happy with how the ending and overall story turned out, so I kept editing them to make it "better". And now we are here.

[248] You didn't check on Jim between your last meeting and now? Not even *once*? Wow.

[249] This was a word that I came up with one day, and it got stuck in my head. I was going to say it's not a real surname or even a word… but I did some research, and I found out that the Czech have a very similar surname, Třeštík. Huh. I guess John Tresti is at least part-Czech.

[250] I always imagined *Hidalgo* as being an experimental instrumental concept album about vaqueros.

[251] *Happy Appy's* initial run was only about eight episodes. This man worked on just about half of them. As for which ones he wrote… well, you can read the Episode Guide at the end of this book.

OCTOBER 25TH, 2011[252]

Today, I was sent in the mail[253] a DVD called "Happy Appy's Bonus Features!" However, when I tried to play the disc, it didn't work at all! The entire video was static, and the audio consisted of five swooshes and a weird voice[254]. I tried to decode the weird noise, and after half an hour of playing with various audio tools[255], the weird noise turned out to be a kid talking to the listener[256].

"Don't trust Happy Appy.
He has friends that will murder you.
Never come with him into his van."

[252] This post originally happened on July 26th, 2011. I have no idea why I moved it to here; the last quarter of *Happy Appy* already takes place over two eventful weeks!
[253] The original version of *Happy Appy* had Gerasim find the "Bonus Features" of *Happy Appy* on a VHS at a yard sale. I'm not sure if the DVD being sent to his house is any better.
[254] This post and its strange audio were taken almost wholesale from yet another one of ChipperNickel's *Happy Appy* videos. The only difference was that there were more "swooshes" in the audio, and the hidden message was different. I was really milking that well dry, as it was pretty much the last video that I could, uh, *repurpose* for the story.
[255] If I recall correctly, you could decode the video's message by simply reversing it. **This would not do.** I needed suspense.
[256] The message from ChipperNickel's original video was *"Don't trust Happy Appy. He'll murder you. He's a killer. Never trust him."*.

OCTOBER 26TH, 2011

Somebody sent me a video of the first part of the true *Happy Appy Movie*[257]. Apparently, the movie I owned was either fake or a really long episode.

The movie started up with a different opening. The song playing was the opening song of "2001: A Space Odyssey"[258]. The logo said, "Noggin Presents: The Happy Appy Movie". The first scene of the movie had Happy in his long coat putting a bandage on a cut that was on a girl's arm. "Today I'm scared, Lily." said Happy. Lily asked why, but Happy just said "He is coming, and no one can stop him." I wondered who exactly the person Happy mentioned was. Was it Forenzik? Seven other kids came running over, and in the background, policemen were running over to the playground where Happy and the kids were.

For a couple of minutes, multiple policemen were yelling at Happy. Finally, the sheriff came out of a car and said "Stop in the name of the law! I know you have murdered Miranda, Tuck, and Gina[259]!" Happy grabs another needle with green fluids from his long coat and stabs the sheriff in the eye with it[260], while laughing like a maniac. In response, the cops took out their sidearms[261] and shot Happy to death. His bullet-riddled body fell to the ground, while kids began to walk over and cry over him. The police left, knowing that they finally dealt with Happy.

And the episode just got outright bizarre.

Happy was suddenly revived, and stood up. The kids ran away screaming. Happy took out another knife and started to chase Lily in a POV shot. After 30 seconds, Happy grabbed her and broke her neck. The snap that resulted was enough for me to stop the video for a while. I resumed, and the camera cut to the rest of the kids running away from Happy Appy. Happy got in his van and drove after a little boy. As soon as I saw the boy, I recognized him as Danny from the "Camp Aaah!" intro. Given his significance there, could Danny be the

---

[257] This post (plus the next one) and the movie they discuss were originally made by Water, and later edited by me.

[258] Also known as "Also sprach Zarathustra", which I did not know the name of at the time of writing and didn't care to add in later. I also referred to a deep voice as sounding like "the first 6 seconds of "One Vision" by Queen" in the original version of the story, though I got rid of it (and its entire segment) later on. This is really funny. It reminds me of that one HAL 9000 USB stick which comes in packaging stating "HAL 9000 as seen on *The Big Bang Theory*".

[259] We know about Miranda already, but what about Tuck or Gina? When did Happy kill them? This is never brought up in any of the stories. For the record, I'll say that they were the two kids that Happy was with in "The Towers".

[260] This was originally a knife being thrown, but I changed it to be his iconic green fluids needle. This is why, later on, the text says that Happy brought out "another" knife. I think the needle going into his eye was inspired by the ending of *Call of Duty: Modern Warfare 2*, when the player throws a knife into Shepherd's eye.

[261] The original version listed the specific firearms that the cops shot Happy Appy with. They included pistols, revolvers, and… flamethrowers. Sure.

one who Happy was talking about earlier? Anyway, one of the girls yelled "Danny, no!"

Danny picked up a lit cigarette that fell from the sheriff's mouth, gets into the van, and burns Happy's face, leaving a black burn on his left cheek[262]. Happy screams and Danny runs off. It cuts to Happy chasing Danny in his van. Danny opens the door again, climbs into the passenger seat, and tries to distract Happy[263]. Eventually, Happy crashes the van into a tree, and Danny gets thrown out of the van. Happy climbs out of the van and picks a sharp stick off of the ground. It cuts to Danny, waking up and picking up Happy's dropped knife. After that, it faded to black.

I sent a message to the man who made the torrent if he had Part 2. He said yes, and that it would be done on the 27th. I guess I'll just have to wait.

[262] Kind of a kickass thing to do, though ultimately pointless. Why would you risk being grabbed by Happy Appy?

[263] In the original version, Danny and Happy were fighting in the front seats of the van. Happy had a knife, and Danny had an officer's Colt Python revolver. Simply badass.

OCTOBER 27TH, 2011

I just finished watching the *Happy Appy* movie, and it was weird. However, I did find something that will interest you!

It starts with Danny running to a junkyard. He hid in a car, and it cuts to a girl in the playground, playing with a tin can. Happy Appy slowly crept up to her, the girl screams, and he stabbed the girl with the stick. He runs off to get into his van. After driving for a while, he reaches the junkyard.

Happy gets out of his car, and looks around, yelling for Danny. Danny jumps into the car, Happy swears, and Danny runs him over. He jumps out of the car, and the van pushes Happy into a car crusher, and it crushes Happy and the van. A horrifying crushed car cube comes out, with Happy's skin, 'blood', and organs all over the fragments of the van. A woman comes out of the cockpit[264], and Danny says, "Thank you, June!" She says, "Thank you for telling me and dad about Happy's rage." I couldn't take this anymore. I wanted the movie to end now.

I was wrong. Oh, was I wrong.

Another Happy peeks behind an old car and boastfully says "Did you really think that I was going to die like that to a kid? Well, if you thought so, you're wrong!"[265] The credits start. Because of a video error, I could only make out these names in the credits.

Director – Tristen Yap[266]
Producers - Keith Blue and Joanne Broope
Happy Appy – Trestan Yae[267]
Danny – Ray Bollia

After all of this time, I have found the identity of the director of *Happy Appy* and/or Forenzik! I'll need to research more about him.

---

[264] Of the car crusher. She didn't crawl out of the crushed car!

[265] The original version of this story had Happy say one of the edgiest monologues I've ever seen: *"My clone has died for his unholy master. Now, I will kill the kids I shall lay my eyes upon. Today is one day, but the day after shall be a day filled with fear, hate and revenge. I shall come again and murder until I am lifeless on the ground or on a rope."* The "Tarnished Version" had him mention even worse acts that he planned to do to his victims (and actually **did** do one such act earlier in Part 2), as well as promising to create terror in mankind and have "Happlekind" be worshipped by all. I obviously got rid of that shit and, eventually, I trashed that monologue in favor of a more in-character quip.

[266] In both the "Tarnished Version" and the original version of the story, the director's name *was* out there in the open. To keep things more mysterious, I gave him a different false name; first, Marshal Stevenson, and then Tristen Yap. The latter name was taken from (basically) an early version of the upcoming Halloween 2011 post, which *did* use that name for the director. I changed his name a bit and reused it for Happy Appy's voice actor… and then implemented that old name into the story as well, alongside another person named Tristan Drews. Yeah, that makes sense.

[267] The "Tarnished Version" had a different name for Happy's VA; Dennis Deese.

OCTOBER 29TH, 2011

Hello, and welcome to a post describing some more information of *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple*[268]. Yeah, I know it's a little late, but I want to talk about the power-ups[269]. You can select them by pressing the power-up button and clicking on the power-up. The first one you get is Water Happy, after you finish the sliding puzzle. Normally, Happy can't touch water or he dies. Like I said, there are no lives in the game, so Happy can die a million times and you won't have a game over. However, with Water Happy, Happy's body is made of water, and he can swim through water. His only weakness, however, is cold temperatures in certain parts of the labyrinth.

There's Fast Happy. Happy is a lot less fat, his leaf is longer, and he wears goggles. His jumps go further than the other jumps Happy's power-ups can do. If he hits a wall while walking, however, Happy Appy splats on the wall and 'dies'. Strong Happy makes Happy's arms grow more muscular. Strong Happy can lift heavy items and throw them, and he can break weak walls, revealing hidden children to help. His only weakness is that he's very slow, and can't jump as high as the regular Happy. Finally, there's Super Happy. He gets the bonuses of swimming through water, jumping higher without having to worry about splatting on a wall, and can lift heavy items, throw them, and break weak walls. Unfortunately, this form is accessed very late in the game, so you can't use it to your advantage and break the game.

---

[268] What a tone shift! This post may be another qualifier for the most pointless blog post in the entire story, though it's hard to beat October 23rd's post. All Gerasim does is list off powerup abilities for a fictional game that I really wanted to see get made. I imagine it would have if the story was 1) better written and 2) had more detail about the game itself. Also, this post was NOT in the original version of the story.

[269] I like to imagine that some commenter on Gerasim's blog kept asking him about the powerups in *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple* and nothing else, and he finally cracked.

OCTOBER 31ST, 2011

Have a safe and happy Halloween, everyone. Knowing Forenzik, I know I probably won't! Anyways, today I got a package in the mail. Taped to it was an envelope, with a letter inside. The letter read like this.

"To Mr. Yakovlev,

During a recent investigation of Kevin Christianson's house, I found a damaged journal that seems to be related to the show your blog is talking about. I hope it will help you find out more information about Happy Appy[270].

Sincerely,

Officer Robert Newport"

I opened the package, and inside was a 70-page notebook. However, most of the pages had been torn out[271]. Here are the entries in chronological order.

February 9th, 1999

I finally got a job at Nickelodeon yesterday! So far, I have been put on a possible Nickelodeon project that is still in pre-production as I write this entry. I will write more soon.

February 25th, 1999

I've been put out of the project to work on Rugrats. The plot of the planned show, which was called Attack of the Killer Apples*, was a rip-off of the movie* Attack of the Killer Tomatoes. *The problem was that almost no one liked the idea, including me.*

March 1st, 1999

Guess what? I've heard that the apple show is going to see the light of day! The man who's going to help produce for the show, Keith Blue, did some Claymation commercials for Noggin. Since they're some of the most popular commercials on Noggin, the creator asked that he should work on the show[272].

March 11th, 1999

I overheard a rumor that we're filming at the old stage where Double Dare[273] *was being filmed.*

---

[270] It's nice of the cops to give a dead man's possessions to a guy who's obsessed with the toddler show he used to work on.

[271] Forenzik did this to prevent the police and Gerasim from learning more about the show.

[272] The original version of this journal entry implied that the Claymation commercials were the inspiration for the show (kind of like *The Simpsons'* shorts), which doesn't make sense **especially** after the reveal of *Attack of the Killer Apples*.

[273] If this is the same burned-down west coast US studio that Gerasim went to, then this statement makes no sense. At that point, all seasons of *Double Dare* were filmed in the eastern US! I had no idea what I was talking about, clearly.

March 23rd, 1999

I want to leave this project now.

You see, today, I was eating lunch when I saw some sick fucker dragging in Happy's voice actor, Trestan, who was in his late teens, and had a pretty deep voice[274]*. We started filming tests like Happy in his van and practicing lines. The guy who dragged Trestan in shouted action. A weird country song started playing on the radio in the van. I shouted to the guy who shouted action and dragged Trestan "What the fuck did you do to Trestan?" He just jumped over a coffee table and* (rest of page and every page except the last is torn off)

January 2nd, 2011

Today, I remembered two things about Happy Appy *today, the show's original air dates and some facts.*[275]

The air dates were

- *Nick Jr/Noggin: April 26th, 1999 – June 3rd, 1999*
- *Pre-TV (UK channel): May 16th, 1999 – March 31st, 2000*
- *Brazil (I don't know where in Brazil): November 30th, 1999 – February 1st, 2000.*[276]

The facts are:

- Happy Appy *had a scrapped DVD release.*
- *The director was tall and mid-weight.*
- *He went by the name "Fred".*

So, it turns out that Tristen Yap isn't the director. I'm still wondering about who the director is, though.[277]

---

[274] This incident, *Attack of the Killer Apples*, the old stage fact, and Keith Blue's commercials were taken from a fact-heavy post on the "Tarnished Version" by Water. The director of the series did, indeed, drag Happy's voice actor into the studio with a rope. That post had the narrator forget what happened after the coffee table parkour, which I reimagined as a torn-off journal entry.

[275] It's a good thing that Kevin randomly remembered specific facts about *Happy Appy* before he died! I love it when the plot of a story favors the protagonist against all odds. Also, check out that double "today"!

[276] This random Brazil air date came from that "Tarnished Version" post as well. On reflection, I should've replaced it with a Russian channel to match Gerasim's account from the start of the story. Also, ignoring the strangeness of there being a Brazilian dub of *Happy Appy* after the hijacking incident… how does Kevin not know what channel aired the show? Brazil had its own version of Nickelodeon by the time the show aired!

[277] You'll find out soon, my dear Gerasim.

NOVEMBER 1ST, 2011 – POST 1[278]

I finally did it. I killed Forenzik, and found a shocking discovery. Well, I think I have.

You see, I was driving home at midnight when I saw Forenzik running away from Jim's house. Knowing that he might have grazed, injured, or even killed Jim, I parked my car on the sidewalk and ran into Jim's house with my knife. I looked all around the house, except for the basement, but I couldn't find Jim or Forenzik. During this, I took a Winchester shotgun from his living room, just so that I could better arm myself[279]. After checking all around his house, I went into his basement.

I saw what looked like Jim's bleeding body sitting on the floor of the basement. I ran to him, thinking that he was dead[280]. However, he wasn't, and said "Oh Jesus, Gerasim! Don't scare me like that!" I said "Sorry, Jim. Did you know that F-" Jim interrupted me with "Yeah, I know what's going on! Forenzik or whoever the hell he is has broken into my house! That's why I stained my best clothes with ketchup![281]" I heard Forenzik open the door, and I loaded the Winchester. After telling Jim that I'd be back soon, I ran up the stairs, cornered Forenzik, and shot him in the chest.

For a second, I thought that I had finally killed him. However, someone looking just like him jumped behind me and tried to stab the back of my head with a knife. I shot him in the chest like the other Forenzik. I thought I had killed them both, but the second Forenzik tried to make a run for it. However, his injuries made him collapse before he could run out of the house[282]. I went into the cellar and called the police, before I noticed that the first Forenzik was missing. When I went back to the cellar to see Jim again, I found a USB drive[283] lying on a bookshelf, and I took it.

When I told Jim about the USB drive and where it came from, he said "That's odd. I certainly don't remember owning a USB drive like that. I seriously wonder what's in it." After a long wait, the police arrived. Thankfully,

---

[278] This post originated as a post written by Water for the "Tarnished Version". He was the one involved instead of Gerasim.

[279] After all of this time, Gerasim's got a gun. It only took him… what, eight or so months since the initial Forenzik encounter?

[280] In the original version of the story, Jim would actually die here. He had committed suicide by hanging. He left behind a note stating that he would have died anyways, and that there might be more than one Forenzik. Even in death, he was looking out for Gerasim. In the "Tarnished Version", it was Dennis Deese who died.

[281] Yes, you read that right! Jim decided to deter Forenzik NOT by getting the Winchester shotgun from his living room, but instead by squirting ketchup all over his clothes and acting as if he was dead! This story is so dumb.

[282] In the original version, Gerasim blew the head off the second Forenzik, threw his body in the oven, and then set it to burn his body. That's a bit overkill. I forgot to remove a reference to this sequence later on in the story, which is annoying.

[283] This USB drive was originally a VHS tape in the "Tarnished Version", with "Instructions.MOV" written on its label. It was under Dennis' hanging body.

Newport believed me when I told him about what happened. I'm just going to say this, but I'm honestly starting to feel like he believes me! I got home and put the USB drive in my computer. It only had one file called "Instructions", which was just a minute long video of one of the Forenziks saying "In your pillow will be" over and over. In your pillow will be what? I opened my pillow, and inside, I found a random switchblade, my wallet, which was missing a $20 dollar bill I had put in there[284], and a DVD saying "*Happy Appy* Complete Series" with a label saying Season 1 was on it, as well as Season 2[285].

At first, all I could say was "WHAT THE HELL IS THIS?" I could understand Season 1 clear as day, but who made Season 2[286]? Could someone have made more episodes that toned down the violence? Or did someone make even darker episodes? Better yet, who made these? Jim? Kevin? Or maybe it's Forenzik? It has to be Forenzik. But now, I don't even know. I'm only watching the episodes just because they're *Happy Appy*.

[284] Okay?!?! I think I was trying to imply that one of the Forenziks took $20 from the wallet as "payment" for the *Happy Appy* Complete Series DVD. It could also be a reference to that one "Gimme 20 Dollars" Slenderman meme that was popular around the time this post was being written… or it could be both of these things. Actually, I think that's the most likely answer.

[285] The idea of *Happy Appy* having an entire season or two that Gerasim didn't know about was Water's idea. Before I clog up the November 2nd post with millions of annotations, I should also state that he created a majority of the episode ideas for the "Tarnished" and original versions of Season 2/3, and wrote about half of these ideas' synopses. I wrote the other half and created the episodes "Happy Meets the Rhubears", "Camp Aaah!", the "Napoleon, the Big Help" series, "Happy's House", and "Happy Kills Benny".

[286] Gerasim's reaction in the original version was much more positive; he said, and I quote, "Oh hell yes!". Isn't that weird?

NOVEMBER 1ST, 2011 – POST 2

Today, I talked to Jim about the DVD. His response was "Well, that's very odd. I mean, who in their right mind would make two[287] more seasons to that show?" He added that he wanted to see the new season as well, so tomorrow, we're going to go through and see the missing episodes of Season 1, as well as Season 2[288]. Also, another interview was uploaded by the same man. This time, it was an interview with Trestan Yae[289].

Interviewer: Trestan Yae?

TY: *That's me.*

Interviewer: How old were you when* Fright House Screamers *was around?

TY: *15.*

Interviewer: What happened when you did Happy's voice on the first day?

TY: *When I recorded my lines on the first two minisodes called "Happy's Vacation" and "Hurt Happy", I did notice some odd things with the script for those episodes. In "Hurt Happy", he ate an apple, which was weird, considering he was, well, an apple.*

Interviewer: What was the worst thing that happened to you when you were on the show?

TY: *I don't like to discuss with people about it, but here it goes. I was once dragged into the studios by a tall man holding a rope, which was tied around my feet. After an argument, we filmed the episodes.*

---

[287] This is another leftover plot point from the original version of the story, where Season 2 was split into two "half-seasons". I really regret editing this story by section instead of doing full-story deep reads.

[288] Watching snuff episodes of a cancelled Nick Jr. show with your acquaintance is a normal activity that everyone should try to do. This is actually a leftover from the "Tarnished Version", where Water watched some of *Happy Appy's* snuff episodes with a group of his friends. I reduced it to just Gerasim and Jim.

[289] I don't think I ever explained what the deal is with the guy who keeps scoring interviews with *Happy Appy* cast and crew. So, let's make stuff up. This is another guy who's interested in researching *Happy Appy*, but ONLY the original Nick Jr. episodes. Unlike Gerasim, he kept his identity a closely-guarded secret and managed to get through this ordeal without any Forenzik encounters. He respects Gerasim for uncovering the truth behind the "Forenzik" episodes of the show, but also thinks he's a total idiot.

Interviewer: That's just horrifying, to say the least. Do you know who dragged you in?

TY: *I actually don't remember. The only thing I know about the man was that he was taller than most of us*[290].

[290] It's a really convenient thing that the director of *Happy Appy* is so forgettable that after ten years, just about nobody who worked on the show knows his name. It also helps that Forenzik is actively killing the show's cast and crew.

NOVEMBER 2ND, 2011[291]

This will be the first of three posts detailing Jim and I watching the contents of the DVD. Even though we are watching the disc, I still can't get over the fact that there's another season of *Happy Appy*. I really can't. As soon as the DVD loaded, we saw that it had a freeware DVD burner menu[292]. Obviously, Forenzik or whoever had made the disc did it as cheap as possible. I went to the episode menu and looked through the episodes for Season 1, in case there were any that I missed. The two distorted episodes for Season 1 were actually watchable, and were named:

Happy at the Fruit Olympics/Nate Needs Help!
Happy in Space/Mean Miranda

I pressed next and found the entire episode list for Season 2[293]:

1. Happy Meets the Rhubears/Camp Aaah!
2. Happy and the Oranges/Happy's Van Breaks
3. Lighter/Happy and the Blackberry
4. Napoleon, the Big Help[294]/Nuxik
5. Rose of Blood 'n Bones/Can of Kill
6. Jar of Hate/Happy's Rising
7. Happy Kills Benny/Miranda Lives
8. Miranda Dies *(there's no second episode for some reason)*
9. Napoleon, a Bigger Help/Meaner
10. Happy Appy's Christmas/Happy's House
11. Napoleon, the Biggest Help/Danny's Love
12. Happy Fest/Happy Rots in Hell
13. Epilogue

---

[291] The following three posts are some of the longest in the story, and that's mainly because I thought compiling every new episode from the "Tarnished Version" into a consecutive series of blog posts was better than sprinkling them out over a few days. It really was not!

[292] If you have ever authored DVDs with a program like DVD Flick or DVD Styler, then you'll know exactly what younger me was talking about.

[293] The original version of the story had Season 2's episode split across two 6-episode seasons (Seasons 2 and 3). The episode order was also quite different than the one seen here, and about half of the episodes had different names and plots. I merged the two seasons together, mixed up their episodes (apart from the first and last two), gave them new names, and added two minisodes to make 13 full episodes. For more information (and annotations) about this original story's Season 2, check out the section "A Nightmarish November".

[294] All of the "Napoleon" episodes originally had "Forenzik" in place of Napoleon. I changed this as it didn't make sense chronologically (Forenzik's name wasn't made until much later). But I left the old names in *Dumb Angel's* lone episode list, and kind of implied it with the *very next* sentence. Oops.

Judging from the names, we could only guess that Forenzik made these. But who is he?

I played "Happy at the Fruit Olympics", since that was one of two episodes of Season 1 that I didn't watch[295]. It began with Happy Appy saying "Hey kids! The Fruit Olympics begin today!" and watches TV. It zooms to the television set, and shows a recreation of the Olympic torch relay, but with fruit. After the torch holder (an apple) lights the Olympic Flame, the games begin. It's a cheesy compilation of sports played in the Olympics, but with fruit. It reminded me of the Circus episode's Act 1 scene, but visually a lot better. Happy turns to the camera and says "Hey kids! The 2000 Olympics begin in a year! You should go see it![296]" and the episode ends. When it ended, Jim told me that he actually remembered helping film the episode, and even did a few of the puppets with Kevin Christianson and Tristan Drews.

"Happy in Space" was next, and it was horrific. It starts out with Happy Appy sneaking on the Space Shuttle, and turns to the camera and says "Hey kids! Your old pal, Happy Appy, is going into space today!" and waits. The shuttle docks at a look-alike of the International Space Station. After all the astronauts leave, Happy sneaks out of the shuttle, and starts floating. He says, "Did you know that in outer space, there is no gravity, meaning you float in mid-air?" He puts on a spacesuit and goes out of the 'ISS'. An astronaut is working on a broken part of the station.

Happy says "In space, no one can hear you talk, or scream for that matter!" and stabs the astronaut. We see him float off into space for around a minute. After this, Happy goes back in, and finds out that the shuttle is about to leave. Happy jumps in the Space Shuttle. The Space Shuttle begins to enter the atmosphere. Happy turns to the camera, says "Hey kids! Watch this magic trick!", and sets a man on fire. The shuttle starts to catch on fire, which is exactly like the scene in "Happy's Trick"! We see Happy Appy give a death smile as the shuttle is engulfed in flames. Happy jumps out before he gets burned, and lands in snow[297]. He says "Hey kids! One day, you will see something like this on TV!" Behind him, the shuttle was breaking up into small pieces. The credits rolled.

I played "Happy Meets the Rhubears/Camp Aaah!" It starts with the intro, which is now an acoustic version of the intro. It begins with Happy Appy walking in the playground, with his injuries. He sees the green Rhubear running

---

[295] The original version did not have "Happy at the Fruit Olympics" and "Happy in Space". At all. These were just leftover episode ideas I put in to fill out empty Season 1 slots.

[296] This was a sponsored promotion for the 2000 Summer Olympics. The crew of the show didn't decide to randomly promote the upcoming Olympics in their new TV show. Now, why the Olympics decided to cross over with *Happy Appy* (and *over a year* before the 2000 Summer Olympics actually started) is a different question.

[297] Happy surviving the fall by landing in snow was inspired by the destruction of JAT Flight 367 and the miraculous survival of its flight attendant, Vesna Vulović.

around, and Happy says "Hey, Mr. Teddy!" and the Rhubear doesn't respond. Happy says "Mr. Teddy, let's go find some kids to heal!" and the Rhubear nods his head. They hear crying coming from the swings. Happy and the Rhubear walk over to a kid who hit his head on the part of the swings that you sit on[298]. Happy gets out some bandages and heals the kid. They hear a car ram into another. Happy turns around, and sees a long limousine crashing into a van, which wasn't Happy's. A man exits the car, and it turns out to be Aphex Twin himself.

He starts doing the dance with the umbrella, but it was just stock footage from "Windowlicker" hastily put together[299]. Happy and the Rhubear walk up to him, and Happy says "Hey, who are you?" and Aphex says "My name is Richard!" and Happy says "Let's go find some children to heal!" and Aphex says "Sure!" The rest of the episode is just them healing children who injure themselves on various parts of the playground. When we first saw this episode, it was so tame for a Halloween special[300] that I thought it was a Season 1 episode mislabeled as a Season 2 episode. Also, I told Jim, "Why was the episode called "Happy and the Rhubears" if only the green one is present?" He said that there would have been all three, but they didn't have enough money to get the others[301].

We saw "Camp Aaah!". It starts with the intro, which was that *CSI*-like intro featuring the main characters, Happy, Napoleon (who could be Forenzik) and Danny from the TV Movie. Why was the acoustic version used once? It starts with Happy driving his van, saying "Who's ready for a camping trip?" with two girls in the passenger seats cheering. After driving for a while, Happy Appy parks in the camp, sets the washcloth, and sits on it next to the girls. After staring at the sky for a few seconds, the beach jock apple appears. Happy says "Move it, ladies" and it's much clearer this time. Suddenly, some sort of quality shift happened. Happy's voice was different, the girls looked different, and so did the bully.

It was almost like another person picked up where Nick left off and did a horrible job at it[302]. Anyway, the beach jock apple says, "Don't go on the beach!" and Happy says "Why?" The beach jock apple says, "Because I said

---

[298] You mean the SEAT???????????

[299] In my head, the reason why clips from "Windowlicker" were used was because the crew did not have enough time to film this scene in the studio with Mr. Twin himself.

[300] This is yet another leftover from the original version of the story; there, the menu listed "Happy Meets the Rhubears" and "Camp Aaah!" duo as a Halloween special.

[301] Why did I write this line like the Rhubears were celebrities that the crew had to pay to have appear on the show? They're just costumes! I guess I meant to say that they didn't have enough money or time to ship *all three of them* over from England.

[302] You are correct! This was meant to be the Halloween special for *Happy Appy's* Nick Jr. season, but the show's cancellation resulted in only those opening scenes being filmed. Someone would find the footage and complete the episode… in a terrible way.

so!" and pushes Happy out of the way. Happy decides to go up the trail to the beach. What he finds are a bunch of children playing on the beach, and one is poking at something out of view with a stick. It turns to the object, which is Miranda's body. Happy screams "STOP DOING THAT!" and brings out a knife. The next shot showed the girls still sitting on the washcloth when they hear children screaming. One of the girls says, "What happened?" and the other one says, "Let's go find out!"

The two girls go to the beach, but what they find are a bunch of children's bodies in one horrifying pile. On the top of the pile was a bloodstained Happy Appy with a knife. He turns around with a death smile and says "Hey girls, I have a present for you! Come over here!" and they both walk over, and it cuts to the same place with the washcloth, now with both girls screaming. The episode ends with Happy Appy dragging some children back into his van, and driving off, with this narration.

"And that, my friends, is how Camp Aaah got its name; from Happy Appy himself!"

Interestingly, there was whispering during the credits of the episode. They were very brief;

"December 14th."

We had no idea what that date meant. Was it supposed to be related to a season of the show[303]?

I played the episode "Happy and the Oranges". It starts with the same old intro of Happy Appy dancing, and it cuts to Happy killing the beach jock apple. This episode must have taken place after "Camp Aaah!". We see Happy Appy walking around the playground, with children at play. Happy sees something to the right. He sees two puppets that were oranges sitting on a bench. Happy walks to the bench and says "Hey, who are you?" and the oranges said, "We're the Oranges!" and Happy said "Well, I'm Happy Appy!" and the oranges screamed and ran off[304]. Happy shouts "Every goddamn time!" and goes into his van.

He goes to the Oranges' house in the middle of the night. The first Orange is watching TV, while the second Orange is reading a book. The second Orange says "Hey, Oscar." He replies with "What, Octavius[305]?" and Octavius Orange asks, "Did you know that no words rhyme with Orange?" Oscar Orange says

[303] I have no clue, either! This mystery was never followed up on in any of the stories. It isn't in the original version, so it wasn't a loose end originating from the "Tarnished Version". And I've completely forgotten what this was supposed to be linked to. To make things more confusing, there was originally another date alongside it, July 20th.

[304] I can relate.

[305] The Oranges' alliterative names were not present in the original version. Oscar was named James, and Octavius was named John.

"Oh, really?" Octavius Orange finishes with "Yeah. You know what? I'm going to go to bed. Running from Happy sure tired me out!" and Oscar Orange nods, and continues to watch TV.

Happy Appy jumps into the roof of their house, with an orange peeler in his right hand. He whispers, "Hey kids, let's go skin some Oranges!" and Happy climbs down the ladder to where Octavius Orange is, and peels his skin. After that, he puts Octavius Orange in a vise, and starts turning the crank, making Octavius get 'squeezed'. After that, Oscar Orange knocks on the door, and Happy jumps into the ceiling. When Oscar Orange opens the door and turns on the light, he sees Octavius Orange's body, and screams. Happy Appy comes down from the ceiling and peels and vises him in the same way as Oscar Orange, and the episode ends[306].

"Lighter's" premise was about Happy finding a Zippo lighter lying around on the playground. It starts with the regular old intro, but with the acoustic version. Why the acoustic version this time? It cuts to Happy walking on the playground. I have a question. If Happy kills a lot of children, why don't the children notice him instantly, or the parents[307]? Happy stops, and picks up a lighter. He says, "Hey kids, look what Happy found!" It cuts to Happy turning on the lighter. He says "Today, we're going to learn about fire!" We know what was most likely going to happen. Happy burns down houses and sets children on fire.

Happy Appy walks over to a living worm. He exclaims "Fire can badly hurt people, and in some cases, kill them, like this worm!" He set the worm on fire, and you can see its body turn into ashes. Happy said "Magnifying glasses can also set small insects on fire!" before walking over to a kid. The kid didn't recognize him, and Happy turned on the lighter, and set the kid on fire. The kid tried to stop, drop, and roll, but it was too late[308]. Happy said "Let's go find a house to burn!" and Happy walks over to a house on a boardwalk and burns it down. The fire spreads, and the entire boardwalk catches on fire. The rest of the episode after that was Happy watching the place burn to the ground. At the end, he says in his cheerful voice "That was fun! You know, you should do just that to make me proud!" Jim said in a smug tone "Sure, let's totally follow an

---

306 In the original version, immediately following this episode was "The Kids Are OK/Happy Happy Christmas". While "Happy Happy Christmas" was reused later in the episode dump, "The Kids Are OK" was scrapped. Not that it matters much; it was basically a lore dump about Danny (he's Miranda's younger brother), followed by him trying to kill Happy while disguised as John/Octavius Orange. Real strange. Like I said, you'll want to check out "A Nightmarish November" for more information.

307 Stick to describing horrible murders, episodes boy. If you want a real answer, it's because the creator of these episodes wants to see horrible things happen as frequently as possible.

308 This scene in "Lighter" was inspired by my elementary school self being fascinated with the idea of a person stop, drop, and rolling to put out a fire, but being unable to do so. I was a fucked-up kid.

apple's words and burn shit down.[309]"

I played "Happy and the Blackberry", which was two minutes short of a normal episode of *Happy Appy*. It starts out with a giant angry blackberry puppet saying "Hey, my name's Derry Berry, and I hate Happy Appy!"[310] Derry runs toward Happy, who is putting medical tapes and cotton on a kid's bloody gash near his wrist. Happy turns around holding scissors and Derry accidentally runs into them[311]. Happy says "Remember kids, always look where you're going or you will get a boo-boo!" Derry pulls himself off the scissors and tries to eat Happy. Happy pushes him off, and stabs Derry in the eye with a scalpel. Derry screams, and Happy pulls the scalpel out, ripping Derry's eyeball out in the process. Happy grabs a rusty saw and slowly hacks him in two. The rest of the episode shows Derry's body after Happy cuts it in half.

I played "Napoleon, the Big Help". It began with Happy trying to kill June (just to clarify this, June is Danny's mother[312]). He is struggling to kill her with the same saw he used to kill Derry Berry with, while June is trying to stab him in the face with a knife. Happy says "Master, master, please come help me!" and Forenzik, in all of his 'glory' walks in slowly, and says "Yes, Happy Appy?"[313] Happy says "This woman is trying to kill me!" Forenzik says "Let me help!" and Forenzik stabs June in the back, weakening her.

The rest of the episode was basically a snuff film, recorded on a low-quality home camera. What Forenzik did on camera to June was absolutely horrifying, so I'll be quick on what Forenzik did to her. First, he cuts off her arms with a scimitar knife[314] slowly and painfully. After that, he proceeds to cut off her legs with the same cleaver, and starts skinning her. After minutes of skinning, she dies, and Forenzik cheerfully says "Oh no!" He opens her guts out, and starts eating them. After 20 hard-to-watch minutes, he finally stops. Thank god. After that horrifying scene, Danny from the TV movie comes in crying and sets

---

[309] Bangin' quip, my man.

[310] The opening of this episode was very different in the original version. Danny, Jenny, Miranda, and a new kid named Quincy come up with a plan to use another fruit person to kill Happy Appy. Danny shouts "BLACKBERRY!" and Derry Berry appears. Derry tells Danny that he owes him two ounces of dirt and a cup of water, and Danny says "Whatever, just kill the goddamn apple." In addition, Derry is able to successfully kill Happy Appy by eating him to death. Then he explodes.

[311] For once, post-Nick Jr. Happy Appy is not in the wrong here! He's only partially in the wrong for dismembering Derry's corpse.

[312] I can think of at least three dozen other things you could (and should) have clarified before getting around to Danny's mom.

[313] Forenzik showing up in the episodes of *Happy Appy* itself was inspired by *Pee-wee's Playhouse* and its live-action/puppetry/Claymation medium blending, which I used to watch on Adult Swim alongside *Aqua Teen Hunger Force*. Huh… that explains a lot.

[314] A scimitar knife is a knife that has a curved, scimitar-like blade. The reason why I gave Forenzik one as his signature weapon is because I saw an image online showing multiple types of knives, and I thought one of them (the scimitar knife) looked badass. That's basically the entire reason.

Happy on fire[315].

Forenzik threatens to kill Danny, he runs off-screen, and Forenzik walks out with the scimitar knife. Finally, the Happy Appy model melts, ending the episode. Jim's reaction was, and I quote, "WHAT THE HELL WAS THAT?" I had the same reaction, but in a quieter voice. We had a lot of questions about this episode. Why was Forenzik in it? Did Forenzik make the episode, or did one of his friends? For that matter, did Forenzik really make the episodes[316]? I don't know. And we really didn't want to know.

I played "Nuxik"[317], which was actually called "Happy Goes Bonkers". It starts out with a girl forming Happy into his normal shape, but drops a garrote wire[318] next to Happy. Happy grabs the wire and, off-screen, cuts her throat open with it[319]. After that, he says "Hey kids! I'm going to kill Danny!" The rest of the episode is Happy Appy going around, using disguises to try to kill Danny. They include the spacesuit from "Happy in Space", the costume in "Happy Appy Goes to the Circus", and Octavius Orange and Derry Berry's skin. Somehow, Danny finds out that Happy is trying to kill him. After the 5th attempt, Happy, like the title says, goes bonkers. He rants to the camera at how he never has his way. After five minutes of ranting[320], he stares at the camera motionlessly, and the episode ends.

I said to Jim that we would watch the next third tomorrow, and so I left. The thing is though, as I left, I swear I saw Forenzik walking up the street, but it was so dark that it could have been someone else[321].

---

315 Got his ass. Also, I wonder if Jim regrets watching these fucked-up snuff episodes in some guy's house.

316 As in, all of the episodes on the DVD, and not just this one.

317 To this very day, I do not know what Nuxik means. It and the episode's proper title was contributed to the "Tarnished Version" by Water, who did not explain what Nuxik meant (if it means anything at all).

318 This kill was inspired by me finding a clay cutting wire during one of my art classes and thinking that it'd make a cool murder weapon.

319 In the original version, "Happy Goes Bonkers" had the same two title situation and opening scene. After Happy kills the girl, he walks out of a butcher's shop (read the first "Miranda Lives" annotation for more info) and finds Quincy, who is crying over Miranda's death. Happy hides as Danny procures a pistol from the butcher's shop. He prepares to kill Danny with a cleaver, but Danny shoots it out of his hand. Happy Appy runs off while Quincy says a witty quip.

320 All this over *one* episode not going his way.

321 It was someone else.

NOVEMBER 3RD, 2011

Welcome to the second part of the *Happy Appy* Episode Watching posts.

In "Rose of Blood 'n Bones"[322], we see Happy Appy painting a picture with red paint. The picture is of a rose in a playground. It was innocent enough, until we see Happy Appy run out of red paint. He says "Damn it! Oh, whoops![323] Hey kids, let's go find some red paint and white sticks!" We see Happy go out of his van and lure in two kids, and we see him mutilate them off-screen. It cuts to Happy painting the same picture, but we now see him with more 'red paint' and 'white sticks' as the stalk of the rose. After a minute, he finishes the painting. He shows the end result, and says "My masterpiece is complete. I call it "The Rose of Blood 'n Bones". Hey kids, you too can make a painting using body parts and blood! If you make one, send it in to me and I will give you a prize![324]" The video ends before the address was shown.

In "Can of Kill", we see Happy cleaning out some large tin cans, and working on mechanics in his van. After a few minutes, Happy notices the camera, and says, "Hey kids, I'm working on my can contraption!" and goes back to working on the can. It cuts to a tin can in the middle of the playground that has the note "OPEN ME!" on it. Happy comes from the left and says "Whenever someone opens the can of kill, a spray bottle pops out, and sprays the kid with poison! This is my best invention ever, and it should get me a Nobel Prize. Well, mostly for peace!" While he is talking his mouth off, we see a kid named Quincy[325] open the can, gets hit with some sort of poisonous gas, and gets knocked out. Happy notices Quincy's body and says "Hey, it works! You too can make a can of kill! All you need to do is send five dollars to this address and you can wipe out anyone that hates you!" and an address was listed. Before the credits played, Happy drags Quincy's body into the van.

I played "Jar of Hate". Happy is sitting in his van when he says "Hello kids! Do you want to see my jar of hate?" A kid walks up to him and says "Happy, hate is a strong word!" In response, Happy says "Shoo, Jacob!" and pushes him away. Happy proceeds to write Jacob's name on a blank scrap of paper, and places it into a jar of names[326]. Happy says "My jar of hate has the names of people I will kill! Let's see who's going to be the lucky ones!" He empties the

---

[322] This episode was originally part of a three-parter along with "Happy Lives" or "Happy's Rising" as the story calls it. There was a second part titled "Happy 2: Revenge" where Happy Appy is healing kids for once; this is because a man hypnotized Happy into doing that. He then notices the man who hypnotized him on the playground. Happy picks up a broken beer bottle and kills him off-screen, and takes his foot in the process. Sure.

[323] We don't want any swearing on this kid-friendly show, now do we?

[324] I'm sure the US Postal Service will be thrilled by sickos sending in blood and body part paintings through the mail.

[325] Quincy was demoted from sidekick to one-off in *The True Vision*. So sad…

[326] This section of the episode was based off of my own dislike of the phrase "hate is a strong word". I guess you could say I hate it!

jar, and picks out three names. Happy says "The people I will kill are Jacob, Miranda, and Danny[327]!" He sneaks behind Jacob with the cleaver from "Big Help", jumps behind him, and the credits roll, while you can hear Jacob being killed in the background and Forenzik screaming "STAND STILL!"

I played "Happy's Rising"[328]. It starts with Happy healing a kid using a bandage, but he says, "Hey kids, want to come have fun with me and Benny?" Everyone, including Benny, comes running into Happy Appy's van. However, to trick Happy Appy, Benny leaves quickly and silently. It shows Happy with a hand grenade and he says, "Want to see a cool trick?" Of course, the children shout yes. Happy throws a smoke bomb, drops the grenade, and gets out of the van. We see a child scream as the van explodes into a thousand pieces. The scene is very realistic, with body parts everywhere. Happy polishes a toe, puts it in a jar, and puts the jar in a mysterious brown bag which has been in the background since the "Blackberry" episode for whatever reason[329]. Benny runs over to Danny, who is playing with a girl. Benny says, "Happy tried to kill me!" and Danny says "Well, at least you're safe with me here." and the episode ends.

I played "Happy Kills Benny"[330]. It starts out with Benny playing at the playground, but he notices Happy and his new van, which was all black this time around. He says to his parents that he wants to go home because someone is staring at him funny. His parents look at the area Happy was, but he is not there. They said, "No one's there, though." and Benny calms down. Benny sees Happy again, and Benny runs towards his parents. He says that Happy is stalking him, and the parents see Happy, but he's helping a kid. The parents say that Happy's just helping a kid. Later, Benny finds a 20 dollar bill. He picks it up, but Happy stabs him. Happy drags the body into his van, and it cuts to the credits, with a brutal murder being played.

"Miranda Lives" starts playing[331]. It starts out with a piano version of the

---

[327] Happy's original list consisted of Jacob, Quincy, Jenny, and Danny. (Miranda had died by that point.)

[328] Not much changed between the original and final versions of "Happy's Rising". It had a different title, "Happy Lives", an extra scene is present where Happy Appy is revived (again), and Benny joins the "Happy Hunters" at the end, which includes Miranda, Danny, Jenny, and Quincy. This group name is never mentioned again.

[329] This was a detail that Water put into the story. No, I don't know what this was going to lead into. Perhaps it's a trophy or something. Actually, in *The Forenzik Journals*, glass jars with unknown contents are pointed out as being in Forenzik's room. Perhaps Happy was keeping it for him?

[330] This episode was created for *The True Vision* to explain why Benny never showed up after "Happy's Rising". Also, at one point, Benny picked up a "25 dollar bill".

[331] "Miranda Lives" was quite different in the original version. The general idea was the same, but the episode started with Miranda chopping up a cow in a butcher's shop while "Down with the Sickness" by Disturbed played in the background. Happy Appy injects Miranda with an acid-filled needle, who survives and gets into a brutal fight with Happy Appy. Danny runs in with a peeler and injures Happy, before locking him in a walk-in freezer where he dies (again).

song sung by three of the five original kindergarteners (they were presumably in first or second grade when the episode premiered)[332]. The intro showed clips from "Happy and the Oranges", "Happy Kills Benny", "Camp Aaah!", and two other episodes I hadn't seen yet. It began with Miranda's body on the beach. We see another kid poke it with a stick, but Miranda mysteriously awakens, screaming loudly. She says "Happy Appy is going to pay for what he has done!" and runs towards the playground. We see Happy Appy working on another portrait of a rose, with several more nearby. Miranda throws open the van's sliding door and screams "Happy Appy, I am going to kill you RIGHT NOW!" and Happy says "Fine, do it. Kill me! Just try! You'll just end up feeling the wrath of Napoleon!" The episode ends.

"Miranda Dies" began[333]. Miranda gets a knife and stabs Happy's arm, pinning him to the wall. Happy screams in pain and Miranda says "I finally have you in my grasp! Now, I will do what I have wanted for so long." Happy smugly says "What's that?" Miranda says, "KILL YOU!" Suddenly, a shadowy figure looms over Miranda. It was none other than – guess who? - Forenzik. He coldly says, "The only murder that will happen today is yours." Miranda screams and tries to stab Forenzik, but he slams her down on the table Happy uses to cut up kids. At this point, it's quite clear that whoever worked on this episode used an obvious stunt double for Miranda, as her skin and hair were darker. Forenzik brings out the scimitar knife, and begins cutting her open. She screams in horror, and as soon as she screams, he's irritated. To stop her screaming, Forenzik gets a random piece of wood on the floor and shoves it in her mouth, silencing her.

Forenzik opens her up, and starts cutting organs out, eating parts of them in the progress. By this point, Jim turned the TV off[334], and decided to take a break. We really had to. A few hours later, he went back to the video, and we were greeted by more sickening scenes, which I will describe briefly. To put it in a nutshell, there's cannibalism, necrophilia, limb dismemberment, and skinning. Yeah. After that, Forenzik turns to the camera, smiling, holding a chunk of Miranda's brain. The episode ends. That's it. Jim and I can't do any more episodes. From here, they're just going to get more fucking sickening. I

---

[332] No, I don't know how Forenzik got the kids to sing the theme again, or how Gerasim knows that these are the original singers of the theme. It was a leftover Water idea. Moving on…

[333] This episode was radically different in the original version. Instead of being a Forenzik snuff film, it followed up on a removed episode called "Miranda Forever" where Danny escaped the walk-in freezer and had to fight a thawed-out Happy Appy. In the early "Miranda Dies", Danny prepares to burn Happy again with a match, and Happy throws Danny's match at Miranda and causes her to burn alive. Happy is then knocked into Miranda's burning body by Danny smashing him over the head with a wine bottle. Oh, and Danny calls Happy Appy a "dirty whore head".

[334] **Now** Jim decides that it's too much?! After watching multiple episodes where kids get killed, as well as "Napoleon, the Big Help" and its similar snuff scene???

can't do it, and yet I feel some strange wish to watch the rest[335].

Alright, we'll watch the rest tomorrow. But after that, I'm destroying the DVD.

[335] I've still got a handful more episodes from the "Tarnished Version" that I need to put into the story, after all!

NOVEMBER 4TH, 2011

Welcome to the last post of the *Happy Appy* Season 2 series[336].

I started "Napoleon, a Bigger Help", which is just great. The last thing we saw yesterday was a snuff film, and the first thing I see today is possibly another! Oh well[337]. It starts out with Happy saying "Hey kids, last week was fun, killing Miranda with my best pal. Hey, come over here!" and Forenzik walks into view, saying "Yes, Happy?" Happy says "You know, we've killed women, but we haven't done any children yet." Forenzik gasps like a girl, and says "Oh, you're right, Happy! Let's kill someone!" Oh god. I can't take it anymore.

They find a child skipping some pebbles at a lake. Happy's van comes into view, and the kid flings a pebble at it, leaving a mark on the driver's side window. Happy gets mad at the kid, so he shoves him in a burlap sack, and goes into his van[338]. Inside, Forenzik murders the kid, while Happy sits in view. What happened was absolutely horrifying that I can't say what happened in detail. I'll just say that by the end, the kid only had half of his skin, his skeleton, and chunks of organs left. And, like the Miranda scene, you know why I didn't post what happened. And before you say that I should know Forenzik's identity by now, I should mention that during his snuff films, he wears a ski mask instead of his gas mask. In fact, it's the same ski mask Napoleon wears in the *CSI*-style *Happy Appy* intro.

"Meaner" played. It picks right off after "Happy Goes Bonkers"[339], where Happy is in his van polishing his cleaver and cleaning the body parts of children. The corpse of the girl he sliced with the garrote wakes up, and both the girl and Happy scream. Happy injects the girl with some of the green fluids[340] he used on the kid in "Happy the Doctor", and proceeds to mutilate her off-screen. After Happy is done, he is heard chopping the girl's head off with the cleaver. Happy leaves his van with the knife and says "That was fun! Hey, killing is a

---

[336] The original episode that opened this post was "Red". It started with a rap version of the *Happy Appy* theme that included the line "There's an apple who's a yapple who loves to help." Happy is seen chanting Satan's name in front of a dirty, broken mirror. Quincy breaks in and, after being called "Quincy cheeks" by the apple, drops a cross onto him which causes him to burn. That's the entire episode. **What the fuck.** I attempted to salvage it by changing Happy's line to one where he asks Forenzik for help, and Quincy's cross became a lit match, but I ultimately got rid of it.

[337] A very normal thing to say when you're watching snuff films "for research" with your acquaintance who keeps freaking out over the contents of the films. Man, Gerasim acts like a total weirdo here.

[338] I hate it when I get scratches on my car, too, but I would never go this far. Not cool, guys.

[339] In the original version, "Meaner" WAS right after "Happy Goes Bonkers". That's why he has a cleaver in the opening scene; it's a leftover from the early version of that episode.

[340] This is the very last time that Happy Appy uses his iconic "needle with green fluids" weapon in the series. As for what the fluids actually are… it's some type of incapacitating agent. Sorry, can't think of one that's green and used by clay apples.

fun thing to do! You can do it at home if your mommy and daddy allow you to. If they don't, which will probably happen, do it anyways because I, Happy Appy, say so!" and the credits roll.

In "Happy Appy's Christmas", we see Happy Appy drive to the playground in his van, which is decked out in Christmas lights and decorations[341]. After a minute of waiting, Happy, dressed in a Santa outfit, leaves the van through the side door and shouts "MERRY CHRISTMAS, CHILDREN!" His voice grabs the attention of nearly every kid on the playground, and they rush over to him asking for presents. Happy panics for a moment, and then slowly gives every child a small present. One of the kids opens his present, and it is a juice box. Eventually, every present gets opened, and they all turn out to be juice boxes.

We see the children drink them, except for Danny, who was hiding behind the monkey bars. All of a sudden, we see all the children collapse. When I first saw this, I thought he had done a Jim Jones and put poison in the juice boxes. Happy says "Looks like my knockout drink worked!", and drags the kids into his van from Danny's point of view. We see Happy Appy drive off, while Danny runs after him. Eventually, Happy shouts "MERRY CHRISTMAS!", causing Danny to stomp on the ground[342] and scream "I HATE YOU, HAPPY!" The episode suddenly ends after that.

"Happy's House" played. We see a nice looking house, with Happy Appy standing in front of it. Happy says "Hey kids! Who wants to see my house?" and walks inside. We get a tour of Happy's house. For the first half, it seemed like a normal house[343]. Suddenly, Happy says "Now for the main highlight of the tour. Are you ready to see my basement?" He goes outside and opens the cellar door. We see a dark room. Happy flicks on the light switch, and we see the basement, full of body parts. On the walls were dry splatters of blood, and skin stretched to look like bear rugs.

---

[341] At one point during the creation of *The True Vision*, I was planning to replace this episode with a new one titled "Music To My Ears". In it, Happy Appy is seen torturing a child, who is screaming and crying loudly. Happy says "Hey kids, screaming from children is music to my ears! Since I love screaming, here's a short tune I made only from screams on my show." What follows is a little tune created using the screams of children and adults that were injured or killed in the series. The clips are shown, and Gerasim counts 105 screams, 63 of which were from the "Napoleon, The Big Help" series. Happy ends the episode by telling kids to send an audio clip of them screaming to him; it could show up in his show! Pretty strange, but not as much as the stuff from the "Tarnished Version".

[342] Danny's reaction in the original version was… uh, *different*. He pulled out the Colt Python from the movie and shot at Happy's van, but only managed to hit its bumper. In-between that version and the one we see here was a scene where Danny threw gravel at the bumper, which is honestly dumber than just using the Colt Python.

[343] I envisioned this house as belong to one of Forenzik's victims. He lured the victim and his family to the basement, where he proceeded to kill them all. Forenzik then lived there to distance himself from the building the episodes were being filmed in.

A picture of the scene, as seen on the blog.

On the various tables were jars of body parts. There was one table covered in a cloth with a humanoid figure under it. Happy says "Hey kids! Do you like my workshop?", and goes to the table. He says, "Well kids, here's my magnum opus under this cloth." He unravels the cloth, and what's under it is a statue of a human, made of human parts. It's unfinished, to say the least. Happy has yet to add the organs and the rest of the skin. Happy says "Hey kids, you should make a statue like mine!" and the credits roll. Jim mocked Happy's ideas as he did when we watched "Lighter"[344].

"Napoleon, the Biggest Help" played. Great, another snuff film, I thought, and seeing the list of episodes, hopefully the last. In this episode, Happy is seen putting organs into his statue. He puts a stomach, heart, and ribs in, but finds out he has no intestines. Happy screams for Forenzik. Forenzik comes over, and Happy says "Napoleon, could you please find me some intestines, preferably adult ones?" Forenzik nods, and goes out. We see Forenzik go into Danny's house, where he and his father are crying over the death of June. Danny notices Forenzik, and screams. Danny's dad[345] rushes over, and Danny runs away. Forenzik slashes the dad's throat, and drags him out the door. Forenzik says "You are very lucky I haven't killed you yet, Danny," and takes Danny's dad to Happy's house.

Forenzik cuts open Danny's dad's stomach, and mutilates him to no end. Happy cheers Forenzik on, while Forenzik throws Happy Appy body parts like a bear throwing chunks of flesh to her cubs. After probably one of the less brutal snuff scenes, when compared to Miranda and the kid, we see Happy

[344] Gerasim apparently thought this quip was too crap to not include in his blog post. A smart decision, if I do say so myself.

[345] I don't think I ever named Danny's dad. So, let's make up a name; Phil Bollia.

cheerfully place the intestines in the statue, and the episode ends. Jim couldn't take this anymore. If we see another snuff film, I am so going to destroy the disc[346].

We played "Danny's Love"[347]. We see Danny kissing the girl from a few episodes back, and Danny says, "I love you, Jenny!" Happy notices Jenny from the bushes. He says "Hey kids! Who wants to see a relationship end?" Jenny goes near the road. She notices that a limo is there which looks like the one Aphex rode in "Happy Meets the Rhubears"[348]. Excited for whatever reason, she knocks on the window. A man in shades, who looks a lot like John Wilkinson, rolls down the window. She says, "Hey mister, you have a nice car!" He smiles, and says "Thanks!" Suddenly, Happy opens the door, and grabs Jenny. We see the limo drive away. Danny sees the limo drive away with Jenny. Danny screams, and cries for the last five minutes of the episode.

Finally, "Happy Fest/Happy Rots in Hell" were up.

In "Happy Fest", we see Happy discuss plans in the camera[349]. He says "Hey kids! I have an idea that will change the world! I will make everyone happy!" and brings out a knife. I knew what he was going to do. He was going to carve smiles into people's mouths. He got out of his van, and said "Hey kids! Who wants to smile, even when they're sad?" and all the children, which there were around five, come running into Happy's van. Happy locks the doors, does a death smile, holds up a knife, and we see the outside of the van, where children

---

[346] You should have done this after seeing the first snuff episode. It starts to get boring after the third or so repeat, and you're probably desensitized at this point.

[347] "Danny's Love" was originally named "Danny's Final". The only thing the episode summaries share is that they both start with Danny kissing a girl named Jenny. Everything else was changed radically! "Danny's Final" had a custom intro with scenes of Danny fighting Happy set to "The Final Countdown" by Europe, Danny flipping off Happy who responds with "Greetings, bitch", a minute-long katana and knife fight between the two, and Miranda stabbing Happy to death. (This was before "Miranda Dies", and Jenny did not die.) There was also an additional epilogue with Forenzik reviving Happy Appy after a demonic voice that "sounded like the first six sections of "One Vision" by Queen" started speaking. The "Tarnished Version" had a *much* darker scene showing Happy's rebirth, which I will not repeat here.

[348] I have no idea what I was trying to imply with this. Aphex Twin being an accomplice to Forenzik, maybe? He's a scary guy, but he wouldn't do that. I think that, in all honesty, it was another example of me pulling descriptions of objects and events from media I knew (like the deep voice from "One Vision" I mentioned earlier). It should have been described as a classic white stretch limo for maximum clarity, but it was not. Incidentally, I was fascinated with limousines for a few years (covering the story's creation) as I got to ride in one during a "graduation" party in fifth grade. It was indeed a white stretch limo. And no, Happy Appy, John Wilkinson, and/or Aphex Twin were not at the party. Thank god for that.

[349] This scene in the original version was specifically noted as being shot like the Joker hostage video scene from *The Dark Knight*. Or, as I wrote it, "when the Joker held the camera to his face on the TV".

are screaming and Happy Appy laughing. After that, Happy opens the van door and climbs out. In the background, you could see a kid's body whose mouth was stretched like Kuchisake-onna, but in a smile. Happy says "If you make everyone smile, the entire world will be a better place!" and the credits roll.

Finally, "Happy Rots in Hell" was up[350]. I couldn't believe it. It was the end (well, minus the epilogue), and we couldn't feel any better. This is actually our favorite episode. Just guess why[351].

In "Happy Rots in Hell", Happy drives to an old house where Danny is hiding[352]. We see Danny holding a knife, while another girl is with him holding keys. Danny says, "I hope Happy doesn't come here, Abigail". We see Happy Appy knock down the door with brute force. Abby says, "I'm going to go downstairs and open the door to the basement." Danny says "Okay, Abby, but if Happy hears or sees you, call for me." Abby walks downstairs, trying not to make a noise, gets the keys, and tries to unlock the door[353].

The jangling of keys alerts Happy. He creepily says, "I hear you!" before running over to try to kill Abby. She unlocks the door and gets in the room right before Happy could reach her. She locks the door, and Happy shouts "Don't think you can hide forever, Abby!" before running. A revving of a chainsaw is heard, and Happy is seen trying to chainsaw down the door. Danny shouts, "GET ME, INSTEAD!" and Happy says "Oh, goody! You're much more important than her!" It cuts to a POV shot of Happy Appy trying to slice Danny with the chainsaw.

Danny runs into the stairwell room. Abby locks the door again, and the two run down the hall, as Happy tries to cut down the door. Abby finds out that there's a door to the basement, so she tries to unlock it, when Happy breaks through the door[354]. He runs toward them, but Abigail unlocks and opens the door, and slams it in Happy's face. We see the basement, which is a bunch of pipes and a random chest. Danny opens the chest, and finds a knife and a revolver with six bullets.

Danny tells Abby to get out using some stairs to the side. She does, and

---

[350] In terms of raw detail and story, this is the longest episode in the story. Makes sense… it is the final true episode of the first *Happy Appy* story! Gotta go out with a bang before you drop a bombshell of a reveal, right?

[351] Hm… could it be that no kids are killed? Could the cinematography and filmmaking be exceptional by this season's standards? Does Forenzik apologize for what he brought onto the world? Oh, wait, it's because it's the last episode and Happy Appy dies. Of course.

[352] The original story had Jenny tag along with Danny instead of Abigail.

[353] At this point in the original version of this episode, Jenny tries to backstab Happy Appy, but is shot in the chest with a shotgun.

[354] The way Danny and Happy access the basement is much more complicated in the original version. Danny, while in the bathroom, stumbles into a trapdoor leading to a tunnel. This takes him to the basement. Believe it or not, this is a tactic that Gerasim uses to get away from Forenzik in the final post (of the original version, of course)!

Happy breaks through the door[355]. He charges at Danny with the chainsaw, making Danny jump out of the way. Danny fires the revolver once, but misses hitting Happy[356]. The chainsaw gets stuck in the wall, and Happy pulls it out, forcing him back and having him dodge two more bullets. Danny fires the rest of the bullets, and one hits Happy. He screams, and pushes Danny down. Happy grabs his chainsaw, and shouts "Now I will have my revenge!" Danny rolls out just as Happy Appy forces the chainsaw into the ground.

He pulls it out, and notices that Danny is going after the chest. He charges at him, but Danny grabs the knife and throws it at Happy. Happy dodges it, and the knife hits a gas pipe. Gas sprays everywhere, and Happy rushes to clog up the pipe with a cloth. He stops the leak, but the room is covered in gas[357]. Danny finds a box of matches, and lights one. He mocks Happy, causing him to turn around. Horrified, Happy tries to cut Danny in half, but Danny gets out of the way and drops the match on gas. Happy begins to scream as the basement fills up with fire[358].

Danny gets out of the basement in time, somehow not getting burned. Happy notices that there are some explosive chemicals to the side. He says "Oh no! It looks like this is the end for ol-" before it cuts to the house, where it explodes and collapses, due to the foundations being blown by the explosive chemicals[359]. We see a camera pan to the destroyed basement, where Happy's melted, crushed body lays. Abby is crying nearby, while Danny is trying to comfort her. Suddenly, Forenzik grabs both of them, and coldly says "You have killed my creation. Now I will do the same to you two!"

Finally, I played the epilogue[360].

---

[355] I envisioned that, in-universe, Forenzik's like of filmmaking and storytelling were reignited as he worked on the second season of *Happy Appy*. It's why this episode is so cinematic and story-driven, and why the *Dumb Angel* episodes are more detailed than the ones in this story. Wait a minute. He's a person who wants to create multi-part works that, while ambitious, involve a lot of murder and gore and come off as amateurish. Did I subconsciously base Forenzik's actions off of MY EXPERIENCE WRITING THIS STORY???

[356] The final battle between Danny and Happy was much more action-packed. It had Danny use a buzz-saw (just the saw portion), katana, and knife to attack Happy, while Happy used his chainsaw and a loose pipe. Gerasim notes that Happy looks "quite stupid" with all the weapons on him. Fair enough.

[357] Why did I write the gas pipe as if it was pumping car gasoline into the house? It should have been natural gas! Wow, that's dumb.

[358] Again, if this was supposed to be a natural gas pipe, Danny and Happy Appy would have been killed in an immediate explosion!

[359] In the original version, Happy and Danny die together in the basement. Happy slams the katana into Danny, and Danny drops the match onto the gas which blows them up. In addition, Happy's final words were an uncharacteristic "Oh shit".

[360] Why would Forenzik have this episode on his homemade DVD? Well, he enjoyed how it was filmed, real name reveal be damned.

It starts out with someone playing "Gloomy Sunday" by Rezső Seress[361], while it shows clips from all the episodes in its intro, minus the snuff ones, albeit in black and white. It cuts to a man typing on a typewriter on his desk with the crushed Appy at its side. The paper the man is typing on seems to be about *Happy Appy*. A subtitle appears that says, "Portrayed by an actor". A narrator talks over this scene.

"It looks like the evil rampage of Happy Appy has come to a close. Although he had died, his unfortunate impact on the world lives on. The many people who died on that show did it so the sick man who directed the show could see his true vision[362], a snuff TV show. Where the director is, I have no idea, but I think everybody would like to think that he died in a gruesome way[363]."

But the man turns his face to the camera.

"You'd think he had died. But, although Happy is long dead, the director lives on, and somewhere in the world, he is making private home movies, which continue the horrible story of Happy Appy. *But you might be wondering one thing. Why did Happy Appy go so bad? We might never know until the director comes out and reveals why he made Happy kill all these people."*

We see the director slowly fix Happy's puppet with clay model utensils.

"Somewhere in the world, the director is slowly rebuilding Happy's clay model, damaged in the series finale of Happy Appy. *And if the director rebuilds Happy's clay model, who knows who might be killed next. It could be a celebrity's child. It could be the president's child. It could be any child. We can only say two things. The director is alive, and he might be killing someone. I hope someone will kill the director, Freddrick Gorgote.[364]"*

It cuts to Happy's rebuilt model. The director adds a knife, it cuts to black, and a scream is heard.

"I hope someone will kill Napoleon.[365]"

---

[361] I think I learned about this song and its urban legend (where the listener commits suicide soon after hearing it) on a *Cracked* list. I used to read *Cracked* quite a bit during the early 2010s, especially their list articles. Good stuff.

[362] The revised version of *Happy Appy*, known as *The True Vision*, had its subtitle taken from this very line. This fact is just more fuel to add to the Forenzik inspiration thing.

[363] In the original version, the narrator gives a special shoutout to Danny, Miranda, Quincy, and Jenny for trying to kill Happy Appy. It's written like he's a sentient being and not a clay puppet controlled by Forenzik.

[364] And we finally have Forenzik's true name! This name was created for the "Tarnished Version" by Water. Gorgote isn't a real name, though it is part of a series of Spanish words that mean "to gurgle". Very fitting, considering that he's a killer.

[365] The reason why I was so insistent on calling Forenzik "Napoleon" in the Season 2 episodes was to minimize the fallout from having Gerasim name Forenzik from that scrap of paper he found. I really should have gotten rid of that plot point.

And now we knew who Napoleon/Forenzik is. He is the director who made this show, Freddrick Gorgote.

As the disc ended, Jim said "Well, at least that's over, and we know who Forenzik is." He gave the disc to me, and said "Keep this. Even though I want this destroyed, keep it so that you can learn more about how these episodes were made." I said okay, and I left his house to tell you about the last episodes[366].

Oh, and I remade the episode list[367]. I guessed on where "Hospital Doctor" was (it's not "Happy the Doctor").

Season 1

1. Happy's Vacation/Hurt Happy
2. Monkey Bar Mishap/Happy Goes to School
3. Happy at the Fruit Olympics/Nate Needs Help
4. Never Run with Knives/Happy Fixes Kids
5. Happy Fixes Kids, Part 2/Happy Fixes Kids, Part 3
6. The Towers
7. Happy the Doctor
8. Happy in Space/Mean Miranda
9. Happy Appy Goes to the Circus *(?)*
10. Happy's Trick/Hospital Doctor *(???)*
11. The Happy Appy Movie

Season 2

1. Happy Meets the Rhubears/Camp Aaah!
2. Happy and the Oranges/Happy's Van Breaks
3. Lighter/Happy and the Blackberry
4. Napoleon, the Big Help/Nuxik
5. Rose of Blood 'n Bones/Can of Kill
6. Jar of Hate/Happy's Rising
7. Happy Kills Benny/Miranda Lives
8. Miranda Dies
9. Napoleon, a Bigger Help/Meaner
10. Happy Appy's Christmas/Happy's House
11. Napoleon, the Biggest Help/Danny's Love
12. Happy Fest/Happy Rots in Hell
13. Epilogue

---

366 In an almost-finalized version of *The True Vision*, there was a really dumb plot twist around this point in the story. Gerasim and Freddrick were actually step-brothers; his mother married and lived with Freddrick's father, Kristoffer, after he divorced Rosa and took the three Gorgote kids with him. They would separate once Freddrick found out about Kristoffer's escape from the asylum. Even back then, I thought this was stupid as hell, and eventually removed it from the story.

367 This is the last episode list in this story. Thank goodness!

NOVEMBER 5TH, 2011

You know, I don't think that revealing Forenzik's identity was a good idea[368]. When I went to sleep on the fourth, I heard someone open the back door. Since it was probably Freddrick or one of his friends, I grabbed a gun and went into the kitchen. In front of me was a man in Forenzik's clothes trying to burn my house down again with a lighter[369]. However, unlike the normal Forenzik, he was quite fat, giving me the idea that he was John Wilkinson in disguise.

Before he could turn on the lighter, I shot him in the leg[370]. As he stumbled to the ground screaming in pain, he dropped the non-lit lighter on the ground. He tried to light it up again, but I stepped on his hand with my right foot. With his free hand, he tried to slash my Achilles' heel with a knife, but I kicked the knife out of his hand with my left foot. I grabbed the knife and held to his throat. The man proceeded to say "Do it, you stupid foreigner! End my life, and you'll fear Freddrick so much that you'll piss your pants at the thought of him, you sissy!"

I chuckled, and said "No, I'll just do this!" As soon as I finished talking, I grabbed him and threw him head-first into a metal radiator, knocking him out[371]. After that, I called the police over, and they revealed who tried to burn down my house. It was none other than John Wilkinson[372].

I seriously wonder where Freddrick Gorgote is. He can't have possibly returned to the John Wilkinson Summer Camp!

---

368 You think?!

369 The original version of this post had Forenzik doing something quite benign. He was just cutting down a tree with an axe. Maybe he was trying to fell that tree into Gerasim's house?

370 Gerasim's defeat of this Forenzik was ***completely unhinged*** in the original version. He shot Forenzik with a shotgun, tied him to the tree he was trying to cut down, attached buzz-saw blades to the front of his car(?!), and started ramming Forenzik and the tree with it (probably totaling the car in the process). Oh, and then he threw Forenzik and a Happy Appy puppet he dropped into the fireplace. This sequence of events was taken from the "Tarnished Version", specifically from a Water post. In that version, the car was a tractor, and shuriken were attached to the front alongside the buzz-saws.

371 Simply badass. This move from Gerasim was inspired by, of all things, the song "I Whipped Spiderman's Ass" by the Chicago-based musician Wesley Willis. In that song, Mr. Willis fights Spider-Man because the latter was trying to fool around with the former's girlfriend. He seemingly wins that confrontation by throwing Spider-Man against a radiator. And this isn't even the only time that this specific Wesley Willis song is referenced! You'll see what I'm talking about once we get to *Dumb Angel*.

372 I was going to have John Wilkinson die in this post. His last words, while not put into the story at any point, were actually written; "Can you walk… up…". This enigmatic saying was inspired by the Hawaiian chant from "Do You Like Worms?" by The Beach Boys. No, really.

NOVEMBER 6TH, 2011

I got it! You know the address mentioned in the "Can of Kill" (and possibly the Rose) episodes? I think Freddrick is hiding out where the address is[373]! Now that I may have a possible lead, I'm planning on going to the address soon in the next day or so. I have to go now; I need to find some small weapons to bring, just so that I could run from Freddrick and protect myself if he chases after me.

[373] Did you learn **nothing** from the time you were lured to a shady house by the baby mask-wearing Forenzik?!

NOVEMBER 7TH, 2011[374]

Oh shit. *Oh shit.*

Today, I found out that a Mr. Oscar Mathewson died today. Now normally, I would post on this blog the deaths of people if they worked on *Happy Appy*. This man didn't. In fact, he was a big fan of this blog, and would ask questions by my email. I am going to stop Freddrick now[375]! I'm horrified that Freddrick is starting to kill fans of the blog. When he's done with my fans, he'll go for me next, and THAT isn't going to happen!

[374] This post was created to add a bit more urgency to Gerasim's confrontation with Freddrick. Its original publish date was October 30th, 2011, but I moved it to early November as it made more sense there.

[375] Notice how he doesn't state how Oscar died. It's entirely possible that his death wasn't caused by Freddrick or one of his allies. You know what? That's exactly what happened. Oscar died from a heart attack while shoveling snow, and Gerasim assumed that Forenzik did him in (a fair mistake; he didn't know how Oscar died). It is canon now.

NOVEMBER 9TH, 2011 – POST 1[376]

This post will be the last post to this blog. Even though many questions related to the show remain unanswered, this post will (or might) answer the ones related to Forenzik and Freddrick.

First, I must talk about the trip to the address, and what happened. Since I live in the suburbs of Aberdeen, Washington[377], and the address was near Alma, Colorado[378], I chose to take a car ride, and I took some things with me. The first thing I took was a photo of Freddrick Gorgote, for when the Forenzik I find is actually him. I also took some weapons, like the knife and the pistol. After driving for almost 23 hours[379], I reached Alma, Colorado. The address, which I will not tell for people's safety, was over five miles out of Alma. I drove over to the address, and there it was.

It was a fancy abandoned house, sort of like the one in "Happy Rots in Hell". In fact, it was the same house, albeit with a spray-painted sign that said "Happy Appy Fun-house!!!!" I don't know why the house was rebuilt, though[380]. To make sure Freddrick didn't trap the front door, I peeked inside. Sure enough, there was a shotgun trap using a Winchester. I tried to sneak into the window, but Freddrick locked the window, so I had no choice but to break the window. I climbed in, making sure not to cut myself on any glass. After that, I disarmed the Winchester trap and took the shotgun.

The house was completely abandoned, and all lights were off, save for the room where the window was. I looked for the light switch, but I was distracted by the fact that parts of the floor were wet. This meant one of two things; a water leakage had happened, or there was blood on the floor. I ran to the light switch, and tried to turn the light on. However, it didn't work, so I headed for the circuit breaker. Sure enough, the circuit breaker only had one switch that

---

376 This was THE final post in the original version of *Happy Appy*. I added a few more for *The True Vision* because I am apparently a blog post hedonist. Also, would you like to know why this last encounter occurs on November 9th? Well… how would a European format the 9th of November? Think about it.

377 As mentioned previously, Gerasim's location was originally the suburbs of Chicago, Illinois. I moved his location to Aberdeen as both a Nirvana reference and to make the travel times a bit more believable.

378 I genuinely don't know why I chose Alma, Colorado as the location of Forenzik's operations. There was a rampage that occurred in the town in 1998, and that might have played into it.

379 Trying to figure out the logistics of this travel time as of writing this footnote. This is how I see it; he left early in the morning on November 6th, wrote the November 7th post while on the road, encountered Forenzik late at night on the 8th, and wrote this post as he was heading back. That just about makes sense. However, the travel time between Aberdeen and Alma is almost 21 hours, and the time between Chicago and Alma is actually around 23 hours. Maybe he got slowed down by traffic or construction.

380 It wasn't. The destruction of the house in "Happy Rots in Hell" was done with a model.

was on.

I turned on every switch, which made nearly every light in the house turn on. I went back to the staircase room, and turned the light back on. As I guessed, there was some blood on the carpet and floor of the staircase room. I said "Hey, Forenzik! I know you're here, and I turned the power on for every room in this house. Now you can't hide in the shadows!" There was no response, which I knew was going to happen.

I shouted "HEY, FREDDRICK GORGOTE! I KNOW YOU'RE FORENZIK!" and no response. Since there was no response, I explored the house a bit more. From the staircase room, the living room was to the right while the kitchen was on the left. Since I was closer to the right than the left, I explored the living room first. It looked like it had been abandoned since the 1950s. The couch was old, brown, and had various tears in the cushions and seat, the TV was an old analog set that could only display static due to it not having a converter box, and a frame on the wall had a picture of the weird guy from "The Towers"[381].

On the front wall, there was a door that was left open. I went through it, and I was in the laundry room. It looked like a regular laundry room at first, with washing machines and laundry baskets. However, some pieces of clothing in the laundry baskets were stained with blood, and over the laundry baskets was a framed photograph of Freddrick as Napoleon hanging out with Happy Appy. Other than a door to the right side that leads outside, there was nowhere to go. I went out of the laundry room and went into the kitchen. And I wish I hadn't.

The kitchen was just as run down as the living room, but it was probably worse. There were countertops, dishwashers and an oven which had been rusted up. On them, however, was rotten meat infested with maggots[382]. The stench was unbearable, so I quickly ran out of the kitchen and into the dining room, not noticing anything else other than the rotten meat. As I entered the dining room, I noticed that there was more maggot-infested rotten meat, so I ran into the next room over, which was the hallway, and looked at what the dining room had in it. There were various chairs, all of which were pulled out. Other than that, it looked like a rundown dining room with rotting meat.

The hallway was nothing special, to be honest, and lead to nowhere. At the end of the hallway, near the laundry room, it looked like someone piled up a bunch of wood to block off entry to the hallway. After dashing through the dining room and kitchen, avoiding the smell and accidentally knocking a chair over, it was time to go upstairs. It was the only place I could go. As I was walking up, though, I had a feeling that someone was watching me. I turned around, but no one was there. I finally went up the stairs, and tried to decide

---

[381] I have no idea why I put a framed photo of the weird guy from "The Towers" in Forenzik's hideout. This is the last time he's mentioned, too. Maybe he's a now-dead friend of his?

[382] Yes, this is supposed to be human meat.

where to go, the left hallway or the right. Suddenly, I heard an all-too-familiar voice.

"Hey Gerasim! Guess who?"

I froze instantly. It was Freddrick on the other side of the hallway. I said, "Are you going to run away from me this time?" and he said "Now, why would I do that? You know I'd never run away!" and I responded with "LISTEN, FREDDRICK! How do you keep coming back?" I heard no response from Freddrick for a while, and Freddrick said "Well, I have some people who work with me. They do my dirty work and try to kill you." and snapped back with "But anyway, how did you get here?" and I said, "There was an address listed in two episodes of Season 2, and I went to whatever was there." and Freddrick said "Ah, it looks like I shouldn't have put that address in. It would have made the authorities' search more fun. For me, that is!"

I wondered if I could talk Freddrick out of killing me[383]. I said "Listen, Freddrick, why do you kill people?" and he cheerfully replied "Well, it depends on WHO I killed! If it was a worker of *Happy Appy*, it was because I wanted *Happy Appy* to be more mature, but those damn employees and managers wouldn't let me. Now that they're all dead, I went after your fans, and I'll soon go to you!" I was about to say that John Tresti, Jim Forester and Tristan Drews were still alive, but I stopped, probably because Freddrick killed them already except for Forester.

I said "Well, you don't have to kill people just because they ruined your show, or should I say, 'magnum opus'." Freddrick took out his blood-stained scimitar knife and said "Do NOT make fun of my show! I bet you don't have the balls to make another comment. Well, do it!" Sighing, I said "You should have been happy that your show aired and got decent ratings. Look at some of the shows now that only air for a few episodes before being cancelled." Freddrick put away the knife and said "Eh, you're right. I should have been happy about my show." I was relieved to have finally corrected Freddrick.

"But I still love my lifestyle! I love killing people, evading cops, and, most of all, stalking you. Oh, the joys!" I knew that because Freddrick was mentally

---

[383] In the original version of the story, Gerasim and Forenzik had a totally epic final showdown in the basement involving katanas, ice picks, broken gas pipes, and the throwing of buzz saws. Forenzik was defeated by Gerasim beating him to death with a broken section of pipe, who then burned his body for good measure. This was initially reduced to Gerasim shooting him the back with the Winchester and beating him with the pipe, and then replaced in favor of the confrontation you are reading now. Also, I should probably explain my obsession with people throwing buzz saws by themselves in the original version of *Happy Appy*. I had recently played *Half-Life 2*'s Ravenholm level and thought that using the Gravity Gun to throw buzz saws at the headcrab zombies was so cool. So, I put the action of throwing buzz saws into the story. (I wonder if Father Grigori influenced the nationality of Gerasim…)

insane, it would be hard to stop his ways. "Freddrick, have you ever wanted to be successful?" Freddrick said "Yes, at covering up *Happy Appy* forever! I don't need your help because I'm doing it just fine!" I said "No, I mean having a successful life." He shut up, before replying with "Well, yeah. Who wouldn't want one?" I cringed, before saying "Well, because you've, to put it best, fucked up your chances of having a successful life." Freddrick was offended. He pulled the knife out again and said in a louder tone "WHY THE HELL would you say that?"

Sighing again, I said "Because one, you killed a lot of people and the cops are looking for you. Two, if you're caught, you're going to jail forever, or put on death row." Freddrick finally knew that I was trying to tell him that because of his actions, he's never going to have a successful life. He finally broke free of his other personality. He said "Oh my god. I can't believe I fucked up my life. I really can't. If only it wasn't for my mental illness.[384]" Freddrick sat down on the stairs, and put his head in his left hand. "Listen, Freddrick, you don't have a choice. One day, you will go to jail, and you will die there."

Freddrick said "Go. Just go. I don't care about life anymore. I'd rather kill myself than be put to the electric chair or lethal injection." I said "Listen, Freddrick, you could probably start a new life by changing your identity and moving to South America[385], but you'll get arrested one day, so it's a checkmate now!" Finally, he said "Listen, before I kill myself, I want to show you my true face." I said "Uh, sure?" and Freddrick took off his mask[386]. I saw a skinny, pale face, with various scars, and hair that was ripped out at random spots. It was none other than Freddrick.

Freddrick said "Well, Gerasim, it looks like it is time to go. I'm sorry for killing everyone related to *Happy Appy*. I'm now going to make the survivors' world a lot safer." He got his scimitar knife and jammed it into his throat, effectively killing himself. I felt depressed that I couldn't save Freddrick from his mental illness. I checked his body for anything related to him[387]. In his jacket, I found some interesting things. I found a couple of knives with dried blood on them, and a folded sheet of paper. Reading it, I found out that nine people had worked for Freddrick! After taking the paper and his gas mask, I left the house, and went to my car to go back home, but leaving my shotgun, katana[388], and knife behind.

Well, this is it. I can't believe I have to stop posting on the blog, but I must stop posting on *Happy Appy*, because I pretty much did everything related to

---

[384] I say this all the time.

[385] Giving a wanted criminal a way to evade justice. Great idea, Gerasim!

[386] This sequence is both a *Star Wars* reference and a way to verify that the Forenzik in this blog post is the actual Freddrick. Or is it?

[387] The man just ended his own life and you're already stealing things off of his corpse? Have you no shame?!

[388] Once again, I forgot to remove a mention of something that had been removed in the final version of the story (in this case, a katana that Gerasim brought with him).

the show. I watched Seasons 1 and 2, killed the show's insane director[389], played *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple* AND fixed the damn thing, and even went to the studios where it was filmed. However, that does not mean that the search for answers is over. If you look hard enough, you can find the answers to the unexplained questions that relate to *Happy Appy*. Now, you might be wondering two things. What will I do, and what will I regret when I quit posting on *Happy Appy*?

Well, I will actually open another blog, which will be a short-lived one that talks about *Fright House Screamers*. Remember that? Now, what will I regret when I quit posting on this blog? Absolutely nothing[390]. I just want to never see this damn show again. I'm sorry for leaving this blog[391], but I must part ways for now.

See you soon,
Gerasim Vasiliy Yakovlev

P.S. I haven't explained something[392]. How did the episodes get on Noggin? You see, not all of them did. Only a select few aired before the show was canceled. How the others came about, I don't know. Maybe Freddrick, after *Happy Appy* was canceled, made new episodes, which were more low-budget and gorier.

P.P.S. Here's a question I'm going to answer. Where's the playground? You see, they did film the playground scenes at a real playground in Colorado[393]. The only scenes they filmed in the studio were any scenes other than in the playground. They had two vans for Happy. The first was a miniature, and the second was an actual van. After the scene in the *Happy Appy* Movie, they bought a new van. After the part in "Happy's Rising" with the grenade, a new black one was bought, and that's all I could find out.

---

389 This bit only makes sense if Gerasim actually killed Forenzik during their final confrontation. Which I got rid of, so…

390 In the original version, Gerasim's lone regret was that he didn't make a longer post on *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple's* finished form. Okay.

391 He makes four more blog posts after this one, another one that's only mentioned in *Fright House Screamers*, and two more that appear in *The Forenzik Journals*. And, of course, *Dumb Angel* has loads more.

392 The original P.S. discussed the fates of Miranda, Quincy, Jenny, and Danny. Miranda and Quincy were dead, Jenny was missing, and Danny was still alive. That's more-or-less their status at the end of the story's final version, too.

393 Why would the *Happy Appy* crew film scenes at a Colorado playground if they were based in southern California? Were there no nearby playgrounds they could have used?!

NOVEMBER 9TH, 2011 – POST 2

Here are the contents of the list I mentioned. There's 10 names, meaning that four have either been killed or arrested, two have been injured, and four have unknown fates.

My followers and helpers –

John Wilkinson's fate is unknown! Oh no!

Blythe Underwood is arrested.

Kenny Spooner was killed by Gerasim when he blew his head off[394]

Shayne Rogerson is dead, possible cause of death by structural collapse of studio?

Willy Batts is injured, had his arm chopped off.

Dudley Frankin

Nathan Jakeman (He posed as me when I tricked Gerasim into thinking I'm a sane employee. He didn't come, however!)

Fox Garner

Milton Barrett was shot in the stomach while he was with Kenny, but escaped

Mervyn Payton

[394] Another leftover from a changed plot point. This would be the second Forenzik that Gerasim shot on November 1st, who went from having his head blown off and body shoved into an oven to just being shot in the chest and collapsing because of it.

NOVEMBER 10TH, 2011[395]

The man who uploaded the three interviews closed his account on YouTube. But he has given me one last interview, which is with Ray Bollia, AKA Danny.

Interviewer: Ray Bollia?

RB: *Keep it quick, please. I still have nightmares about what Freddrick had done to me.*

Interviewer: How were you involved with* Happy Appy*?

RB: *Well, it all started in a town called Alma, Colorado. I was living there peacefully, until one day, when I was kidnapped by Freddrick.*

Interviewer: How did this happen?

RB: *It was 1999.* Happy Appy *had just been canceled, and all employees were fired. The director, who was charged with a crime, had moved to Alma, where he lived under a new identity.*

Interviewer: How did you get kidnapped?

RB: *When I was 7, I was being babysat by my mother's friend. Late in the night, the man kidnapped me, without leaving a trace.*

Interviewer: Where were you taken?

RB: *I was taken to a house that had the shape of a barn. It had tinted windows, three floors, and a cellar. It was also dark blue. There, Freddrick filmed more episodes of the sick show.*

Interviewer: How did you escape Freddrick?

RB: *After filming "Happy Rots in Hell" at his house, an anonymous person tipped the police, saying that the kidnapper of me, Miranda, Abigail, and some other kids was living in the dark blue house outside of town. So, the police broke into his house and saved the four of us. Freddrick ran away, though, which I find stupid. He needs to be found and killed for what he has done to me! Sorry, I got too carried away.*

Interviewer: Last question for now. What happened to Freddrick?

RB: *He became a creature known as "Forenzik".*

---

[395] This post was originally an epilogue containing the Ray Bollia interview, Gerasim's P.P.S. about the playground, and him refusing to publish the Can of Kill's schematics.

JULY 15TH, 2012[396]

As soon as you've seen this post, you're now either asking this or you're about to comment with something like this:

"Where the hell have you been?"

Well, the easiest answer I can say is that I basically decided to stop caring about *Happy Appy*. There are two reasons why. The first is that some members of Freddrick's 'group', to put it in simple terms, are still seeking revenge. The second is that there's nothing left to say about the show anymore. During the time I was gone, I went back to my family in Perm, Russia[397], and sometime later this month, my younger brother, Vladimir[398], is coming over to visit. Just a month ago, I got a job[399], meaning I have even less time to post. Also, during the time that I was gone, only one *Happy Appy* employee died, which is amazing, considering that, at the very least, five to seven employees died a year before I began research in 2011.

Said employee was Joanne Broope, who you may remember as one of the producers during the real *Happy Appy* movie. She was actually a post-production editor for the show, but she only worked on "Happy's Vacation" and "Nate Needs Help". The interesting thing is how she died. Joanne wasn't killed with a knife or anything Freddrick's followers would normally use. She had her head smashed in with a sledgehammer[400]. Thankfully, though, it looks like Freddrick's followers have slowed down on killing *Happy Appy* employees, which is very good. Also, from now on, I'm going to call the people who work with Freddrick "The Followers" for consistency reasons[401].

---

396 This post and the next one were originally going to be the ones that kicked off *Dumb Angel*, but I moved them to this story. Why? I *think* I wanted to introduce a few elements from that story, mainly Vladimir and the Followers, into the first one. (I should've just kept them attached to *Dumb Angel*.)

397 I chose Perm as it was a relatively large city in Russia that was far away from cities like St. Petersburg or Moscow. Looking back, I should have chosen an even more distant city like Vladivostok.

398 He'll be more relevant in *Dumb Angel*. Just you wait…

399 As in, a new job. It seems he stopped his detective/private investigator shindig, at least for now. And considering the quality of his work (as seen over the last 100 or so pages), it's not hard to see why.

400 It's just a regular old murder with a regular old blunt weapon. Clearly, it's the work of a different killer that has NO TIES WHATSOEVER to Forenzik or his group of followers.

401 As it turns out, this is also what Freddrick's close associates call themselves. Gerasim has now managed to correctly name something before it's "officially" named *twice*! I guess that's why, in spite of his glaring incompetencies, he still has his police detective/private investigator job. A quick fun fact: Before I settled on "The Followers", I called this group of sick freaks "the Forenzik group/gang/clan". I never did keep that last word consistent…

JULY 17TH, 2012[402]

Well, I guess this is the end of this blog. There isn't much I have to say now, besides *Happy Appy* and Freddrick Gorgote, and both of those things are dead. Unless something new happens, I'm not going to update this blog any longer[403]. I will still keep it up, so everyone can read about what happened.

[402] This is the only post in the original *Happy Appy* written by HomahSamsin2024 (who I'll call "Homah" from here on out like what I did with WatermelonMonkey). You'll see a lot more of his contributions in *Dumb Angel*…

[403] If only you knew about the troubles that lay ahead.

STORY 2
FRIGHT HOUSE SCREAMERS

After the end of Happy Appy's *blog, a post was made on November 18th, 2011*[1]*, which leads to a new blog made by the original blogger (Gerasim Yakovlev). The second blog seems to talk about another missing Nickelodeon show, called* Fright House Screamers.

[1] I didn't think it was necessary to put this post into the main story itself. As a result, it was never written and, in the series' universe, is officially… l-l-lost media?!

NOVEMBER 18TH, 2011

Welcome to the *Fright House Screamers* blog. Unlike the one on *Happy Appy*, which got a little too big and had 56 or something posts[2], this blog will be very quick and simple, around 5 posts. However, it will be a lot more detailed than the *Happy Appy* blog[3].

Now, what IS *Fright House Screamers*? *Fright House Screamers* was a 23-minute show that aired on Nickelodeon on October 1st, 2000, and kept being aired every Monday, until the show's extremely short end on the 15th. The show's plot was simple. Four teenagers would spend a night at a haunted place. The show was kind of like *Ghost Adventures*[4], but shittier, because the show was very rushed. To show an example, the entire filming, editing, and post-producing was done in a week and a half, which was slightly better than *Happy Appy*, but not by much[5].

The teenagers were Trestan Yae, Jonathan Taylor, Jim Smith, and Aren Doe[6]. Yes, you read that correctly. Trestan Yae was one of the teenagers on *Fright House Screamers*. I feel sorry for Trestan Yae, to be honest! He had to voice *Happy Appy* in all the episodes, including Season 2, had to be in a show that was canceled after 3 episodes, and died because of Freddrick. However, let's get back to the point. How did I get the episodes this time? Well, the episodes certainly didn't come from Freddrick, I can tell you that! When I was at Jim's house to stop Freddrick's friends, I found a DVD case[7], with a sticky note that read:

"To Gerasim,
I hope you watch these episodes. They're the three episodes of Fright House Screamers*, plus all the footage shot for the abrupt fourth one.*
-JF"

I took it home, and put the DVD and note in a spot that I could easily remember. I also told myself that when *Happy Appy* was completed, I would bring out the DVD and play the episodes. Well, since *Happy Appy* is done once and for all, I guess I'll give the episodes a look.

---

[2] The total would be 58 at the time this post was written.
[3] The difference in detail between this blog's posts and the original *Happy Appy* blog posts is minimal.
[4] I went for this *Ghost Adventures*-esque pivot for *Fright House Screamers* because I was a fan of the series at the time.
[5] Jeez, Nickelodeon was working the life out of its employees.
[6] In the original version of *Fright House Screamers*, Aren Doe's name was different. It was John Doe. No, it wasn't an attempt to hide his identity; that was his actual name. I changed it to separate him from the two other guys whose first names start with J.
[7] So, you stole from Jim's house, then? Nice. (To be fair to Gerasim, he **was** going to get the DVD from Jim at some point. This is also a leftover from the original version, where Jim wasn't able to hand the DVD over as he had already killed himself.)

NOVEMBER 19TH, 2011

The first episode was called "Winchester Mystery House" and was about the teenagers going into the Winchester Mystery House. The intro showed the four in the Mystery House, as paranormal things happened. After the intro, it faded into the episode, and showed Trestan sitting on a chair. He proceeded to say "Welcome to *Fright House Screamers*. Today, we are going to go to the Winchester Mystery House. I'm Trestan Yae, and today, we are going to go to the Winchester Mystery House. Hello, Jonathan." The man holding the camera, who was presumably Jonathan, said "Hey, Trestan." It cut to a dashboard camera, which was recording a man driving a first-generation Chevrolet Express[8].

In the background, Trestan, Jonathan, and Jim Smith were talking about the place they were going to. The driver said "Hello, I'm Aren Doe, and I'm the oldest in the group[9]". It cut to the van in a parking lot near the Mystery House, and the Fright House Screamers getting out. We see a cameraman follow them as they enter the Mystery House. When they got inside, Jim is seen talking to a woman about the lockdown. She said, "Are you sure you want to spend a night at the house?" In response, Jim said "Of course. I don't want to be rude, but why are you questioning us about this?"

The woman argued "Well, the activity here is higher than what it is normally. I've seen broken dishes on the floor, scratched doors, and faint whispers, even if there's no one in the building." Jim said "Thanks for those warnings. We'll record what evidence we can find." The show went to the commercial break, and after that, the woman locked the Screamers in the house. It cut to the camera held by Trestan. He was walking in a hallway with an infrared camera when he saw a blob in one of the rooms.

The blob was human-shaped, had a heat signature, and was moving. Trestan got excited, ran to the door, and quickly opened it. However, there was nothing there. It goes to Jonathan's camera, where he was doing an EVP session in a room. For your benefit, I'm going to transcribe the sessions in every episode. Here's the session's transcription.

Jonathan: *This is Jonathan Taylor, and we are doing an EVP session at the Winchester Mystery House. Are there any ghosts in this room?*

We hear no response from any ghost. It cuts to 20 minutes in the session.

Jonathan: *We are about to leave this room. Is there anything you would like to say before we leave?*

[8] I have no personal history with this type of vehicle. I just wanted a mid-to-late 90s van that was different from Happy Appy's Ford Windstar.

[9] In the original story, Jim Smith was the driver and the oldest Screamer.

The door that leads out of the room slams shut. You can barely hear a spirit whisper something.

Unknown spirit: *Don't, please.*

Jonathan: *Okay, now I am creeped out!*

It goes to commercials, and after the break, it shows Jim's camera. He brings out a Winchester rifle[10], and says "Are there any ghosts in here? If so, does this weapon right here make you guys angry?" However, no response is heard. He sets his camera near the Winchester rifle, and leaves the room. Five hours later, he came back into the room, and notices that the Winchester rifle was violently thrown against a wall. He takes the Winchester and camera, and leaves the room. You might have noticed that I haven't mentioned Aren at all. This is because he was in the van, getting results from the other three.

At the end of the episode, they looked at the footage of the camera near the Winchester. They saw the Winchester being levitated, and it being thrown at a wall. Finally, the four thank the woman, and the credits roll.

[10] I want to say that this "experiment" was taken from the equivalent *Ghost Adventures* episode, but it doesn't seem like they actually did it. It also doesn't help that the original episode can't be streamed.

NOVEMBER 20TH, 2011

The next episode was called "Myrtles Plantation". It had the same intro as before, but with a few clips from this episode. It began with Aren driving the Express on a highway somewhere in Louisiana, while he says "Today, on *Fright House Screamers*, we are going to go to the Myrtles Plantation, a haunted plantation in St. Francisville, Louisiana." It cut to the Express going into the parking lot, and the four teenagers enter the lobby. They talk to a man who just finished a tour with a family, and gave them a tour around the plantation.

After the tour, Trestan said, "I have to say this, but has the Plantation experienced any rise in paranormal activity?" and the man said "Yes. Yesterday, I was setting a bed, when I got a scratch on my arm." He lifted his sleeve up and there was a faint scratch mark on his arm. He continued "I knew that I didn't scratch myself on anything in the room.[11]" Trestan said "Hm, that's odd. I think we're ready to be locked in the plantation." and it cut to commercials. When it got back to the show, the man locked the plantation down, and Trestan did an EVP session at the stairs.

Trestan: *This is Trestan Yae, along with Jonathan Taylor. We are doing an EVP session at the Myrtles Plantation. Is anybody here?*

A whisper is heard, which is replayed.

Unknown spirit: *Yes.*

Trestan: *If anyone is here, tell me your name.*

Another whisper is heard, and replayed.

Unknown spirit: *I'm William.*

Trestan: *If you are the spirit of William Winter, walk up the stairs.*

The infrared camera of Jonathan's captures a human-shaped blob crawling up the stairs. Jonathan follows the blob, but the blob stops at the 17th step[12].

---

[11] All of the *Fright House Screamers* episodes involve higher-than-usual paranormal activity at the locations the Screamers spend a night at. I think I was trying to imply that Forenzik/Freddrick – while still a human – may have had some sort of paranormal aspect or ability. As you've probably guessed, I never followed up on this thread in any of the series' completed stories. But who knows… maybe he DOES have higher powers?

[12] This little bit is a reference to a small part of the Myrtles Plantation's history. A man named William D. Winter was murdered there in 1871; he was shot on the front porch, and managed to crawl up 17 stair steps before collapsing and dying.

Jonathan: *Trestan, I just captured something walking up the stairs.*

Trestan: *Jonathan, I think William might be in the house with us.*

Yet another whisper is heard and replayed.

William: *I am. Why don't you think so?*

It skips by 20 minutes.

Trestan: *We're leaving now, William. If there are any last words you'd like to say before we leave, talk!*

William: *Watch out.*

All of a sudden, a door slams near the stairs. Trestan says "Jonathan, did you see that?" Jonathan replies "I think there might be more than one spirit in the room. I mean, William couldn't be this angry… Well, can he?" After this, Jonathan walks off, presumably to another part of the house. Commercials start playing, and it goes back to the show. Jonathan sets a camera up on a table, and lets it play. Five hours later, when the sun comes up, Jonathan finds the camera on the floor. He picks it up, and gets out of the house.

The Screamers reviewed the footage of the camera that was knocked to the floor. It starts out with nothing for the first two and a half hours. A cold spot appears near the camera, and the camera gets pushed off the table and falls to the floor, where it sits for the rest of the footage. Trestan says "I have a question. Why do you think there's more activity than usual when we film here?" and Aren says "I don't know. I hope there's an explanation for this." After Aren says his line, the credits roll.

NOVEMBER 21ST, 2011

The third and last aired episode was called "The Lizzie Borden House"[13]. It started with Aren driving the van on a Massachusetts highway, and said in an ill voice[14] "Today, on *Fright House Screamers*, we're going to the Lizzie Borden House." He proceeds to tell the story of Lizzie Borden. After this, the van pulls up into the parking lot, and the Screamers enter the house. They talk to a man who works at the house, and he proceeds to give the Screamers a tour of the House. After the tour, Trestan blandly said "Has there been any increased paranormal activity here?"

The man says "Yes. Last night, when I was closing the house down, I heard someone whisper "You are never alone" in my ear. I ran out of the house as fast as I could. I'm not a very brave guy, honest!" Jim replied with "Well, since we're all here, go ahead and lock us down in the house." and it cut to commercials. After the commercial break, the man locked the house down. The four were placed around different rooms in the House. Trestan was stationed in the Lizzie Borden Room, Jonathan was in the Emma Borden Room, Jim was in the Andrew Borden Room, and Aren was in the Express, as always.

It first cut to Trestan. Trestan just stayed in his room, and had cameras set up at points in his room that would record both normal and infrared footage. Trestan said, "Is there anyone here?" and a closet door slams shut. Trestan took one of the infrared cameras and looked around the room. There was a cold spot on the closet door. Trestan reached his hand into the cold spot, and it disappeared. While walking back to the bed, he captured a humanoid heat spot outside of the house[15].

Trestan called Aren on the radio, and said, "Hey Aren, have you seen a humanoid figure running near the van?" and Aren replied with "Uh, no, I haven't. But I think I saw a glowing orb, though." The show went to commercials, and, after the break, it revealed Jonathan doing an EVP session in the Emma Borden Room.

Jonathan: *This is Jonathan Taylor in the Emma Borden Room in the Lizzie Borden House. Is there anyone in this room as I speak?*

No response is heard. It skips to 3 minutes in the session.

Jonathan: *Lizzie, if you're in this room, I want to ask you a question. Did you kill*

---

[13] Both this episode and the Winchester Mystery House episode were inspired by two back-to-back episodes of *Ghost Adventures* Season 5, both of which aired in October 2011. They didn't cover the Myrtles Plantation until 2014, however. I think I discovered that location by looking up "most haunted places in the USA" or something like that on Google.

[14] The reason why Aren is ill in this episode is because, in the original version, Jim Smith had sneezed while saying this line.

[15] I wonder who this fellow could be…?

Abby and Andrew Borden?

A whisper is heard, and is replayed.

Unknown spirit: *I'm not Lizzie.*

Jonathan: *If there's someone else in this room, can you tell me who did the murders?*

Another whisper is heard and replayed.

Unknown spirit: *It wasn't Lizzie.*

Jonathan: *We're going to leave now. Are there any last words you would like to say?*

A louder whisper is heard.

Unknown spirit: *IT WASN'T LIZZIE!*

One of the lamps gets thrown at Jonathan. Even though it was a lockdown, Jonathan just runs out of the room, down the stairs, out the door, and into the van, where Trestan and Aren are[16]. Trestan says, "What's wrong?" and Jonathan said, "While I was doing an EVP, a lamp threw itself at me!" and Trestan says "Wow, that's pretty bad. Any second now, Jim should be here." We see Jim run out of the house and into the van. Jim said, "I was scratched by a spirit!", lifts his sleeve up, and on his arm, you could see a newly formed scratch.

After that, it cuts to when the sun rises. Jonathan gets all the cameras, and looks at the footage taken in the room Trestan was in. Nothing unusual happens, until the second the camera was turned off. A warm, humanoid spot could be seen in the corner. Until the credits, the four argue why the paranormal things are happening.

[16] Why did Trestan leave the house?! Nothing bad happened to him! I should have included some sort of incident in the Lizzie Borden Room that resulted in him fleeing.

NOVEMBER 22ND, 2011

The uncompleted[17] episode would have been "The Asylum"[18]. It starts out like normal. The Screamers are going to an insane asylum, the man there tells them an unusual paranormal experience he had recently, and they get locked in. Most of the lockdown footage is complete, except for a few missing minutes. Trestan Yae is walking along a balcony with an infrared camera, when he spots the same humanoid figure from the Lizzie Borden episode climbing a tree. He calls Aren, and says "Aren, that humanoid's here again. I wonder what he wants from us."

Suddenly, a male scream is heard, as well as laughter from a different man. Trestan calls Jonathan and says "Jonathan, did you hear that scream?" However, there's no response. Trestan starts panicking, and says "Jonathan? JONATHAN?" Trestan calls Aren and says "Aren, Jonathan is not responding on the radio." Aren says "This isn't good. You need to find Jim and get out of here." Trestan says "Okay, I'll find him." He runs down a hallway, saying "Jim? Where are you? JIM[19]?!" and Jim came from another hallway and rams into Trestan. After Trestan stumbles to the floor, Jim says "Trestan, I found Jonathan. He's dead." and Trestan says "What?" and Jim says, "I found him hanging from a hole on the fifth floor."

Trestan got up, dusted himself off, and says "We need to find his body." Jim warns "No, it's too dangerous. Someone or something is stalking us, and whatever it is, I think it killed Jonathan." Trestan exclaims "We need to get out of this place now!" They run all the way to the door, but it is shut. Jim swears, gets a chair, and rams at the door, breaking one of the hinges. They run to the van, and Aren asks, "What happened to Jonathan?" Jim says "He's dead. Someone or something is stalking us." Aren gets a phone and calls the police. While he is doing this, Trestan locks the door, and gets an infrared camera out. Right before the police arrive, Trestan focuses the camera on a figure that was standing on the balcony. The figure was tall, lanky, and seemed to be looking straight at Trestan and laughing[20].

Eventually, the police arrive, and they talk to Jim about Jonathan.

Policeman: *Jim Smith, where were you when you found Jonathan's body?*

Jim: *Well, I was walking down a corridor because I saw a cold spot move down it, when*

---

[17] I believe that "uncompleted" is a real word… but "incomplete" sounds and flows much better, I think.

[18] Just a nameless, abandoned asylum; nothing to see here. I didn't know about any other famous "haunted places" in the United States, so I decided to set the fourth and final episode in this generic location. Is it the same asylum that was mentioned in *The Insane Man*? Who knows…

[19] In the original version of this story, for some reason Trestan shouts Jim's **last** name instead of his first? Why?

[20] It's our boy Forenzik! You'll find out why he was stalking the Screamers in the next story.

I saw something hanging from a hole in the ceiling. I got closer to the hole and the thing turned out to be Jonathan's body.

Policeman: *What was the body like?*

Jim: *There were some maggots crawling on his body*[21]*. His neck was cut with a knife, and he had claw marks on his chest.*

And the surviving footage ends.

You know, I think I have a reason *Fright House Screamers* ended like that. You see, Trestan left *Happy Appy* to work on *Fright House Screamers*, but Freddrick thought otherwise, and wanted him to keep working on *Happy Appy*. To do this, he had to kill Jonathan to end the show so he could force Trestan back into *Happy Appy*[22]. I'm honestly glad Freddrick's dead now.

[21] Why are there maggots on his freshly-slain body? Uh… good point. I always pictured Freddrick placing the maggots onto Jonathan's body, even at the time of writing this story.

[22] As you'll see in the next story, this theory regarding *Fright House Screamers'* cancellation is completely false. For one, *Fright House Screamers* aired an entire year after *Happy Appy's* cancellation!

STORY 3
FORENZIK

Author's note: *Do not read this story until you have read* Happy Appy. Fright House Screamers *is recommended as well, to understand certain parts of the story.*[1]

[1] I always pictured this story as being a biography written by Gerasim himself, using the information he had gathered from *Happy Appy*, *Fright House Screamers*, and the upcoming *Forenzik Journals*. Also, that drawing of Forenzik was traced over a stock photo of a smiling businessman. I needed a reference photo of a man in a suit, and it was one of the first results on Google Images. You can see the original stock photo for yourself by looking up its ID, 184393731, on iStock.

Freddrick Gorgote was born on June 12th, 1972, in Lewiston, Maine[2], to a German father, Kristoffer Holzer-Gorgote, and a Canadian-American mother, Rosa Gorgote. His birthplace, the Gorgote Farm, was owned by his parents ever since the last occupants died of old age. Even though it looks like it, his birth name wasn't Freddrick Gorgote, but Kino Gorgote[3]. Kino had an older brother named Johnathan, who went by Johnny most of the time, and a younger sister named Sharon. Sadly, a few years after Kino's birth, and a month or so after Sharon's birth, Rosa Gorgote committed suicide after a rather nasty divorce with Kristoffer. In 1984, Kino found out that Kristoffer escaped from an insane asylum in 1970, and told Johnny[4]. Because of this, Kristoffer was sent back to the asylum, and Kino and Sharon went to live with Johnny.

In the same year, Kino was diagnosed with split-personality disorder, very likely due to losing both of his parents. One day, in the summer of 1989, Kino ran away into the woods. During his time in the woods, Kino got the name Freddrick Gorgote because the first thing he killed was a stray cat he found in the woods and nicknamed 'Frederickson'[5]. After a while, Freddrick was found, adopted[6], and lived in San Diego, California. There, he would graduate from high school, get his Bachelor of Arts, and get his job at Nickelodeon. Once a year, Sharon and Johnny would come over to San Diego to see how Freddrick was doing.

He had a normal life before working on *Happy Appy*, except for the times his split personality told him to do bad things. At age 27[7], Freddrick started work on his show called *Attack of the Killer Apples*. The show was about a small country town that was attacked by evil apples, and the townsfolk invented Rube Goldberg machines to kill the apples. The idea was rejected, but Freddrick got ahold of a fellow worker named Keith Blue, famous for his stop motion

---

[2] I chose Maine as the birth state of Freddrick Gorgote because it was the northernmost **and** most forested state on the United States' east coast. It's a good natural environment for a creepy stalker/killer. Shoutouts to Stephen King.

[3] The reason why Freddrick has the birth name of Kino is quite simple. I wanted him to have a more German name, but didn't want to change what was already there in the story. (The series had reached peak popularity around the time I wrote *Forenzik*.)

[4] The original version of this story only mentioned Freddrick's German father and American mother, and that was it. While working on *The True Vision*, I gave his parents full names and killed Kristoffer off in a homicide (or "homocide", as I wrote it back then). Then, I greatly expanded this section to tie *The Insane Man*, a then-separate Creepypasta of mine, into this story and the *Happy Appy* series in general.

[5] Would Freddrick technically be a catboy, then? You decide. Also, it's worth mentioning that Frederickson was a pet penguin at first. (In the woods of Maine??)

[6] Why did he get adopted at the age of 17? Couldn't he have just lived with Sharon and Johnny like he used to? Hell, he could have lived by himself if he really wanted to. I really should've made the year 1986 or something.

[7] That doesn't make much sense. As you'll soon see, by the time Freddrick was actually 27, *Happy Appy* was already off the air (and he was a wanted man). He should've been 26.

commercials and shorts on Noggin.

Freddrick quickly reworked *Attack of the Killer Apples* into *Happy Appy*, a show where an apple went around healing kids. He presented a production reel made by him and Keith to the managers, and *Happy Appy* was accepted. A day or so after this, Freddrick got to meet some employees he would work with on the show. Of course, there was Keith Blue, who oversaw and approved or declined any Claymation effects done on the show. Other than Keith, Tristan Drews and Kevin Christianson were the creators of the clay Happy Appy puppet, Trestan Yae did the voice of Happy Appy, John Tresti created the music for the show, and John Wilkinson helped write some of the scripts.

As the show began production, Freddrick's split personality got worse. For example[8], he would suddenly become enraged at employees, telling them that they should never have worked for the show. Because of him, a few did quit working on *Happy Appy*. Most of the crew, however, felt some sort of sympathy for Freddrick, since he was a man whose split personality would pester him until his death.

It was lunchtime in the studios, when he walked in[9]. Freddrick was holding a long rope. Everyone in the room wondered what was in the other end. Eventually, they saw what was on the other end. It was Trestan Yae being dragged by his legs.

The employees almost didn't even get to eat their food, because Freddrick said "Okay, back to work, everyone!" in a booming voice. One of the employees ran up to him and said "Oh, so are you not going to let us eat our food?" Freddrick sighed and rudely replied, "Okay, fine. Eat your food and get back to work!" very rudely, before going to the stage where they would film "Happy's Vacation" and "Hurt Happy". After lunchtime, the employees got into the sound set. They were told to do some filming tests before filming began at 2 PM[10]. Freddrick went to Trestan and removed the rope from his legs.

Trestan gave Freddrick a look that could kill, and ran off to practice his lines. The others got to work on some scenes that looked difficult, like Happy in his van and Happy helping a child. Finally, it was 2:00 PM. The employees who worked on the scenes themselves got ready, and Freddrick said "Action!" They filmed Happy driving his van, which was the first non-opening scene in "Happy's Vacation". Normally, the song that would be playing on the radio was the *Happy Appy* theme. The employees had agreed on it! However, Freddrick

---

[8] In the original version of this story, I wrote "oftenly" in this section instead of "often". I still can't believe I did this. ***Oftenly?!***

[9] This paragraph as well as the next three were what opened this short story in its original form. I thought having it begin with Freddrick's childhood was a better idea, though on reflection I should have changed the rope incident's opening sentence to make the story flow better. Also, in case you forgot, this is a direct adaptation of that torn entry from Kevin Christianson's journal.

[10] I changed the shooting time from 1:30 in the original version to 2:00 in *The True Vision*. I have absolutely no idea why I did this.

played something different, a country rendition of "Hot n' Cold", which only played for the first 15 seconds of the episode[11].

As they were filming the beginning of the episode, Kevin Christianson came in late due to a traffic jam. When he heard what Freddrick did to Trestan Yae, Kevin instantly lost his temper[12]. He screamed "WHAT THE FUCK DID YOU DO TO TRESTAN?" at Freddrick when the crew was almost finishing the scene where Happy heals children. Freddrick blandly said "Cut", before he glared at him[13]. Kevin said "Seriously, if you drag a voice actor into the studio by a rope or better yet ANYONE into the studio by a rope…" Kevin didn't know what to say for a few seconds. Finally, he said "That's just wrong, okay?" Freddrick ignored him and filmed the remaining scenes for "Happy's Vacation".

The show first aired on Noggin on April 26th, and got decent ratings and a noticeable amount of fans. In response, Nickelodeon signed a contract allowing an additional season of *Happy Appy* to be made[14]. A few episodes later, the show took a hiatus, mostly because the employees were getting sick and tired from being forced to make episodes within a week. The hiatus would have fixed their schedules and improve the special effects. Freddrick walked into the meeting room when it was nearing the middle of the show's hiatus. He said "Guys, I've got a great idea for this episode", and handed everyone scripts of the episode.

Kevin Christianson was the first crew member to get a script. The first thing that stuck out for him was the episode name, because it was called "The Towers". "Why "The Towers"?" wondered Kevin. He took a look inside the script. It began with an innocent intro. Happy Appy was talking to two children about the cycle of life. Interested, Kevin went to the next page, and as soon as he read the first sentence, he wished he hadn't. The entire page was a giant action shot of two towers burning up, with a jet plane's tail sticking out of one of them, while people panicked. This time, Kevin knew something was up.

He got up, tapped Freddrick on the shoulder, and in response, Freddrick turned around saying "Yes, Kevin?" Kevin said "Okay, I know something's

---

[11] As you'll see in the next story, Freddrick actually did this at the time the episode was being made. This means that Freddrick, in this universe, composed the song "Hot n' Cold" and was never credited for it. Believe it or not, this situation is not uncommon in Freddrick's family. You'll see what I mean when we get to *The Insane Man*. Also, didn't that song play in "Nate Needs Help!" and not "Happy's Vacation"?

[12] In the original version of the story, Kevin unexpectedly lost his temper and yelled at Freddrick, even though the writing implied he was in the building when the rope incident occurred.

[13] The part where Freddrick jumped over a coffee table (as detailed in Kevin Christianson's journal) is missing from this scene. I forgot about it when writing the story. Oops.

[14] This section was a band-aid explanation as to why the seasons of *Happy Appy* varied in number from post to post. There *was* a second season planned for the series, but it was never filmed or even started. They were still working on Season 1, for cripes' sake!

wrong with you. Why the hell did you make this sick fucking thing?" and Freddrick awkwardly replied "Well, um, this is an episode that's not going to air." He chucked in a suspicious way, and continued "We're going to make this episode just for fun[15]. What, do you have a problem with it? Don't you want to have fun filming this show?"

Kevin sighed, and apologetically said "Okay, fine. But if you do air it on Noggin, oh man…" before storming off. And so, when the studios had spare time from filming the episodes, "The Towers" was secretly filmed. After it was completed and edited, Freddrick showed the episode to the employees. It started with the intro, and went into the episode. It started with Happy Appy talking to kids about the cycle of life, while going around the playground. An employee who was sick the days they started, worked on and finished "The Towers", said "Hey, guys, this looks innocent enough. Why aren't we gonna air this?" Jim Forester said "Oh, just wait." As soon as he finished, the kids said "Thanks, Happy!" and smoke creeped behind Happy, so they both turned around.

The two towers were burning up, with people screaming, fires growing, and a plane tail sticking in one of the towers. A kid was crushed by a piece of metal, while other people tried to lift it up. When a kid asked Happy why the towers were burning, he turned to the camera with his death smile and said, "That's natural, children." All the employees were shocked at what they had worked on, but were quickly given a sense of relief when they realized it will never air, no matter what happens. That sense of relief would be gone a day later.

On June 3rd, 1999, at the Nickelodeon Studios, Freddrick walked into the broadcast room with the tape for "The Towers" in a messenger bag. He put the messenger bag under the table and said "Hey, let's talk about *Happy Appy*." Freddrick got some bottles of water out, and handed them to the men who were working there. The first man said "Yes, what is it?" Freddrick said "I've got new episodes for *Happy Appy*. Yes, I know it's the middle of the hiatus, but we think we're ready to go[16]! But first, before I show you the tapes, please drink your drinks if you know what's good for you! You'll think the episode's better than the earlier ones[17]!"

The two looked at Freddrick very suspiciously, but they decided to drink their water bottles anyways[18]. It was a bad move, because they started choking,

---

[15] The backstory for "The Towers" was greatly influenced by both the unaired *Dexter's Laboratory* segment "Rude Removal" and the *Rugrats* Storyboard Jam. Looking back, the idea of a Creepypasta focusing on an adult-oriented production joke at Nickelodeon has become **really** funny with the revelation and partial leak of the *SpongeBob SquarePants* "Behind Closed Doors" compilation!

[16] This is totally how large national television networks operate.

[17] In the original story, Freddrick said that he had made the water drinks by himself. As if they were a homemade brew or something. What…?

[18] This is totally how people react to a stranger prompting them to drink bottles of water that were on his person.

and collapsed within several seconds. Freddrick had drugged the bottles of water! He shut and locked the door, and quickly ran to the command console. He opened the messenger bag and took out the tape for "The Towers". He put the tape in, and suddenly, all across the nation, on Noggin, whatever was on was interrupted with a new episode of *Happy Appy*. Since a lot of kids loved *Happy Appy*, only a few kids complained to their parents. They just watched the episode as normal, until the most infamous part played. In every house that had the episode playing, anyone who was there, from babysitters to relatives to friends, ANYONE heard a child crying. Whoever went to the television saw something horrifying.

Two towers were burning up in front of the screen[19]. People were screaming and panicking in front of the towers, which had a plane tail sticking out of one of them. It cut to a kid, who was crushed under debris. He was pleading for help, and there was blood and organs near the debris. Some kids tried to help him. One of the kids on the ground said "Happy, why are the towers burning up?" Happy turned to the camera, it zoomed on his face, and Happy Appy said three very infamous words, "That's natural, children." while the kid crushed under debris kept screaming. The episode ended.

Over the next few days, Nickelodeon got a lot of complaints from parents. What was Nickelodeon's response? They put the show on an 'indefinite hiatus', fired the employees who worked on "The Towers", and arrest Freddrick for airing the episode[20]. They pulled the first two off just fine, but tried to find Freddrick[21]. When the police broke into his house, there was no one there. Freddrick had actually moved out a week ago, and no one except Freddrick had known about it. So, where did Freddrick go? He moved into a three-story house near Alma, Colorado, where he continued work on *Happy Appy*. Napoleon, his insane personality, grew more and more dominant, until Freddrick's old personality was no more.

It was mid-2000. Freddrick had just completed Season 1 of *Happy Appy*. He kidnapped some children to 'help' him with his show, but the most famous kids he kidnapped were Miranda Bollia, Ray "Danny" Bollia, Quincy Jenkins, and

---

[19] Don't worry, this is the last time that this scene is described in this story. I attempted to incorporate the "rule of threes" to minimum effect.

[20] So, other than to flesh out Freddrick as a character, why does this story exist? It partially stems from wanting to distance the *Happy Appy* series from the story "Lost Episodes" by Slimebeast. That story had some fucker named Sid be the culprit behind every lost episode Creepypasta, and I wanted to make it abundantly clear that Freddrick and Freddrick alone was the reason why *Happy Appy* was like that. It's stupid, I know. But it's not as stupid as getting into "brick wall" fights with other YouTubers over shit that your audience gradually cares less about.

[21] Wow, I forgot just how rushed the writing was for these two sentences. It should have been something like "…and have the police arrest Freddrick for airing the episode. They pulled the first two off just fine, but then ran into trouble finding Freddrick."

Abigail Jay[22]. The kids would be forced to work for the new Season 2, when they liked it or not. The show would be renamed *The Sad Happy Pincushion Show* to reduce the police's chance of finding Freddrick. He fed the kids daily, however, and didn't make them starve to death[23]. How did he get the food, though, even though he was a wanted criminal? Well, in 2000, he looked different, to say the least. He tore some of his own hair out and dyed it red. He wore sunglasses every time he went outside, so no one could see his eyes. To physically top it off, he grew a beard, which he also dyed red. He also changed his identity to Jake Williamson[24].

On October 21st, 2000, he filmed his first snuff episode, titled "Napoleon, the Big Help"[25]. He forced June, the mother of Ray "Danny" Bollia, to 'fight' Happy. After a while, an unknown person, who was credited as "Jake Williamson's #1 Fan", mimicked Happy's voice[26]. Freddrick, wearing regular clothes and a ski mask, came in, and brutally murdered June. At the end, a crying Danny walked in, and lit the Happy Appy puppet on fire. Freddrick threatened to kill him next and stormed off-screen. However, even though Freddrick was mad at Danny, he sent a load of copies of the episode to undisclosed black markets in Russia, Germany, and India.

Unfortunately for Freddrick, and fortunately for the children, the snuff film thing wasn't going to last. After filming and sending "Happy Rots in Hell" in 2001, the police found his house[27]. An anonymous contributor, who was most likely Kevin Christianson, told the Colorado police force that Freddrick Gorgote was hiding out at a house outside Alma. The police got there, and broke open the door. They found no one, but heard crying in the basement. They went inside, and found out that Danny, Miranda, and Abigail were still alive. They got the two out, and sent Abigail to her parents. Danny and Miranda would be adopted by an infertile couple. However, Danny would have nightmares about his experience for years to come. However, they couldn't find

---

[22] The original version of the story also mentioned Jacob, the kid from "Jar of Hate", alongside the other kids. I don't know why.

[23] Well, that makes up for all of his past misdeeds!

[24] I chose this name as it was close to John Wilkinson's name; Freddrick would have known about him as he helped write for *Happy Appy*, and John DID help him with "Danny's Love". Perhaps Freddrick's influence led to the summer camp murder?

[25] In the original version, the episode being filmed was "Happy and the Blackberry", and the scene was when Danny and the other kids were creating Derry.

[26] Who is this mysterious fan that helped Freddrick produce his post-Nickelodeon *Happy Appy* episodes? Let's make some lore up! He's an equally-mysterious person named Giles who Freddrick met on an obscure corner of the post-Y2K Internet. They shared similar interests and met in February 2000 to produce the new episodes. Giles disappeared sometime after Freddrick's operations were shuttered by the police, and he hasn't been heard from since.

[27] The original version of the story had Freddrick finish Season 2 of *Happy Appy* by 2002, even though it stated that the raid on his original operation and the completion of "Happy Rots in Hell", a Season 3 episode, was in 2001. Nice going, me!

Freddrick, since he ran off into the woods.

The police raid angered Freddrick, making him long for another kill[28]. He got his chance when he heard that the former voice of Happy Appy, Trestan Yae, was on a new show called *Fright House Screamers*. Freddrick decided to crash the episode they were filming. When Jonathan Taylor was going down a hall in the asylum they were filming at, Freddrick stabbed him in the back. After slicing him up, Freddrick tied a rope around Taylor's foot, similar to how he tied up Trestan Yae. Once he got the other end of the rope tied around a very heavy cinder block[29], he threw Jonathan's body down a hole into a hallway. Once he heard the conversation between Trestan and Jim about Jonathan, Freddrick proceeded to sneak to the balcony that Trestan was on, and stared down the van of the Screamers.

Once the police had arrived, Freddrick silently got out of the vicinity. Now, how did Freddrick become Forenzik? It all began after the police raid and murder of Jonathan Taylor. A few months after the murder, Freddrick moved yet again to the town of Aberdeen, Washington[30]. During his time there, Freddrick grew an intense hate for the Nick Jr. employees who made *Happy Appy*, because he thought the old *Happy Appy* wasn't "perfect". Freddrick was presented with a dilemma. He wanted to kill the old employees, but he also wanted to hide his identity.

Napoleon decided to change into a new split-personality, called "Forenzik". How Freddrick got the name is unknown, but the most accepted answer[31] is that he watched a show on forensics. Since he wanted to make a unique name, and "Forensic" wasn't catchy enough, Freddrick changed the s to a z, and the c to a k. After Freddrick created the Forenzik personality, Nickelodeon kept getting death threats in the mail by him every other day[32]. Since some people were still affected by the anthrax scares, Nickelodeon would iron out every one of his envelopes to read what was inside. Even though the death threats were somewhat brutal, Nickelodeon shrugged most of it off as a sick prank[33].

After a month of death threats, Freddrick decided to try something new. A letter came into the mail of a local Nickelodeon broadcaster. The envelope said "I wanna know more about SpongeBob" on it, so a few employees thought it

---

[28] This entire paragraph wasn't present in the original version. This is strange as I had completed *Fright House Screamers* and the Forenzik connection by then.

[29] I don't think a cinder block could support a full-grown adult attached by a rope, even if it was very heavy.

[30] This was Gary, Indiana in the original version. I need a crime-filled city that was relatively close to Gerasim's original town, Chicago, and decided that Gary was the best option.

[31] An answer determined by an expert panel of "Forenzikologists", I believe.

[32] As Saitama would say, "Here's a guy with free time". This time period was "every month" in the original version of *Forenzik*, which is honestly better.

[33] Why did I refer to Nickelodeon as if it was a single person? That's pretty stupid LOL

wasn't a death threat from Forenzik. However, an employee didn't buy it, so he took the letter and put it on his office desk. Looking at his watch, he realized that his cue was over[34], so he left the room, and forgot to iron the letter. An intern at the station came into the office and opened the letter, thinking it was already ironed out.

However, the letter was a trick from Forenzik, as anthrax spread everywhere. Everyone rushed out of the building, and, within a matter of seconds, decontamination teams were sent out[35]. The intern who opened the letter died, and Forenzik was officially labeled as a threat. In 2005, Kevin Christianson[36], who became a janitor at the Nickelodeon Animation Studio, made an epilogue to *Happy Appy*. It told everyone who watched it to look out for Freddrick. However, Freddrick moved again to the big blue barn in Alma, Colorado, as the anthrax letter he wrote tipped off the employees to where he was hiding out at the time[37].

His first real murder as Forenzik was in 2006. His first costume didn't have the "iconic" gas mask or the long coat. Forenzik was bundled under a lot of winter clothing, because the first two murders he had committed were during the fall/winter season. He also wore a ski mask, so no one could see his face. The first person that Forenzik killed was Miranda. Freddrick loathed her, because she kept talking back to him when he commanded her to be in the episodes, which was exactly why her character was killed. Forenzik found her house a lot easier than Quincy, because she still lived in Alma. Forenzik broke into her house in the dead of night. Miranda woke up, and ran to the phone in the living room.

Right before she could, Forenzik jumped her, and stabbed her to death with what became his scimitar knife. He ran away right before her husband discovered Miranda's body. He called the police, and while the police were there they confiscated a note.

"The woman I just killed starred on a show that I will not name, but I will say that it starred a happy apple[38]! Her role was "Miranda", and she… annoyed me, to say the least. That's why I killed her. Have fun finding me!

---

[34] Cue? Was that the best word you could have used?! It should have been "shift" or even "break"!

[35] Damn, that's a really fast decontamination team!

[36] I chose Kevin Christianson as the guy who made the epilogue for one simple reason; he was killed before he could meet Gerasim and reveal Forenzik's identity.

[37] Why did he go back to a town that he terrorized and almost got arrested in?! Is he stupid???

[38] With how obvious Forenzik is regarding his identity and past, you would think that the Freddrick connection would have been very common knowledge by the time Gerasim researched the show.

Sincerely,
Forenzik!

P.S. Yes, I'm that same Forenzik from the anthrax bombing. Go me!"

Even though they heavily investigated the scene, they could not find a single fingerprint. After a year, Miranda's murder was declared a cold case.

No one knew who Forenzik was going to kill next. The police researched the episodes of *Happy Appy* to try to find out who was going to get killed next. They were too late, because later that year, Forenzik had killed Quincy[39] in his home in Helena, Montana. The police were baffled about how he had killed him. Once Quincy had heard about Miranda's death, he locked his doors and barred his windows. And yet, this Forenzik man had managed to kill him. After Quincy's murder, Forenzik donned new clothing. To make him more agile, he wore a brown overcoat, denim jeans, and tall grey boots[40]. During this change, the most infamous part of his new clothing made a debut; the red-eyed gas mask, with Happy Appy's death smile.

And so, the deaths caused by Forenzik piled up. Most of them were people who were related to *Happy Appy*. Eventually, four major employees were left. They were Kevin Christianson, Jim Forester, Trestan Yae, and Tristan Drews. Unfortunately for Forenzik, Kevin knew he was going to get killed first of the four, because he screamed at Freddrick[41]. He had to warn someone about Forenzik and *Happy Appy*. After a day, he chose his next-door neighbor, Gerasim Yakovlev. In the middle of the night, Kevin snuck into his garage, and put a DVD of *Happy Appy* in a visible spot. A few days later, on February 26th, Kevin was going to get groceries when he got tackled by Forenzik.

Forenzik stabbed Christianson multiple times before waiting for Gerasim to go to Kevin's wife's house. On the next day, Gerasim drove to Kevin's house after reading the message left on "Happy's Trick". After driving back home, knowing that something was stalking him, Gerasim ran into his house, and looked back. Forenzik was there, holding up Christianson's mutilated arm[42].

---

[39] I have no idea why I had Forenzik go after Quincy. He must have died while in Forenzik's control (probably during the filming of "Can of Kill") as he wasn't listed alongside survivors like Miranda and Danny.

[40] This description of Forenzik's fit predates the drawing you saw on the story's title page, though it was tweaked and added on to after the drawing and story were finished.

[41] He also revealed Forenzik's true identity. That's probably a greater motive for Freddrick to kill him.

[42] And the conflict between Gerasim and Freddrick begins…

STORY 3.5
THE FORENZIK JOURNALS[1]

The following entries are of a journal that Freddrick "Forenzik" Gorgote owned while working on the lost Noggin show Happy Appy.[2]

[1] The working title for this story was "Forenzik's Logs", but I changed it to "The Forenzik Journals" to sound more professional and mysterious.

[2] But before all that jazz, here's a quick post from Gerasim!

DECEMBER 21ST, 2011

I can't believe I'm using this blog again. Oh well. A week ago, I returned to Freddrick's house. Like the abandoned studios, no one was trying to demolish it. I don't know why every abandoned place I go to hasn't been demolished[3]! When I went in Freddrick's house, I instantly knew that the house was exactly the same as I left it. The dismantled shotgun trap and the rotten food weren't touched. However, I wasn't in here to pay my respects, no. I was here to know more about how *Happy Appy* ended with its fate[4]. I first checked Freddrick's bedroom, since that was the most likely place.

The door was locked, so I had to plow down the door. Freddrick's bedroom was… odd, to say the least. There was a closet there, but it was full of knives and axes. The bed was just a mattress, and there was a table with glass jars on it. I had no idea what they contained, because the glass was too foggy. To be honest, I didn't want to know what was in them[5]. Finally, there was a drawer next to the mattress. In it, there were two notebooks (the writing kind). I had to take them, because they could have had some valuable information on *Happy Appy*[6].

I walked out of the barn and went back to Aberdeen. I didn't tell the police to demolish it, however, since there might be even more evidence there (although they probably will after seeing this post).

---

[3] Because it's more convenient for the series, you silly detective/private investigator.

[4] Gerasim is getting incredibly desperate for information.

[5] Given that one of the episodes of *Happy Appy* features the titular character storing a severed toe in a jar, the contents are most likely human remains.

[6] The journals themselves were thought up as I wanted to show Forenzik's point-of-view during certain parts of the show's history, as well as give exact dates on a few events. They were also inspired by an early version of Kevin Christianson's journal, which ultimately became the Halloween 2011 blog post.

PAGE 1[7]

February 12th, 1999

Today, I was in a discussion with Nickelodeon managers. They wanted a new show to air on their programme, and I was asked to come up with an idea. The managers have given me until the 25th to come up with an idea for the show. I have a perfect idea. My show would be called *Attack of the Killer Apples*, and would star actors from shows like *The Wild Thornberrys* or a show like that. The plot would be about a bunch of apples who invade a town. Most of the citizens would fight the apples using various Rube Goldberg machines. The show would be all animated[8] except for the apples, which will be Claymation.

February 25th, 1999

Agh, the show's been disapproved. Most of the people in the meeting room disapproved of the idea. On the good side, some people liked it, and thought it would be a hilarious show. But, I might have another chance. A man named Keith Blue is working on a second batch of Claymation commercials for the recently released pre-school channel Noggin. The first wave of commercials, released on the fourth of February, is very popular with children. I could probably rework *Attack of the Killer Apples* into a show for Noggin, using the Claymation skills of Keith. I'll work on a name and plot tomorrow.

February 26th, 1999

I've got it! It only took me a while, but now I have a name and plot for the reworked version of *Attack of the Killer Apples*. The show will be called *Happy Appy*, and would center on an apple with arms and legs, based on my designs from *Killer Apples*, who would go around and help children. Since the show is going to be on the 3-week old Noggin, and Keith Blue is working on the Claymation, the show will probably be a big hit. That is, if Nickelodeon managers approve of it. Thanks to an injured ankle, however[9], I'm not going back to work until the first of March. At least this gives us some time to finish our production reel for the managers.

---

[7] Forenzik's journal is split across ten pages that, based on what's written on them, has to be the tallest and widest journal ever. Or he has small handwriting, who knows. Unlike *Forenzik*, which took about a month or so to write the initial version of, this story was written over the entirety of 2012 as I was focusing on *Dumb Angel* and other Creepypasta stuff. The pages were usually written one at a time.

[8] As in, animated with 2D animation. This would have been a mixed-media show, much like what *Happy Appy* turned out to be.

[9] He fell down a stairwell and twisted his ankle pretty bad.

PAGE 2

March 1st, 1999

Today, I got into another meeting with Nickelodeon managers. Keith and I told them about how our show is basically a reworked version[10] of *Attack of the Killer Apples*. I also told them that the Claymation would be done by Keith, and showed them the production reel done by us two. They thought about it, and eventually approved of the idea. They said that it would take them a while to fit the show into their schedule. As long as *Happy Appy* gets released on Nickelodeon, I am perfectly fine with that!

March 11th, 1999

I was in a third meeting with Nickelodeon managers today. They discussed with me about the show, where it would be filmed, and the deadline for the first season's episodes. Nickelodeon had an unused studio that we could use for the show. I'm pretty sure it was once used for an old game show called *Double Dare*[11]. About the deadline, the final deadline for the first two minisodes of Happy Appy would be April 17th, and the show would begin airing on the 26th, and would air another every Monday after that[12]. They also said that on the 23rd, we would start filming the first two minisodes. So basically, we've got 12 days to prepare for the filming, and another 25 days to film the first two minisodes. That's a lot of time for two ten-minute long minisodes, so we'll probably be done by the fourth.

March 21st, 1999

Today, two of the people who will be going to work on the show, Kevin Christianson and Tristan Drews, showed me what the puppet would look like. It was surprisingly almost spot-on to what I wanted it to be! The puppet has blue eyes, big green lips, a stem with a leaf, and red arms and hands. I did notice one inaccuracy, however. The puppet's stick was rusted and bent. It looks like I will have to fix the puppet when we get the chance[13].

---

[10] This makes it sound like Freddrick kept the general premise of *Attack of the Killer Apples* for its second incarnation. Could you imagine if there was a preschool TV show about killing giant mutant apples? It'd probably be less weird than a series where a friendly apple predicts the future and kills people.

[11] Again, if this is the abandoned studio that Gerasim visited, then this is wrong. *Double Dare* would never be filmed on the west coast of the United States until its 2018 incarnation, several years after *Dumb Angel* ends. To be fair to Freddrick (and Kevin, as this is mentioned in his journal, too), they aren't entirely sure that it **is** the *Double Dare* studio.

[12] I wanted *Happy Appy* (the show) to have tight deadlines that would at least partially explain its rough appearance. So, I decided that an entire month would be good enough for pre-production and the creation of two episodes, with two minisodes being created in every week after that. That may have been too restrictive.

[13] Even Freddrick knows that having a rusty stick on a prop is a bad idea!

PAGE 3

March 23rd, 1999

It was the first day of filming today… and I really don't want to go into details about what happened. Basically, my split-personality got the best of me, and told me to do something vile. It told me to get Trestan Yae and drag him in by a rope. Unfortunately, I did just that, and I was yelled at by Kevin Christianson. In a flash, my sanity improved, and I let him go. Next, we did three filming tests, which were Happy in his van, Trestan doing some of his lines, and Happy helping a kid. And so, we began filming the first minisode, "Happy's Vacation". The first thing we filmed was what the intro would look like. We decided to just have Happy dance around a sky blue backdrop. Once we got that done, the first scene of the minisode we filmed was Happy driving his van. The radio, which would normally play the theme song, played a personal song that I made[14].

However, when we were almost done with the scene, Kevin stomped his foot on the ground, and screamed about what I had done to Trestan. After an argument, he forgave me, and we continued on with the filming. Today, we got about half the footage done for the first half of the episode. I'm working on some more episodes as I'm writing this. How do these ideas sound?

- **"Hurt Happy":** The second half of the episode that's plot is being worked on. Basically, Happy gets hurt and the children team up and heal him. It's a very sweet episode, in my opinion.
- **"Happy Appy and the Monkey Bar Injury":** The next episode's first half. A kid gets hurt on the monkey bars and Happy heals him. I think the title's too long, to be honest. Maybe it should just be named "The Monkey Bar Injury"[15]?
- **"Happy Goes to School":** The next episode's second half. Happy goes to a school and heals kids in the process.

When I was leaving work today, I heard rumors that Nickelodeon is doing a sponsorship with the Olympics that come out next year, and how this show was selected for the sponsorship.

April 1st, 1999

This entry isn't an April Fool's joke, but the employees decided to play one on Noggin. During an episode of *Blue's Clues*, we aired a fake news flash. We said that *Blue's Clues* had been cancelled, and the last episode made would be aired on the 26th. After a few minutes of Steve sadly talking to the camera, we said "By the way, April Fool's. *Blue's Clues* isn't cancelled," and the broadcast ended.

---

[14] Will Katy Perry ever be called out for stealing "Hot n' Cold" from Freddrick?

[15] This is a reference to the episode's name in the original version of *Happy Appy*, which was, indeed, "The Monkey Bar Injury". I'm not sure if this was an intentional decision or an orphaned reference to the old name. (Probably the latter.)

To be honest, what was the point of that[16]? Anyways, we finished filming on "Happy's Vacation", and we are just starting on "Hurt Happy". We expect the episode done on the 15th after all edits are finished.

[16] I completely agree, Freddrick! Why would the crew behind *Blue's Clues* make such a mean prank for their preschool audience? That sounds like something YOU'D do.

PAGE 4

April 11th, 1999[17]

My split personality got the better of me again, and that almost showed on "Hurt Happy". I created a scene where Happy's stick breaks, and it was intended to have Happy just say "Oh no! I hurt my stick!" or something to that degree. I had poor Trestan stand in the recording booth and yell in writhing pain for almost ten minutes, which hurt his throat, causing him to have to take a break. The scene was created entirely, but Kevin told me off, and made me cut it out of the product.

April 15th, 1999

Today, we sent the finished product to Nickelodeon. Since we are done with the first and second episodes, we're starting on "Monkey Bar Mishap" and "Happy Goes to School". It turns out that I was right about the Olympics thing. Not only will Nickelodeon get some more money, but we'll have a greater budget and better Claymation! Also, Trestan's feeling a bit better, so Happy's voice actor won't have to be temporarily replaced.

April 26th, 1999

The first episode of *Happy Appy* was aired today. We got decent ratings and a lot of positive feedback, even though we rushed the episode. How coincidental, because we've just finished the episode we were working on! One of the reasons why we finished so quickly was because we got new crew which sped up the production of the episodes by around 25 or 30 percent. We're sending "Monkey Bar"/"Goes to School" to Nick now, as they must have the episode 7 days or more before they air it. We're now planning to make the Olympics episode. However, we need to have it done by the third of May.

May 3rd, 1999

Today, we completed the Olympics episode today[18], and sent it to Nick. However, the show is taking a short hiatus, due to the employees getting tired from making episodes in a short time span. We expect to be back on the air at the end of the month, with two new episodes.

---

[17] This journal entry was added by Homah to connect this story to the deleted "Hurt Happy" scene where Happy screams his lungs out.

[18] Today.

PAGE 5

June 4th, 1999

Oh god. Yesterday was horrible.

So pretty much, we got to see a joke episode I made for the show. The episode, called "The Towers", is about two towers burning up. I got the idea in a dream about *Happy Appy*. It had Happy teaching the kids about the cycle of life. It went pretty normal, until my schizophrenia distorted the dream, and showed Happy and the kids frozen in shock at the Twin Towers burning up. Anyways, I kept saying that it would never be aired. However, my split personality decided to air it anyways. I went to the Nick studios, and I don't remember anything after that. What I do remember is that the police are after my blood.

I can't let my split personality (his name is Napoleon for whatever reason[19]) take over. I can't. I will. Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant Icant ICANT ICANT ICANT ICANT **ICAN ICAN ICAN ICAN**

HAHAHAHAHHAHHA[20]

June 5th, 2000

HA-HAAA! I have found you again, my old journal! It is I, Freddrick Gorgote, or, as you will call me from now on, Napoleon! I have kidnapped various children, and using them as cast on my new and improved *Happy Appy*. A day ago, I completed Season 1, and now I'm working on the second season! The children I have kidnapped include a little sweetie named Miranda[21], a "tough" boy named Danny, and a scared boy named Quincy, to say a few.

October 21st, 2000

It is I, the great Napoleon! I have just made what is probably the best episode in the history of the show! It's called "Freddrick, the Big Help", starring none other than me! I might change the title later so that I'm not arrested by those police fools, though. In the episode, I kill a woman named June, who is Danny's and Miranda's mother! What I did on the episode was beautiful. I ripped her to shreds! Oh, the joys!

---

[19] Okay, cool. Thanks for letting us know, Freddrick.

[20] From here on out, entries in Freddrick's journal will be interrupted by mad raving by his other personality (Napoleon/Forenzik) or fights between the two personalities. It was supposed to come off as scary, but it's honestly quite annoying and stereotypical. Also, these interjections don't really make sense if Freddrick's writing them. They might have made a bit of sense if he typed them on a computer or was speaking into a recorder… but they weren't.

[21] Don't call her that, you creep.

PAGE 6

October 29th, 2000

Help me, *PLEASE*. This is the sane Freddrick writing. I woke up today, and found out that I killed and mutilated a woman named June Bollia. I tried to reach for the phone to call 911, but this Napoleon guy got into a fight with me for several hours. I think he's trying to come back. I can't let him come back. I want to be sent to the asylum so that I can't be a threat anymore! I can't. I can't. I can't. I CANT I CANT I CANT I CANT I CANT I CANT **OH YES YOU CAN HAHAHAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA**

Oh, what's this? It seems to be an entry from that unpleasant Freddrick? I'll show him! Anyways, I'm doing fine, my journal! Just ripping up people to make my show the most beautiful show in the world!!!

May 1st, 2001

NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO WHY WHY WHY WHY

Someone **HAS DECIDED TO CALL THE POLICE ON ME**, and thanks to that man or woman, I don't have a house! I sincerely can't believe that someone would do this! Oh boy, when I find whoever called the POLICE, I'LL TAKE HIM AWAY AND KILL HIM AND RIP HIM UP AND THROW PIECES OF HIM IN HIS HOMETOWN HAHAHAHAHAHAHHAHAHAHAHAHHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAH

October 2nd, 2003

It's sane Freddrick again. I'm glad that I was able to calm down and become mentally stable for once. Well, this is sad. Not only are the police after me, but I have to go in a different identity! Thankfully, though, it looks like things are clearing up for better. I haven't turned into Napoleon or whatever his name is in a while, so maybe I'll be free of him. No, no! He's trying to come back. I can feel it! I have to go **NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NOW NAPOLEON'S RETURNED AGAIN HAHAHAHAHAHAHHAHAHA**

PAGE 7

January 2nd, 2005

Hahahahaha! Today, I have successfully bombed Nickelodeon Studios! Well, I can't really say bombed as in "I blew up the studios" bombed, can I? I mean more like "anthrax" bombing! Oh yeah, I'm now a threat, apparently. Well, it looks like they finally know the wrath of… FORENZIK! If you don't know what Forenzik is supposed to be, it's my new name I came up with. It's like forensics, but more notable… I guess. [22]

January 3rd, 2005

Sane Freddrick again, and I'm trying to break free of this "Forenzik" again. It's getting harder to become sane again, due to the fact that this Forenzik man is getting more powerful. I think that by the end of March, I can't go sane again.

September 19th, 2006

Well, I have finally created the greatest plan ever thought of! Basically, any member of *Happy Appy* that **I HATED SO MUCH WITH MY LITTLE HATRED PASSIONS** HAHAAAA hahahahah ahahhaha hahahahh MURDER MRDER MURDER SLICE THEIR GUTS OUT HER THM WAIL WAAH CRY MORE FOR MOMMY AS I SLICE YOUR EYES OUT WITH A RUSTY KNIFE AND PULL YOUR INTESTINES OUT FIVE INCHES AT A TIME HAHAHAHAHAHA (I apologize for that. It seems my hate grew too big!!). Basically, any member of *Happy Appy* that I hated will get killed in brutal deaths that only someone like ME and ME alone could have the… hatredness[23] to do.

---

[22] This may be the least confident that Forenzik has ever been, apart from a dejected "Hooray…" in the upcoming December 25th entry. Even he knows that the name "Forenzik" is a bit cringe.

[23] Fascinating word choice, Freddrick! In the first finished version of this story, he referred to his "hatred passions" as "hatey passions", like he was a *Homestar Runner* character.

PAGE 8

October 19th, 2006[24]

Today, I did my first physical murder under my moniker Forenzik. It was on that FAILURE KNOWN AS MIRANDA! THE LITTLE GIRL DESERVED TO DIE A HORIBLE DEATH OH YEAH AHAHAHAHAHHAHAHA… Sorry, sorry. Anyways, she didn't even know I was coming. It was incredibly easy to find her, because she was still living in Alma, for crying out loud! It was like finding blood on a blue surface! Anyways, I plan to kill Quincy next. BUT… wanna know the best news of all? My sane self is gone now! He can't eeeeeever come back… well, I hope he can't.

December 25th, 2006

Merry Christmas, Journal! You know, many important things happened today. Jesus was born, Christmas Island was found… and yes, something related to me did happen. I did another murder today! Hooray… Guess who it is? That's right, I killed Quincy. It was hard to kill him, though. He boarded up his windows, chimney, doors, and even the vents! But somehow, I did manage to kill him! I need to kill more. MORE! MORE! MORE NOW! NOW! NOOOOOOOOOW HAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHA **I'M COMING TO TAKE THEM AWAY TO HELL**

June 3rd, 2007

Today, I have finished my costume to wear when I kill people. The previous one restricted my movements, but this new one should make me move freely! It's less clothing than the first one, yet still hides my body. I have also made a gas mask for me to wear. It has Happy Appy's smile on it, and some red eyes! Now, I'm ready to kill everybody who worked for that show, without having to worry about my identity being revealed!

[24] The date of Miranda's murder was changed from October 4th to October 19th. I don't even know why I did this. I was just changing random shit for the fun of it.

PAGE 9

February 27th, 2011[25]

GUESS WHO I KILLED TODAY?

IT WAS Kevin Christianson, leaving only a few crew of that… more inferior version alive! He was near his car, trying to enter his horrible house when I stabbed him to his death! Even though he's dead, there's still a huge problem, a problem that threatens my very life. His neighbor, Gerasim Yakovlev has found out about that show! I showed him my new victim by holding up his bloodied arm. He looked back, and shut the door. Oh well, at least he looks easy to kill! Or is he? Hm, I wonder…!

June 11th, 2011

Dear journal,

I did something you'd like a lot! Remember that Gerasim Yakayak guy or whatever his last name is (It was Yakovlev, Forenzik. THINK!)? Well, I did something to his house. No, I didn't vandalize it, or steal something. Let's just say… I got a little too handy with a lighter. That's RIGHT! I burned down his house, and ruined all of his stuff! Let's see if he'll talk about the show any more?

July 14th, 2011

Today, I have killed that horrible excuse for my creation's voice actor Trestan Yae, leaving Jim Forester and a few others that I never really cared about or was friends with alive! I slashed him to death with my knives, ripping open his chest in the process, and exposing his various body parts! Now, I'm planning to bring his body to my hideout in John Wilkinson's Summer Camp! On another note, I'm getting VERY suspicious of Gerasim. Could he be extremely hard to kill? I hope not, because I would love to kill him, and SLICE HIM UP AND DISPLAY HIM ON MY WALL FOR MY FOLLOWERS TO SEE AND WE WILL SHOW THE POLICE OF ABERDEEN WHAT HIS BODY LOOKS LIKE AND SEND HIS BODY PARTS TO THEM POLICE HAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHHA AND WE'LL GO AFTER HIS LITTLE BROTHER AND KILL HIM TOO **HAHAHAHAHAHHHA HAHHAHAHAHAHAHHAHAHAHA HAH AHAHAHAHAHAHA HAHHAH AHAHA**[26]

---

[25] I skipped from 2007 to 2011 because I couldn't come up with any "worthy" journal entries between now and then.

[26] In an early version of this story, after this journal entry was another entry dated July 23rd, 2011. In it, Forenzik basically tortures and kills Jane the Killer after she attempts to break into his Alma hideout, though she is never referred to by name. I got rid of it about 6 hours after its creation.

PAGE 10

July 26th, 2011

Today, I sent one of my 'helpers' to the abandoned studios that the… inferior, shall I say, show was produced. He's going to burn it down, so that Gerasim can never get anything there. Well… I hope.

August 22nd, 2011

I tried to post a post on Gerasim's blog today. I used a key logger to get his password and info. After that, I started making a post, but as I was at the best part (disposing of his body, which would have probably ended up making the post a trillion times longer…), it disconnected me. How sad, because I really wanted to finish my post… **AND SHOW HIM THAT I REALLY WANT TO MAKE HIM SUFFER A SLOW PAINFUL DEATH**

September 6th, 2011

I tried to kill Gerasim today again. This time, I sent my follower Nathan Jakeman to trick him into thinking that a *Happy Appy* employee wanted to meet him. However, even though he saw his car, he didn't see him. Maybe Gerasim didn't come, or, at the most, he did come, but Nathan didn't see him.

September 12th, 2011[27]

DAMNIT!

Okay, let me say that I failed to kill Gerasim again. I need to come up with new plans! Now that I got that out of the way, I sent one of my followers, Willy Batts, to get Gerasim to go to old Johnny's abandoned summer camp. If you don't know what happened to it, he basically found that murder was so… *natural*, and went on a killing spree. Once there, Gera would see the bodies of three employees I specifically… hated, if you will, and Willy would kill him! Well, it all went wrong. Not only did Gerasim know that he was going to kill him, but he chopped off his arm in return, and burned down the shack with the bodies. Like I just said, I need to come up with a better plan than just killing him outright. Mental scarring, perhaps…?[28]

---

[27] The story originally ended with Freddrick "crashing out" at Gerasim for burning down his hideout, threatening to mutilate his parents, brother, and uncle. Wait, Gerasim has an uncle?! Huh. Anyways, the last sentence of that entry (and the journal) is "I'M COMING TO TAKE HIM AWAY, HA-HAAA!". Very fitting!

[28] My biggest regret regarding this story (other than making it) is that I never made journal entries relating to any of the November incidents. It would've been neat to see Forenzik's reaction to Gerasim wounding and killing the two Forenziks at Jim Forester's house, or him throwing John Wilkinson against the radiator. As it stands, these journals end a bit abruptly… which, to be fair, is a fate shared by many personal journals.

DECEMBER 23RD, 2011

And that's all of the Forenzik Journals. I have some questions about these entries, to be honest. First off, it's very ironic to see Freddrick say that he was content with the show airing on Nickelodeon. Also, why the hell is Freddrick obsessed with Napoleon XIV and his songs[29]?

However, I am glad to see that they recovered two missing *Doctor Who* episodes during the time that I was gone![30]

[29] *Those* were your questions?!

[30] And we have yet another tonal whiplash from Gerasim! I wanted to insert references to other pieces of lost media, reinforcing what Gerasim had said at the very beginning of his first blog post. At the time of writing (late 2012 or so), the latest discovery of missing *Doctor Who* episodes had been one episode from both *Galaxy 4* and *The Underwater Menace*. They were publicly announced in December of 2011. So, I really awkwardly wedged that information into this specific blog post. Did it work? (No.)

STORY 4
HAPPY APPY 2: DUMB ANGEL

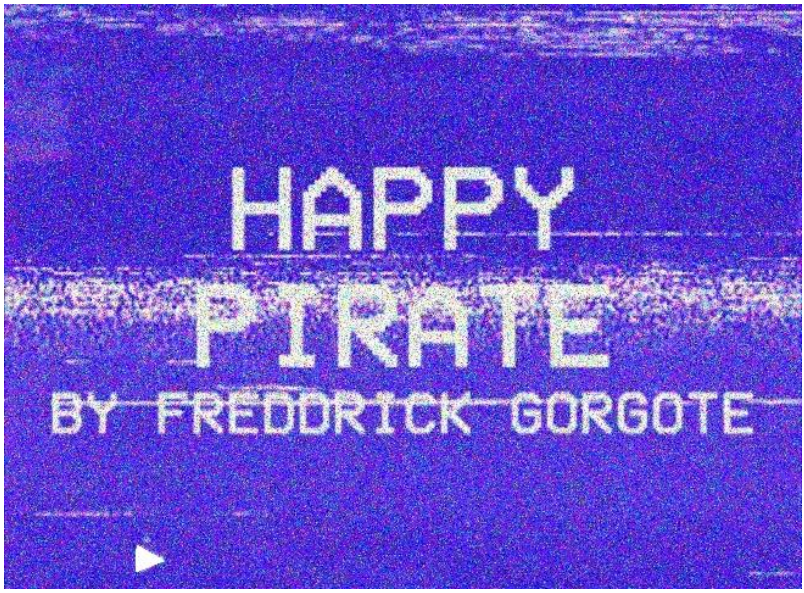
The following blog posts were made by 27-year-old Gerasim Yakovlev, documenting more info on the cancelled Noggin TV Show, Happy Appy*, and its creator, Freddrick Gorgote.*[1]

[1] I recovered this drawing of Forenzik's new look (which will make its debut later in the story) from an archive of my old Tumblr blog. There was an alternate version that depicted him in his original brown overcoat outfit, as well as one that had him hold Jane the Killer's decapitated head in one of his hands. Both of these variants have been lost to time.

AUGUST 3RD, 2012[2]

I was checking my email when I got a message from a fan of my blog. As soon as I opened the message, the contents shocked me. The fan claimed that a new *Happy Appy* episode appeared on the Internet on the 30th of July. He explained that he found it on a website that he described as "some kind of fucked up YouTube rip-off".

At first, I thought I somehow missed an episode when Freddrick worked on the Season 2 episodes in 2001 and 2002. When I replied, he told me that the episode got released in 2012. I couldn't believe it one bit, but to prove me wrong, he sent me a file of the episode. My worst suspicions were true.



The opening title.

The episode's name was "Happy the Pirate", and began with the intro from Season 1. For some reason, the entire episode looked like it was recorded from a low-quality VHS tape[3]. After the intro, it showed a widescreen view of an animated school. It zooms in to show Happy Appy, wearing an eye patch for

[2] This story was written primarily by me, with certain ideas and sections being contributed by a few other users on the Happy Appy Wiki. It was like a much more controlled version of what happened with *Happy Appy's* "Tarnished Version". The two biggest contributors of this small group were Homah and Loveboy01, and I will try to list who contributed what as specific parts of the story come up. Like right now: Homah made the title card image you see on this page.

[3] According to an "appendix" of facts regarding the series, the creators of this episode taped over the original recording of *Happy Appy's* new intro and couldn't put it into the episode. So, they used the old intro.

whatever reason, teaching a class[4]. Happy turns to the side and tells why he was off the air for nearly a decade; apparently, he was at Apple University, getting a new diploma.

Of course, you should know why he was really off air, so it's fooling almost nobody. After that, he resumes teaching the class, and it's revealed what he was in class for. Happy Appy was teaching children how to become pirates. It shows a table with various pirate apparel and weapons, including eye patches, peg legs, and hooks. One of the students began playing with one of the hooks, and ends up cutting his hand. Happy looks at him, looks to the class, and says "I'll be right back, children!" Happy brings the child to his van and slams the door. A chainsaw begins to rev up, and the kid gets killed. No sugarcoating; the kid is *quite clearly* dead.

Afterwards, Happy tiredly walks out of his van and goes back into the classroom. One of the students says, "What happened to Aaron, Mr. Happy?"[5] Happy turns to the camera and does his 'trademark' death smile for 30 seconds, before turning back and replying "Aaron… has gone to a better place." To hide the fact that he did something bad to him, Happy quickly says "Hey, let's learn some more about pirates!" He begins teaching the kids about the history of fruit pirates for about three minutes. It was quite funny to listen to, actually[6]. After that, he tells them that it's time for recess. They pour out of the class, and it cuts to stock footage of children playing on a playground[7], but it wasn't the same playground as the ones in Seasons 1 and 2. It shows a large bully, who looked like he was in his twenties, green-screened over the stock footage and picking on young kids. It zooms to an enraged Happy Appy looking out of the classroom window.

Happy goes over to the bully, grabs him by the neck, and drags him into the classroom. After shutting and locking the door, loud yelling is heard from the room for minutes, until you hear Happy slamming the bully against the walls, the lockers, and the door. Because of the bully's size, the door gets damaged. Eventually, the bully is heard screaming in pain, and a neck snapping sound is heard. Happy Appy opens the door to show the entire room, covered with

---

[4] You couldn't piece together Happy Appy wearing an eyepatch and the episode being named "Happy the Pirate"? God damn, you are the worst detective!

[5] Another fact from the appendix! The kid originally said, "Where in the world is Danny, Mr. Appy?". The director of the episode made the child redo his lines because he didn't want people to think that it was Danny from Season 2. This is a reference to an earlier version of this very post, which *did* mention Danny.

[6] In this story especially, Gerasim likes to say that certain parts of episodes are funny or odd **RIGHT AFTER** some absolutely brutal murders occur. Is there a reason for this? No, but you could argue that Gerasim – due to his exposure to so much gore – is being conditioned into becoming Forenzik-like in nature. I'll talk about that much later in the story.

[7] I always pictured this stock footage as being from the 1950s; black and white, striped tees and button-up shirts, and whatever else you can picture from that time period.

blood, organs, and bones. His eye twitches, and Happy Appy murmurs "If Forenzik was here, my job would be so much easier. But no, *someone* just had to kill him." Finally, Happy tells the children that recess is over. The students run back to the classroom, which, interestingly, has no trace of body parts in it.

Happy resumes his lesson about fruit pirates. He walks over to a corner of a room that has a TV on a stand. He pushes the TV to the front of the class and puts in a VHS, which depicts how (fruit) pirates lived in ships. The cartoon lasts for about eight minutes, and it ends with the pirate ship exploding for whatever reason. Happy wraps up his lesson by asking the children questions about the cartoon they just watched. To Happy's absolute surprise, the children answer all the questions correctly[8]. The strange thing about this part is that after a kid answers a question, Happy does his death smile for a few seconds before coldly saying "Correct" and the name of the kid. After all the questions were answered by the children, Happy was so proud of his students that he says he has a big surprise for them. He gets them to follow him outside the school. The screen cuts to a full-scale model pirate ship, similar to the one in the cartoon.

The children are in awe at it. Happy gives a short lecture about how hard they worked, and that they're now ready to become true pirates. The kids dress up in pirate gear and board the ship. Happy climbs up a mountain, and he sits down in a chair holding a glass of lemonade, with the ship visible. The children can be barely seen dueling with wooden swords and walking the plank. Happy turns to the audience and says "Hey kids! If you try hard enough, you too can become a pirate!" A scream is heard, and the ship explodes, sending children, body parts, and charred wood in all directions. Happy isn't emotionally affected at all by it, and says "Don't be scared that those children have lost their lives. They're all dead now, and what's funny is that you couldn't have saved them from their fate, when I could have." Happy does his death smile for three minutes as the video gets more distorted.

The credits roll, and guess what plays? Yep, "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa", of course. The weirdest thing with the credits, though, was that all the crew member's names were "Forenzik". I can understand why, though. The song was a different version that I've heard on the original episodes. It sounded much less clean, as if the song was recorded in a basement, and not a recording studio[9]. After the credits, an ad for *Happy Appy's* newest episode plays at the end, but the video cuts out before any clips get shown. I have a LOT of questions about this video. First off, who made it? Was it one of the Followers? Or did Freddrick survive or fake his suicide? I won't know until the next episode premieres, which will be on the 6th.

---

[8] They just watched the cartoon a few minutes ago. What were you expecting?

[9] This plot point about a rough recording of "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!" won't really be addressed until the ***very last post*** of this story. I **think** I was trying to bookend the story with posts involving this rough recording in some capacity.

AUGUST 4TH, 2012[10]

I swear I saw Freddrick walk into an old slaughterhouse today. He was wearing a ski-mask like the one during Season 2, and he appeared to be talking on an old cell phone[11]. He saw me, though, and dropped the phone on the ground. Luckily, I was driving, so I ran him over[12]. Oddly enough, when I drove off, I saw several Followers run out of the building. But do you want to know what's the worst thing I saw or heard of today?

I've been emailed by a fan of my blog, who told me that a cartoon that was intended to play on Nick Jr. in some rural areas of Washington[13] was replaced with… ugh, "Happy the Pirate". Luckily, it was only in three or four towns, but this means that Freddrick and his Followers might have complete broadcasting control over those towns. He said Freddrick could have hijacked the airwaves and could have replaced the original cartoon. How did he manage to do this without being caught? This is the first time since the 1987 Max Headroom hijacking that something this extreme was done. I'm concerned about this.

---

[10] This post was created by Homah and edited/expanded by me.

[11] The appendix states that Freddrick (or whoever looked like him) lost his original clothes when he was testing the machinery inside the slaughterhouse. He received some pretty bad injuries, mainly to his legs and arms. Also, the appendix confirmed that the cell phone he was talking into was a Samsung SGH-T100. Sure, that's cool. (This phone was chosen because my family did own an SGH-T100 in the mid-to-late 2000s.)

[12] Two posts in and it already goes off the rails by having Gerasim run over Forenzik/Freddrick with his car. Again. This is the last time he does this, which is a shame as he needs as many weapons as possible to defend himself against the Followers.

[13] Once again, I had a specific vision in mind when writing this random detail in the story. I was thinking about the eastern parts of the state, around Spokane and near Idaho.

AUGUST 5TH, 2012 – POST 1

Just a few hours ago, I got an email from the same person saying that he obtained a copy of the original production reel of *Happy Appy*. Said reel was the one that was shown to the Nickelodeon executives by Freddrick and Keith Blue. It starts with an extended intro for *Happy Appy*, which had a sane Freddrick singing the lyrics.

Happy Appy Appy App,
Happy App, Happy App!
Happy Appy Appy App,
He helps kids all day.

He was born in Washington,
in the Keith Apple Farm[14]*!*
He got a degree in caretaking,
From Apple University!

Happy Appy likes to help,
yes he does, oh yes he does!
Happy Appy wants to help
every single child now!

After the intro, it shows Happy's model, which was different from the version shown on Noggin. First off, his eyes were white and had no pupils. He also had legs and feet[15], but didn't have a leaf on his stem. He began talking, but it was more in a normal voice than the deep voice Trestan Yae gave him. He gave a speech saying why Nickelodeon should pick up *Happy Appy*, and how it would be a success for Noggin. After the speech, he talked about some of the plotlines for episodes, especially "Nate Needs Help", "Hurt Happy", and "Happy Goes to School".

However, I saw that some of the plotlines mentioned in the reel weren't used in any season. One was a plot where Happy goes and solves a mystery involving a puzzle piece. After the various plotlines get mentioned, Happy Appy stops talking, and the video ends[16].

---

[14] Named after Keith Blue, of course.

[15] This is a nod to the design of Happy Appy from the original version of the first story, which *did* give him feet.

[16] A very early version of *Dumb Angel* had Gerasim translate a hidden message from "Happy the Pirate" at this point. It was written in Danish (don't ask), and the message read "He lives forever". This concept was reused for the next episode, "Happy's Parlor", before being removed from the story entirely.

AUGUST 5TH, 2012 – POST 2

Okay! So, I got emailed again by the man[17], showing me the true promo for the next episode, "Happy's Parlor".

It has clips of Happy buying an ice cream parlor, which is actually a bar, but has ice cream logos plastered all over it. It turns out that the parlor's a dedication to his best buddy, Freddrick. There's not much else to say about the promo, but in the background, there's a photoshopped picture of Happy Appy sitting with Napoleon XIV.

[17] The unnamed individual who supplies Gerasim with new *Happy Appy* episodes never has his identity revealed, or any information other than being male. In the earliest versions of *Dumb Angel*, this user WAS Freddrick, going by the username "HappyFreddy". Let's make some stuff up about this guy, just like what I did with the interviewer from the first story. This guy is a seller of illicit substances on the dark web. One day, he stumbled onto the Followers' YouTube ripoff and decided to help their main target, Gerasim, by providing "safe" versions of the *Happy Appy* videos hosted on that site. He never gave Gerasim the site's URL as he wanted to keep his contributions to a minimum (for his safety). Like the interviewer, this guy was also able to escape the Followers' wrath.

AUGUST 6TH, 2012[18]

I got a chance to meet with Jim again. He seemed to be freaked out about the fact that Freddrick might be alive, and even more so that he has more Followers. After he calmed down, I showed him "Happy the Pirate"[19]. He pointed out several things about the episode I had no idea was there. For instance, for a few seconds, when Happy's doing his death-smile after the explosion, the video distorts and cuts to a clip of a woman being hung by the legs over a well, with the Followers surrounding her. I assume I missed that because I skipped over a minute of that scene.

We drove over to the slaughterhouse, but when we went inside, there was only a note there;

"Well, did you miss me? I assume that you thought that I was dead. Well, you were wrong because I'd never kill myself! I assume you'd think that, though, because you're obviously slow enough to believe in anything that results in a 'happily ever after' ending! While you were living your life peacefully, thinking that I was dead, I managed to kidnap several criminals and people, and threatened to murder them if they didn't comply and become some of my followers. This way, they'll never stop me and take me away. One of the people I kidnapped will be the centerfold of my greatest helping[20]*! Also, I tricked you! Ha-haaa! This is not where I live. I only wanted to let you know that I'm alive.*

-Freddrick Gorgote"

I'm getting sick of *Happy Appy* and Freddrick and his "Followers"[21].

---

[18] Much like the August 4th post, this post was created by Homah and edited/expanded by me. The only major change from that initial version and the one you see here was that Freddrick's note was in all-caps.

[19] Yeah, Gerasim is still showing this poor, continuously-harassed Nickelodeon worker videos of children dying. (Goddamn, it sounds *especially* fucked up when written like that!)

[20] I'm, like, 95% certain that this kidnapping victim is a returning character from *Happy Appy* (the story and the show) that'll appear after a few more blog posts. It's hard to confirm with all this… writing. Also, what the hell is a "centerfold of my greatest helping"?

[21] Gerasim… my dear friend from Perm… I can also relate.

AUGUST 7TH, 2012

Today, I got sent the new episode, "Happy's Parlor". It's shorter than "Happy the Pirate", because it's 28 minutes long compared to "Happy the Pirate's" 32.

When it begins, it zooms into the inside of an ice-cream parlor, revealing Happy Appy decorating the walls with pictures of him, Freddrick, and Napoleon XIV. Napoleon looked like he got edited in, however. He turns into the camera and tells the viewer "Hey kids! I have bought an ice-cream store in memory of my best buddy, Freddrick!" He waits for a customer. The camera cuts to a boy walking into the store. He tells Happy that it's hot and he needs something cold and refreshing. Happy Appy gives him a large milkshake. However, right when the boy drinks it, he falls on the floor unconscious.

Happy Appy proceeds to strike the boy in the back of the head to make sure he's knocked out, and grabs the unconscious boy and drags him out of the room. Interestingly, this scene was done in stop motion, and gave Happy Appy legs that he didn't have before. It cuts to Happy Appy dragging him into a large meat-locker, tying him up so that the boy can't get away. The boy slowly begins to wake up, realizing how cold it is. Happy Appy is looking at him through a large camera, with the death smile on his face. The boy gets weaker[22] until he finally collapses and dies.

Happy turns to the camera and says "Hey kids! I know something more fun that we can do! Let's go in my ice-cream truck and give kids free ice-cream!" It cuts to Happy's van, which he has decorated to make it look like an ice-cream truck. Happy Appy goes past a few houses, playing an ice-cream jingle which was the theme song, and a few kids come out of the house with money, screaming "WE WANT ICE-CREAM!" Happy Appy looks and tells the kids "I don't need your money. Just get in the back of the van and take all the ice-cream you want!" The kids believe him, as always, and get into the back of his van. However, right after this happens, Happy Appy shuts and locks the doors, and begins driving as quick as he can while the kids in the back are screaming in fear.

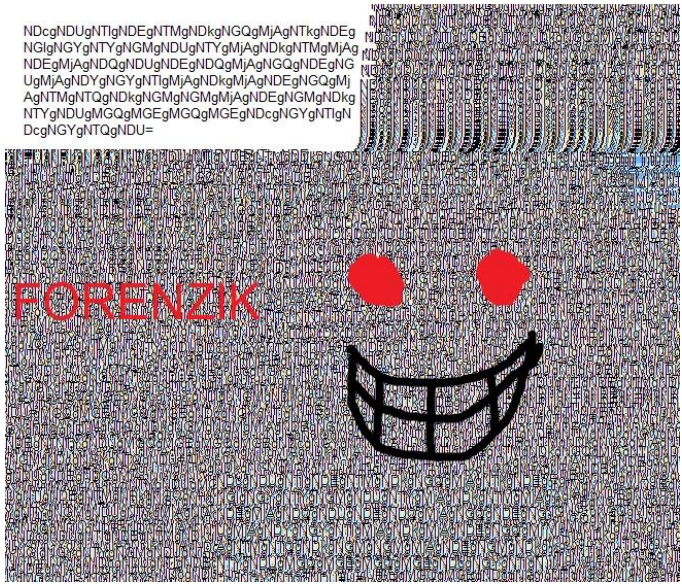
The police begin chasing him, but Happy seems to be paying no attention to this whatsoever. In a flash, Happy Appy turns off the road and goes into a forest, trying not to crash into the trees. The scene becomes more and more intense, as the screen flashes intensely and Happy Appy becomes more and more agitated. Finally, Happy Appy sees a lake and barrels out of the vehicle, letting the van crash into the ocean, which ends up killing the children. Happy Appy looks at the lake and turns to the camera while death smiling.

Happy Appy walks back to his parlor in relief. He turns to the camera and says "Man, wasn't that fun? Hey kids, I have an idea of how we can have more fun!" He pours various lighter fluids all over the parlor, and lights it up with a match. It cuts to the outside of the parlor, which burns up. The police are seen standing by the ice-cream parlor, arguing if Happy Appy had actually killed

[22] From the below-freezing conditions inside the meat locker, you see.

himself. They also argue over what they should do first, find Happy or the children.

Before they decide, a loud, obnoxious engine is heard. It cuts to Happy Appy in the rusted wet van which worked for whatever reason. He revs up his engine and lunges at the officers screaming "THIS IS FOR YOU, FREDDRICK!" The credits abruptly roll right before he hits the officers. Instead of "They're Coming to Take Me Away Ha-Haaa", the music was "Revolution 9" played backwards again. During the credits, however, I saw something. There were four flashes at random times. I played the credits frame by frame, and what I found was that all four flashes were the same picture, a bunch of random letters pasted everywhere, with Freddrick's 'trademark' smile[23].



The picture in question.[24]

Oh yeah, and the preview for the next episode. It's called "Happy's Birthday", and in the promo, some children are celebrating Happy Appy's birthday. The only thing really notable is that in the background, you can see the smoking ruins of the ice-cream parlor.

---

[23] Wouldn't that be Forenzik's smile? Gerasim would be much more familiar with that smile (and Happy Appy's) than the smile of Freddrick himself. Also, three of the flashes were originally the people that were killed during the "Big Help" episodes.

[24] This is a deleted picture from an early version of *Dumb Angel*! I decided to add it back in as *Dumb Angel* has fewer images than the first story, and this one didn't clash with what's written in the final story. Oh, and that Base64 in the top-left? You'll find out what it translates to very soon…

AUGUST 10TH, 2012[25]

Hello, my fellow followers. I'm the one you call Freddrick Gorgote, the creator of your favorite television show, *Happy Appy*, and the reason *Fright House Screamers* ended so early[26]. Gerasim Yakovlev is a dead man, for I am still alive[27]. Did he really think I would die that easily, or is he just that naïve? I would never stab my lovely knife down into my throat, but I assume Gerasim thinks so. Almost everyone related to *Happy Appy* is dead, and Gerasim, my stalker[28] who knew way too much, is soon to meet the same fate.

To prevent my arrest, I've gone under a new identity, which I won't tell you because you lot would report me to the cops! I've got a whole crew working on new *Happy Appy* episodes! Soon, they are to perish as well. It's almost too sad, but that isn't a problem for me. Seasons 3 and 4 have just been planned out, and there might just be a movie in the mix! Keep an eye out for me, Gerasim! You're going to need it.

P.S. If you think I still live in that old blue house, think again!

---

[25] This post was started by Homah and added onto/edited by me.

[26] There are multiple blog posts authored by Freddrick, who keeps logging into Gerasim's blog and posting because (and I'm not joking here) he has his passwords written down on a piece of paper near his computer. You'd think he'd delete the blog to actually hinder our protagonist's efforts, but no. Freddrick is apparently too kind to do that.

[27] This sentence was taken from the Base64 message in the deleted "Happy's Parlor" picture. The Base64 message decodes into a hexadecimal string, which can then be decoded into "GERASIM YAKOVLEV IS A DEAD MAN FOR I AM STILL ALIVE" followed by "GORGOTE". I'm torn about my (initial) decision to remove the image. On one hand, having Freddrick reveal that he's still alive through an encoded message in a new *Happy Appy* episode is cooler than breaking into Gerasim's blog (again). On the other hand, Base64 codes were becoming too commonplace and "cliché" in Creepypastas by this point, and nobody had cracked my Vigenère ciphers. Oh, and fun fact: an earlier version of the picture had a different encoded message, "DON'T FORGET GERASIM YAKOVLEV YOU HAVEN'T KILLED FREDDRICK HE FAKED HIS DEATH TO MAKE MORE EPISODES". Neat!

[28] You're one to talk, Freddrick!

AUGUST 14TH, 2012

Yes, I know about the August 10th post that Freddrick has 'made', but I'm not sure if he's still alive or one of his Followers is acting as him. Either he or the Followers used another keylogger, or he went on my blog when I was asleep again, which is unlikely. Today, I got "Happy's Birthday" from the person who keeps sending me the videos.

"Happy's Birthday" starts out with Happy Appy talking to the camera, saying "Hey kids! It's my birthday today![29] I'm 32!" and a kid says "Happy birthday, Happy! Want to open your presents?" Happy does a death smile, and says "Sure!" Happy Appy is seen at an arcade at a table decorated for his birthday, with a truckload of presents. The kids are handing out the presents. During this scene, you can see the smoking ruins of the ice-cream parlor. Happy excuses himself from the table. He talks to the camera outside, saying "What these kids don't know is that I contributed all but a few of the presents, and they're all things I can use with my friends to 'help' children with! Doesn't that sound swell?"

Happy goes back into the arcade and opens a package, which had a knife in it. He sets it on the table, and a kid picks it up and swings it, knocking the cake off the table. Happy gets pissed off, so he says "Hey kids! Billy and I are going to get another cake!" Happy grabs Billy's hand and runs with him outside. Happy Appy and Billy run into the van, which was repaired for the most part. A few remnants of the ice-cream truck can be seen, however. Happy gets a chainsaw and tries to mutilate Billy. Billy is heard screaming, and a guy who was drinking some soda goes over to the van. He opens the door, and Happy jams the chainsaw into the man's face, tearing it open. Happy drags the body of the guy in and kills Billy.

A few minutes later, Happy goes back to his birthday party, and opens the rest of his presents. Happy says "Who wants cake and ice-cream?" and all the children yell "ME!" Happy goes to his van, and gets a marble cake with apples on it[30], and puts it on the table. He lights the candles, and the kids sing him "Happy Birthday"." Happy starts cutting slices of the cake, and gives them to children. The children nearly eat the cake when one kid says "Happy, what is the filling of this cake?" Happy worriedly says "Strawberry!" and the child displays the marble cake, with what looks like blood between the layers[31]. It

---

[29] So, Happy Appy was born on August 14th, 1980. He'd be 45 at the time of this compilation's release. The funny thing about this date is that it's a reference to the very first mention of *Happy Appy* ever! A month before ChipperNickel's thread on the ROBLOX forums, a user named DreamLucid spammed threads about Happy Appy in the "Roblox Talk" subforum. All of these threads were dated August 14th, 2010.

[30] That sounds disgusting… which, to be fair, is something that Freddrick and his Followers excel at. It would have made more sense to have frosting in the shape of apples on the cake, though that is BY FAR the least of this story's problems.

[31] This part of the episodes was also heavily inspired by that gory cake scene from the very first *Don't Hug Me, I'm Scared* video.

looked more like real strawberry filling, however[32].

Happy says "Children, give me a moment. Don't eat your cakes JUST yet!" He runs off with the kid that asked him what the filling was. Happy hesitatingly says "If you don't mention what the filling of the cake could be any more, I'll let you play some arcade games!" After this, he brings out ten rolls of quarters. The kid takes the rolls and runs off. For a minute, the kid plays the various games in the arcade. He goes outside, and finds a photo booth named "Lenny Lemon's Photos". He goes into the booth, and shuts the curtain. After pressing a few on-screen buttons, the kid is ready to take his photo, when Happy Appy jumps out from the back and strangles him. Happy had set up his van to look like a photo booth!

The booth begins to break apart, revealing Happy's van. The kid is heard screaming, and mutilation noises can be heard. The door slides open to show Happy doing his death smile, with body parts and blood everywhere. Happy goes back into the party room, and says "Now you can eat the cake!" The kids eat their cakes, and start to throw up[33]. Happy Appy begins to smile as the kids keep puking until they fall unconscious. He drags all the children to his van, and drove off. A long driving scene happens, with Happy nearly falling asleep at the wheel, and Happy parks his van into his house. He drags the kids into his basement, and for the rest of the episode until the credits, he does that damn smile.

The credits had no music, just heavy breathing by someone in a mask[34]. It showed the promo for the next episode, "Danny Returns". All it shows is a monologue by an older Danny[35] explaining what Happy did many years ago. Off-screen, Happy Appy says "Hey, Danny!" and the promo ends abruptly.

---

[32] My man… why are you trying to downplay the filling of this cake? It's so obviously blood and/or gore! Have you forgotten how fucked up the Followers are?

[33] I just realized that Happy Appy never gave the kids ice-cream, even though he promised it to them a few paragraphs ago. (Me prioritizing dumb shit like this over greater issues is why these stories are the way they are!)

[34] That one fact appendix I've mentioned a few times by now notes that the "breathing" was actually a slowed-down recording of someone rubbing a knife against concrete.

[35] It's our boy Danny! This is the guy that Freddrick was talking about in that "centerfold of my greatest helping" letter.

AUGUST 15TH, 2012

Today, I got a letter from the Otis Lenz Factory, once famous for producing high-quality furniture[36], for whatever reason. The envelope was heavily wrinkled and moldy, like it was stored in a safe for a hundred years. After opening it, I found an undated letter, telling me that my presence was required at the factory. Clearly, I had suspicions about this letter, so I researched the factory's history. It turns out that the Otis Lenz Factory shut down in 1997 due to a fire, so either the letter was delivered extremely late, or one of Freddrick's helpers is trying to lure me so that he/she could kill me[37].

[36] The Otiz Lenz Factory was not a real furniture manufacturer, if you couldn't tell. Though it would be pretty funny if I actually ended up dragging a defunct Aberdeen-based furniture manufacturer through the mud.

[37] It's probably the latter, dude. It's always the latter. Also, there's no good reason why you should visit the Otiz Lenz Factory. You'll either find nothing or be murdered by a Follower-

AUGUST 17TH, 2012

I went to the Otis Lenz Factory yesterday[38]. Ever since the fire, it has become a very popular target for urban exploration in Aberdeen; most of what remained inside the factory was stolen, save for the machines that made the furniture[39]. After parking in what remained of the parking lot, I went inside the factory with a revolver and a flashlight. As soon as I said, "Is anyone in here?" I caught a glimpse of someone in a chair. I pointed my flashlight, and I instantly knew who was in the chair.

It was Tristan Mike Drews.

Unlike the bodies of Kevin, Trestan, and Miranda, his body wasn't horribly disfigured since the only visible knife mark was a deep one in his throat. In his hand was a CD, which meant one of two things: it was or wasn't a leaked episode[40]. I took the CD, but I saw two red eyes and heard giddy laughter in the distance. I didn't feel like fighting one of the Followers today, so I got out of the factory and drove home. While driving off, I saw at least three more Followers, staring at me like they were the Village of the Damned.

After getting home, I put the CD in a laptop that I had reformatted in case the disc held a virus. It was full of a hundred or so Notepad files, and a video. All of the Notepad files were just gibberish, but the video was very… interesting. It was about 66 minutes long, named "happyappyepisodecreation2.wmv", and starts with the Forenzik mask staring at the camera for about 15 minutes. It turns to static for a minute, and Happy Appy is seen lying on the mask, with his death smile. After three minutes, the camera falls to the floor, and an unknown man can barely be seen in another room. He picks up the camera and holds it to his face, and says "Hello there! I'm Freddrick Gorgote[41], the owner of my little group! Today, I'm going to show you how we're making the newest episode, "Danny Returns"!"

He goes into a basement, which is massive, and holds several blue screen sets. In the middle, a man is tied up in a chair, with duct tape in his mouth. He walks up to him, and removes the duct tape. Freddrick says "This nice man here is Ray Bollia, or Danny, if you prefer!" Danny says "I hope you all burn in hell!

---

[38] Oh, god damn it. He went to the Otiz Lenz Factory. Of course he did.

[39] You know, the Machines That Make The Furniture. They help make entire sets of furniture that are normally produced (at least partially) by hand. You want specific machinery like conveyer belts or wood cutters? Too bad! They're just Machines That Make The Furniture.

[40] Gerasim is technically correct in that the CD **could** have a leaked *Happy Appy* episode. And given how these "rare" episodes keep popping up, it's a higher chance than you might think.

[41] While I was writing *Dumb Angel*, I was toying with the idea of keeping Freddrick dead, and having the Followers continue *Happy Appy* in his memory. For this post, Mervyn Payton would have done the behind-the-scenes video instead of Freddrick. He may have also been the leader of the Followers; I scrapped the idea before I could flesh it out any further.

One day, you will pay for what you did to my sister, father, and mother!" Freddrick says "Oh, I'll die one day, but not before you do!" and puts the duct tape back on. Danny, in a muffled voice, starts screaming in anger.

Freddrick says "Ignore that pathetic man. Anyways, it begins with writing the script!" and points the camera towards a typewriter with some paper in. Freddrick says "Just for you, I'll show the name of the episode after "Danny Returns"!" and zooms the camera in toward the title, which was "A Day at the Tracks". Freddrick says "I'm not saying what the episode is about, but I will say that it will be the best episode yet until the one after that is made!" He says, "After the script is done, I get the props necessary for the episode!" and a table full of props is shown. He says "I make the props myself, while a few of my Followers get the parts! After I make the props needed, I get the "cast", if you insist."

At the back, some kids are heard screaming. Freddrick walks to the back, and a cage with some malnourished children comes into view. At the thirty minute mark, Freddrick says "These are the cast, other than Happy and whoever is playing as Forenzik! After we get the kids, we start filming the episode. I'm on a scene with Danny and Happy." A Follower unties Danny, and he tries to strangulate the Follower. Freddrick grabs his scimitar knife and stabs Danny in the shoulder. He screams, but tries to strangle the Follower again. Freddrick grabs the knife and begins twisting it to the left. Danny finally gives in, and Freddrick drags him over to the blue screen set.

Freddrick readies the camera, says "Action!", and begins filming the scene. Danny walks in-frame, holding his bloodied shoulder, with Happy's clay model being held up close to the camera. Danny pretends to bump into Happy, and Danny gasps. He instantly says "You! It's been a long time, hasn't it?" Happy says "Yes, yes it has. I have always wanted to kill you since you tried to kill me by blowing the blue barn up." Danny reaches into his pocket, saying "Yes, yes," and brandishes a knife. Freddrick says "CUT!" and turns to the camera. He says "I can't show you any more. You'll just have to watch the episode to find out if Danny dies, Happy Appy dies, or neither of them get killed." It goes to static for the rest of the video, but during some parts, I heard the sounds of what seemed like a murder.

I'm absolutely horrified at this. I mean, it was already bad when Freddrick slaughtered kids back in 2001, but this is just too much. For one, Freddrick Gorgote has friends this time around that can help him produce episodes faster, and second, he's treating the kids, as well as Danny, worse than before! I am definitely going to try to stop the Followers by the end of the year[42].

[42] Gerasim doesn't stop the Followers by the end of 2012.

AUGUST 20TH, 2012[43]

So, I looked at the hanging clip in "Happy the Pirate", and I found out that the woman who was being hung was actually Jenny from Season 2. How do I know this? Because I found the full 10 minute video of her being murdered on a private LiveLeak video[44]. It's in the same VHS quality of "Happy the Pirate". The video was sickening because after she's knocked out and hung by her legs on a pole, Freddrick makes a long speech about how insignificant death and women are[45], while all the Followers listen.

After the speech, her body is set on fire, and she wakes up. She screams in agony for a few minutes, until she finally dies. One of the Followers puts out the fire on her body, and cuts her head off with Freddrick's knife. Finally, they all cut her head open, and *eat parts of her brain*. This goes on for a couple of minutes, but it felt like an hour. The entire thing looked like a cult gathering, and everything about the video was just awful. I really need to stop this thing before it progresses to the point where my entire family is dead.

Also, I heard that Newport was promoted to the rank of Sergeant. Good for him[46]!

---

[43] This post was created by Homah, and I didn't change that much other than the small bit at the end.

[44] I don't think any video on LiveLeak could be set to private like a YouTube video. I can't fact-check this because 1) I never used the site, thank god, and 2) it went down in 2021. (In Homah's original version of this post, it WAS a private YouTube video.)

[45] Rude.

[46] **DUDE!** You just watched a video of a woman burning to death and getting cannibalized, and you think that sharing Officer Newport's recent promotion is a good way to end your post about that video? You're acting just like a Follower!

AUGUST 21ST, 2012

Today, I was emailed "Danny Returns".[47]

"Danny Returns" starts out with a young adult man sitting on a bench in the playground. He turns to the camera, and says "Hello, everyone. My name is Danny, which some viewers might recognize me as the brother of Miranda and son of June in Season 2. I have returned to the old playground to kill Happy Appy for what he has done to my life and family." It goes into a flashback, where Danny explains how Happy Appy permanently ruined his life, and how he wants to pay his dead family members back.

He sees a kid playing in the sand pit, and gasps at the fact that Happy Appy is coming near him. Danny distracts the kid from Happy by throwing a dollar outside the sand pit, and he gets out of the sand pit to get the dollar. The kid proceeds to buy ice-cream from a vendor, who looks like the one from *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple*. Happy notices the man, and says "Why did you do that? I was only trying to help him!" Danny says, "Last time you 'helped' children, you died because of me." Happy gives him a sly look, and says "Ah, it's you. It's been a long time, Danny. Tell me, what happened to you after I died?"

Danny says, "Would you really think I would tell you that?" Happy brings out a red-hot fire poker, says "Yes", and stabs Danny in the arm[48]. Danny screams in pain, and clutches his shoulder. Happy starts stabbing Danny repeatedly and it cuts to a police officer watching Happy Appy stab Danny[49]. He spits out his coffee, and turns the sirens on. Happy looks to the side, says "Damn!" and cheerfully adds "You're lucky you're still alive, Danny! If it wasn't for the police, I would have had my way!" Happy runs to his van and drives off, with the police car chasing him. It cuts to Happy on a freeway on his van, with the subtitle "1 HOUR LATER" present.

The inside of the van actually looked normal for once. There was no blood, organs, paintings of roses, or knives or saws. I wonder why it's clean this time. Happy goes to his house, but notices smoke coming from where his house was[50]. Worriedly, he parks his car, and notices that his house was burned down. Happy is infuriated, and finds a note on the ground, saying that Danny set his house on fire in revenge for what Happy did to him. Happy finally snaps, and

---

[47] In earlier versions of *Dumb Angel*, Freddrick would send Gerasim a personalized message for this episode; "Enjoy watching "Danny Returns", Gerasim. And I hope you like the new episode, "A Day at the Tracks"."

[48] Notice how literally ***no part*** of the scene filmed in the documentary made it into the completed version of "Danny Returns". Maybe Freddrick didn't like it?

[49] This scene involving the police officer is written in a way that implies the officer watched these two assault each other for some time before bothering to do anything. How lazy. I can relate. In an earlier version of the story, Happy ripped the policeman's stomach open with the fire poker, exposing entrails.

[50] This part of the episode was based off a fear I had at the time, which involved my house burning down while me and my family were away from it.

runs to his van, driving off to the playground. The episode ends with no music over the credits, and it went to the promo for the new episode "A Day at the Tracks".

Happy announces over the radio that a grand race for charities will happen, and that kids are only allowed to race. It shows children lining up to race in "Ron Raisin's Grand Race". It looks innocent enough, until the very last second, where it zooms out over the race. Two things are notable. First off, the kids seem to be lining up at what looks like abandoned train tracks. Secondly, Forenzik is barely seen handing out flyers for the race.

AUGUST 25TH, 2012[51]

Remember when I talked about how I ran over Freddrick a few days ago[52]? Well, I guess that didn't kill him because I read a news report about him being arrested! The episodes I'm watching were probably made before he got arrested. Knowing Freddrick, I doubt this means the end of his legacy.

[51] This post and small plotline, as well as its conclusion on September 5th, were contributed by Homah.

[52] A few days ago? It's been three weeks since you ran him over!!

AUGUST 26TH, 2012[53]

I bought a DVD off of eBay entitled "RARE *HAPPY APPY* MISSING SCENES", which was, obviously, missing scenes from the show. Each deleted scene was not only in VHS quality, but also looked cheaper than the aired Noggin version. Here are the deleted scenes on the DVD.

- **"Hurt Happy"** - Happy breaks his stick, as usual, but instead of him saying "Oh no, I hurt my stick!" in the original version, it's much more unnerving, with Happy yelling and screaming more[54].
- **"Nate Needs Help!"** - Happy uses the knife that Nate cut himself with to stab a bully in the head, who was picking on a group of eight year olds.
- **"The Towers"** - The kid who was crushed under the rubble is shown for a lot longer, around five minutes, and eventually the scene ends with him passing out due to the thick air.
- **"Happy in Space"** - Happy returns to Earth, and writes a book about his experiences on the shuttle and the "ISS". Freddrick is shown for the first time on the show, congratulating Happy Appy for being the first apple in space.
- **"Hospital Doctor"** - The nurse calls the police on Happy, but is shot in the back of the head by Freddrick who happens to see this.
- **"Happy's Parlor"** - A clay banana puppet is kidnapped and killed off-screen. After this, Happy walks back in with a yellow ice-cream cone and takes a bite out of it.

These scenes are very interesting. As for the out-of-place deleted scenes in "Hurt Happy" and "Nate Needs Help", I can safely assume they were created by Freddrick, and not by the original cast[55].

---

[53] This post was also contributed by Homah. You'll be seeing quite a few variations of that annotation by the end of this story…

[54] Hey, it's that one scene that was described in *The Forenzik Journals*!

[55] Why did Freddrick do this, other than general stereotypical insanity? I dunno. I never thought about it that much, which isn't surprising in the slightest. If I had to make some sense of it, I guess he wanted the early episodes to match the unsettling, nightmarish tone present in the post-Nickelodeon episodes… and to mess with people and have them think that the show had some sort of paranormal predictive ability. I bet Gerasim would wholeheartedly believe in Nostradamus' predictions, or those fake AI-generated predictions claiming to be from *The Simpsons* (basically their modern, even dumber equivalent).

AUGUST 27TH, 2012

Today, I watched "A Day at the Tracks". It begins with Happy Appy saying "Hey kids! Your old pal, Happy Appy, is going to host a race tomorrow!" It cuts to Happy near a mountainside, setting up various décor for the race. He says that the race is for kids only, and costs a dollar to get in. After that, Freddrick walks in, and says "Hello there, Happy, did you miss me? I sure missed you! Anyways, did you want me to hand out flyers for this race?" Happy agrees, and Freddrick is seen giving people flyers for two minutes. He does various techniques to get people to join the race. Freddrick staples flyers to telephone poles, hands out flyers on the street, and puts the flyers in people's mailboxes. Interestingly, some of the shots have Freddrick badly green-screened on black and white 1960s footage[56].

It cuts to a day later, where a few kids come to Happy's race. They get dressed in racing outfits, and stand on the starting line. Happy Appy is seen in a dressing room getting dressed in a mascot costume. He says, "I'm dressing up as Ron Raisin so that the kids won't realize that I'm hosting it!" After that, more kids come and join Happy's race. A raisin puppet walks up to a stand and checks the microphone, and after that, he says "Welcome, welcome to Ron Raisin's Grand Race! Make sure you grab a map and a bottle of water for this race, as it will be long, but rewarding!" The children go to a stand run by a man who looks like Mervyn Payton, and they take a bottle of water and a map each.

After that, Ron says "Now, whoever is in first place in the race will get a prize of 1,000 dollars! The second place winner gets 500, third place gets 250, and everyone else will get 10 bucks!" The kids cheer, and Ron says, "On your mark, get set, go!" and the kids run down the tracks. A bunch of stock footage of kids running and/or walking plays. When all the racers are gone, Ron unzips himself, and Happy starts laughing insanely. After throwing the Ron Raisin costume to the side, Happy says "What the kids don't know is that at a certain point in the race, there will be a long, dark tunnel. My friend's Followers will be in that tunnel, waiting to kill them all! If that doesn't stop them, the water will surely get them!" He proceeds to walk off-screen, but comes back and says "What? Did you expect me to have a train mow them down[57]?"

More stock footage of people running is seen, with around a quarter of it being teenagers and adults running. After this, the children go into an old, abandoned tunnel in a still shot. After a minute, some children start screaming[58],

---

[56] It's not really that interesting. Would you expect a horrible, wanted murderer like Freddrick to show his real face on a busy street?

[57] Oh, Freddrick, you've become so predictable and boring. Hijacking a train and using it to mow down kids would be much more interesting than a generic murder scene where you don't even see anything. I have no idea why I went for the more boring option. I guess I found the idea of the Followers having an entire train at their disposal to be too… unrealistic?

[58] According to the changelog for *Dumb Angel*, I had to tone down this scene. I don't think I have the uncut version anymore; it was on a long-gone text file.

and the cutting of flesh is barely heard. Suddenly, the scene goes absolutely batshit insane! Kids are screaming as various unknown people[59] are killing them. Some cry for their parents, and others try to push whoever is killing them away. And let's not forget that there were the noises[60]. And, dear god, the noises were the worst part, ranging from knives cutting flesh to organs being violently ripped out to blood being spilt on a rocky dirt floor. After minutes, though, the screams and murderous noises fall silent.

It goes to the other end, where one kid is seen running away from the tunnel, screaming and crying. As he gets closer to the camera, it's clear that the kid had obtained a few cut marks and blood stains on his body. He runs to the finish line, where Ron says "Well done! You won the race, and for that, you get your 1,000 dollars! But you look very injured, so how about I patch you up first before you take the money?" The kid nods, and Ron slowly takes him to a large shack with a rusty sign that says "HAPPY APPY CLINIC".

After a few moments, though, the kid is seen screaming again, Happy Appy begins to kill him, and the credits play. The song was an obnoxious snare, and nothing more. The promo for the next episode was… weird, to say the least. It was called "Happy Makes a Movie", and began with Happy saying "Hey kids, I'm making a movie!" Happy begins to make a tree house, a Follower slicing someone's throat, Happy playing the bongos, singing a song in German[61], and a zoom-in of a fake propaganda poster with Napoleon XIV in it.

---

[59] "Unknown people" – fuck off you dumbass, it's obviously the Followers.

[60] You were just describing noises! Sounds are noises!

[61] Unfortunately, neither the creation of a treehouse nor Happy Appy playing the bongos occur in "Happy Makes a Movie". These scenes were leftovers from an episode between "Happy Makes a Movie" and "Happy's Hotel" called "Club of Deception". I only wrote the episode's preview, which I completely forgot about until the creation of this compilation. In the preview, Happy Appy decides to create a treehouse club. He's seen putting up various posters, playing the bongos, and telling his club's members about the wonders of an unspecified topic. Oh, and Freddrick is seen getting people across various age groups to join the club. This preview was also where the story ended for a few weeks in late 2012. When I got back to work on the story, I decided to get rid of the idea and pushed "Happy's Hotel" up by one slot. (Also, I don't think a Follower slitting someone's throat happens in "Happy Makes a Movie", either.)

AUGUST 28TH, 2012

Apparently, there was a deleted scene from "A Day at the Tracks" that could be the beginning of "Happy Makes a Movie". After the scene where Happy kills the winner of the race, he exits the shack with all the money he planned to give to the winning children. Happy goes to a movie director, who is obviously a child, and puts the money on his desk. Happy tells him that he wants the director to help him create a horror movie. The director thinks about it, and asks where the script is. Happy does his death smile and proceeds to murder him off-screen. After this, Happy Appy exits the room, carrying a wagon full of money bags.

I don't know why Freddrick deleted the scene. Maybe it made the episode too long? Or maybe he liked how the episode ended, for he's a very sick fuck[62]!

[62] Is there really a difference…? Both endings result in the murder of a child; I don't think Freddrick is **that** picky regarding scenes of that nature.

AUGUST 31ST, 2012

Jim Forester has just emailed me three things that he just found that are related to *Happy Appy* and/or Freddrick Gorgote.

A few days back, he called the Tsunami hotline in Episode 4. Sometime during the only time I called it and when I got "Happy the Pirate", the line must have gone out of service since he heard the 'your call could not be completed' recording. However, according to Jim, the quality of the recording was so distorted that it sounded like an Irish man was dying[63]. The second thing he found was that a man was killed by a van in a hit and run in Corpus Christi, Texas. It doesn't sound noteworthy, unless it involved an employee or Freddrick, but there were three facts about this murder that I felt it needed a mention on the blog.

The first fact was that the man was Nate from "Nate Needs Help!" How do I know this? When Nate was killed, he was five days after turning 20, which means Nate was around six when he starred in *Happy Appy*. The news article had a photo that showed him on his sixth birthday[64]. He looked almost exactly like he did in "Nate Needs Help!" The second fact was that also on the news article was a picture of the van taken a minute before it ran over Nate. It shows the unknown assailant going into the van, which looks exactly like Happy Appy's van. It's the same color, has the same window tints, and even has the license plate, **HPY APY**[65]. The third and last fact was that Nate was killed a day before I got the email with "Happy the Pirate".

The last thing was that the girl who played Abigail is one of the few Season 2 cast to survive throughout the years since she had sent Jim a letter confirming she's still alive[66].

---

[63] What?!?! What kind of description is that?! For once, Gerasim **isn't** at fault for describing something in an utterly bizarre way! In an earlier version of the story, the recording's (low) quality makes it sound like a person dying, and the person as an Irish man who "hadn't gotten any sleep for days". Those descriptions make *some* sense, at least. (Also, if you can believe it, this is foreshadowing for an event that happens a few posts later.)

[64] *Huh?!* Were the newspapers' writers unable to find ANY photograph of Nate when he was an adult? Was his appearance as a child THAT memorable? Was he a well-known child actor like Shirley Temple?!

[65] You would think that the police would track down the license plate and find and interrogate its owner… but this plot point is never brought up again.

[66] Don't reveal this information, you horrendous man! Forenzik and his Followers will (somehow) find and kill her!

SEPTEMBER 3RD, 2012

Today, I was sent the episode "Happy Makes a Movie". Before I tell you about the episode, however, I'd like to mention that along with the episode, "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa" was included with the download. It was the same slightly distorted version from "Happy the Pirate", but in full-length. In this version, the background noise was much more noticeable, and the sirens sound much different from the more popular version. It's as if this was a rough draft of the song, which if so, I wonder how it was obtained. Knowing how obsessed Freddrick is, I wouldn't be surprised that he stole it from a vault, or even from the original person who created the song[67]!

The episode begins with Happy Appy at an animated movie studio[68]. Some clay fruit puppets are in the background, setting up what appears to be a horror movie set. Happy turns to the camera, and says "Hello, children! Your old pal, Happy Appy, is making a movie today! It will be called *Children of Disease*!" He goes on about the plot. An insane man goes around killing children that have been deemed as a disease by the killer. It must have been inspired by Freddrick. He films the first scene, where a newsperson talks about a serial killer who murders children.

After that, Happy begins to film the first murder scene. He tells everyone but the kid who would be in the scene to go away. Even though he said it very suspiciously, the crew members, who are, of course, children, leave the studio. Happy talks to the kid, whose name was Andrew, about how he's going to be a star in a very popular movie. Andrew is seen walking in a forest set, wielding a flashlight. All of a sudden, Freddrick jumps from the side, and stabs the kid. What followed was another snuff film scene, but this time, it was thankfully quick, at almost two minutes.

After that, Happy turns to the camera, blood on his face, and gives a death smile for a minute, before he tells the crew to come back in. The crew walks in, and Happy is shown cleaning up the blood stains of the kid. When a crewman asks what happened, Happy says "Oh! I'm just cleaning up the remains of the blood pack." He sighs in relief, and more normal scenes are shown being filmed, but they were put in a 1 minute 30 second montage. In one scene, Happy builds a tree house set and put in the Napoleon XIV poster. Eventually, it was time for the second murder scene.

Happy told the crew to go away, and they did, but one of them hid and watched what happened. The following scenes were seen from the point of view of the crewman. Happy Appy begins to film the scene, and Freddrick is barely seen murdering a kid, which is more bearable than the first murder. After

---

[67] According to that appendix, he obtained it from a basement of an old familiar farmhouse. That's all I'll say for now.

[68] As you'll soon see, the place where Happy Appy is filming his movie appears to be a regular old movie studio. One with sets and the like. So why did I write ***animated***, then?! I have no clue. Maybe the studio itself was supposed to be rendered using 2D or 3D animation.

a minute, though, it zooms into Freddrick, and you can see the murder in more detail. Plus, it's longer than the first one, at four minutes. After that, the crewman gasps, and Happy says "I hear you!"

It cuts to the outside of the studio, where the crewmembers are discussing how Happy Appy could be mentally unstable. Happy argues with the crewman for a minute, and, like the scene in "Happy the Pirate" with the bully, the crewman gets killed by Happy Appy, but this time, Freddrick helps kill the crewman. It occasionally showed the reactions of the other crewmembers, ranging from curiousness to horrified and even a smug look[69]. After a minute, Happy Appy tells the crew to come back in. They do as he says, and the first thing they see is Happy with his back turned to them. One of the crewwomen says, "What happened, Happy?"

Happy slowly turns around with an insane appearance. His right eye was twitching slowly, there was blood on Happy's teeth, he had rapid breathing, and he held a knife in his left hand. The employees were creeped out at Happy's appearance. When one employee said "Happy Appy, are you okay?" Happy said in a high-pitched stuttering voice "I'm fine, my f-f-friends! Just c-c-come over h-h-here and I'll show you a c-couple of changes to the script I m-m-made!" After that, multiple Forenziks lock the doors to the studios, and it cuts to the outside of the studio, where the crew scream as the Forenziks murder them.

It was a little gorier than the scene from "A Day at the Tracks". Various sickening sounds could be heard, like the insane laughter of the Forenziks and Happy Appy, the cutting of flesh and various body parts falling to a cold concrete floor, as well as someone's head hitting said floor, horrified screams that turn into gurgles, and the employees struggling to get away and unlock the doors. After that scene, it went to the credits, which were surprisingly normal. That is, until it got to the preview for the next episode, "Happy's Hotel"[70].

It starts out with Happy Appy in a hotel lobby, putting up various pieces of furniture. He turns to the camera and says, "I'm going to own a hotel today!" The rest of the promo shows children sleeping in a room, with a big shadow looming over them. The end of the promo said that it would be released on the 17th, meaning that I have to wait two weeks before I see this episode. I hope that it isn't as gory as the earlier episodes. Knowing the Followers, though…

[69] Why was one of the crewmembers giving a smug look when faced with a potential murder in progress? Yeah, your guess is as good as mine.

[70] The preview for "Club of Deception" was placed here before the episode got removed. I still don't know why I got rid of it… I guess a murder hotel is scarier than a slightly dubious treehouse club.

SEPTEMBER 5TH, 2012

I was right, Freddrick broke out. The newspaper came today, and it read that several criminals have escaped, and citizens must stay inside until they have either been captured or killed. I'm not letting that bastard frighten me, so I'll go outside like I normally do.

SEPTEMBER 7TH, 2012

I had another meetup with the Followers again. This time, however, it happened at my house.

It started when I was watching some funny YouTube videos and talking to my brother over Skype about 12 in the night. Vladimir was going to come over tomorrow, but he got really sick, so he had to delay the flight for a week[71]. As soon as I stopped talking to him, I heard one of my kitchen windows being opened. I grabbed a flashlight and a gun and walked to where I thought the noise came from. I reached the kitchen windows, and saw that the center one was open for whatever reason. I grabbed the bottom pane and shut it, and as I was doing this, I saw a member of the Followers standing in the dining room.

I grabbed the light and shined it at the Follower's face. I saw that he was wearing the Forenzik mask, and not the odd baby one. I jumped back a bit, and yelled "Who the hell are YOU?!" He coughed for a bit[72], and said in a deadpan muffled voice "Hello, Gerasim. I am Toirdhealbhach Quirk[73], old-time Follower of Freddrick Gorgote. You can call me Toird, for short[74]." I said, "Why are you here?" He chuckled, coughed some more, and replied "I'm here to warn you about your fate if you keep researching *Happy Appy*." I sighed, and asked "Let me guess, you're going to kill me if I delve deeper into the show. I've played this game a few times before, and I was winning all of them!"

Toird coughed some more, before glaring at me. He uttered "Well done. You're right for once in your life, Gerasim! But it's not exactly going to be like that. You see, if you keep researching the show, we're going to slice you up." I laughed at what he had said[75]. He flew into a rage and screamed "DO YOU THINK THIS IS A JOKE, YOU RUSSIAN PIECE OF SHIT?" I decided to respect him and stop laughing at his threat. Telling himself to calm down, Toird calmly replied "Agh, okay. I apologize for that outburst. You see, we're going

---

[71] Having your younger brother stay over while you are being stalked and attacked by a group of 30 or 40 murderers is a really bad idea. So you know it's gonna happen in a future post.

[72] I gave this Follower a unique trait for once! His trait is that he constantly coughs up phlegm in the one post where he speaks. Maybe he had pneumonia.

[73] Oh man, this fucking name. So, I wanted this Follower to have an Irish name to tie into that "Irish man dying" quip a few posts ago. I went on *Behind the Name's* random name generator (which I still do for characters I want to name!) and picked the first Irish full name it gave me… which was "Toirdhealbhach Quirk". I put it in without considering how weird it is for a man whose secondary language is English to perfectly transcribe a long Irish name. In case you're wondering, Toirdhealbhach has a shorter Anglicized form; Turlough. Turlough Quirk flows much better for an average English-speaking reader, and it really should have been his name… but it wasn't,.

[74] I don't think anyone named Toirdhealbhach has been given the nickname "Toird". If you somehow have that name *and* nickname, then keep it to yourself! Also, Toird, you are NOT an old-time Follower; you weren't on the list from the first story!

[75] To be fair, this "slice you up" threat is pretty tame compared to what Freddrick and his Followers have already done in this series and will go on to do. I would laugh, too.

to grab you by the hair one day and knock you out, like Happy Appy did to the boy in "Happy's Parlor". We'll drag you back to where we're hiding, which I will not tell you, and we'll torture you in the most *natural* way possible. Slowly, that is." He chuckled, which turned into a boisterous madman cackle.

After a lot of laughing, Toird calmed down and said "We'll chop your hands off and feed them to our dogs[76]. Your feet will be no more as we cut them off with a jigsaw[77]. Your nose and eyes will be burnt with a blowtorch. We'll rip out your hair and teeth violently, causing you to bleed from your scalp and gums. After you die, which you probably will after this stage – because you're very weak – we're going to dispose of your body with the good old hung, drawn, and quartered method[78]. After that, we'll pin your body parts to the most visited buildings of Aberdeen." At this point, I was frightened and disturbed at the same time.

Toird continued to keep talking. "After that, we'll mail some of your body parts to your family. Oh, and your brother? Once he comes over and visits your grave, we'll do THE SAME TO HIM, BUT PROBABLY WORSE!" He did his laughing routine once more before being thrown into a coughing fit. Once he calmed down, he finally said; "Now, listen to my deal; do not research *Happy Appy* anymore, and we will forget you like you never found the show in the first place! Got that? Well, do you?" I sighed again, and shot him in the chest. He fell over, screaming and laughing in pain. I walked up to him, and said "No. I won't stop researching *Happy Appy*. When you and your 'brothers' do shit like this, I want to research your show more, Toird. So, listen to ***my*** deal. You guys will stop trying to kill me. You got that?"

He chuckled, coughed up some blood, and said "That's one shitty deal! When Freddrick hears about this, he'll spend less time filming episodes… and more time sending us after you, as well as killing children[79]. You've made a very bad mistake, and you are going to regret it. I promise it!" After that, I grabbed my phone and called the police. The entire time, Toird was mocking me, forcing me to tell him to shut up or else he'd be shot again. The police finally came and took Toird away, and I spoke to Sergeant Newport for about ten or twelve minutes about the Followers.

I'm working with him to stop them once and for all. There's only one problem; we don't know where they are, so until Toird coughs up some evidence, it's a mystery to us. At the very least, I have some strong physical evidence to show Newport that Freddrick and his Followers do, in fact, exist.

---

[76] Okay, I wouldn't laugh at the prospect of my hands becoming dog treats.

[77] This would be a woodworking jig saw, and NOT a fully assembled puzzle. I mentioned this specific woodworking tool as I had a woodworking class in my last quarter term of middle school (Spring 2012), and I wanted one of those gnarly power tools somewhere in the story.

[78] Wow, are you gonna do it with horses just like the good old days? Also, what's the point of doing the first half of the execution if Gerasim's already dead?

[79] So? He already does these things ***while*** making his episodes.

SEPTEMBER 10TH, 2012

On the 9th, I got a call from Jim Forester. He had read my post about the 'meeting' with Toird Quirk, and said that he was trying to find more facts about *Happy Appy* that would help me find out where Freddrick was hiding. He continued that I should go back to the Otis Lenz Factory and the John Wilkinson Summer Camp to see if there were any pieces of evidence that would lead me to where Freddrick is. Tomorrow, I'm going to go back to the Otis Lenz Factory and see if I can find any more evidence. Soon after that, I will go to the Summer Camp and do the same thing[80].

[80] Sure, go ahead and give the Followers plenty of time to remove any evidence from *both* of those locations!

SEPTEMBER 11TH, 2012[81]

Today, I went back to the Otis Lenz Factory. Before you ask, I did find some evidence.

I took the same road I had taken on August 17th to get to the factory. As I reached the old parking lot, I parked my car in the space that was closest to the double doors. The reason is that if there was a Follower there, I could get to my car quicker, and not have to run across the parking lot[82]. Grabbing the flashlight and gun from my meet with Toird, as well as a notebook and pen for when I find any evidence, I went into the factory. Instantly, I saw that it wasn't the same as the first time I went there. Tristan Drews' dead body wasn't there, but the chair was. Also, one of the large machines near the back was missing[83].

As I left the room where I found Tristan, I found myself inside the room where the employees built the furniture[84]. The conveyor belt was still there, as was some of the tools, but the room was empty otherwise. I went into the room right next to it. The conveyor belt continued, but since there were old, dirty cardboard boxes on the ground, I knew that this was the packaging room. The room next to it was where they shipped the furniture to various retailers. The belt finally stopped, and next to it, there was an intact box of furniture made by the factory. It was covered with dirt, but I dusted it off, and found out that the box contained a chair.

I proceeded to open the box, but I did it away from me, if this was a trap made by Freddrick or one of his Followers[85]. After dumping the contents, I found out that the box, anticlimactically, contained nothing more than the parts of a chair. I went back to the main room to see if I could find any evidence. To the right was a door leading to the offices of the owners of the factory. The door was locked, so I had to destroy the lock with the tools in the furniture assembly room. When I did, I had to go up a staircase before I reached the hallway where the owners' offices were. There were two on the left side, while there were three on the right side. I chose the first office on the right, Travers

---

[81] You know I had to make another post on 9/11 for this story. (Before you ask, no, there isn't a post on November 9th. Gerasim takes a much-needed break from late September to early December.)

[82] For once, Gerasim shows a bit of sense while going on a senseless murder dungeon expedition!

[83] There's a reason why one of the Machines That Make The Furniture went missing, and it's *really* dumb. In the unfinished *Happy Appy 3*, the Followers use this rusty, old, and potentially fire-damaged machinery to create a homemade tank (a la Marvin Heemeyer, though they'd use an armored truck instead of a bulldozer) and terrorize rural Russia. This was an *actual plot point* being considered for the story, and it's somehow not the weirdest one! I may talk about it more if I decide to make a second compilation covering the *Happy Appy* series' unfinished stories and early drafts.

[84] The Employees That Build The Furniture just doesn't have the same ring as the Machines That Make The Furniture…

[85] I was trying to imply that the box might have had an explosive device or poison trap inside, kind of like the Can of Kill.

Grayville's office, because I was closer to it than the others. I opened the door, and looked inside.

Because the door to the offices was locked, there were very few items missing inside. There was nothing in there that looked suspicious, so I closed the door. Heidi Elliott's office was the same, as was Kyler Cotterill's and Brice Teel's[86]. Finally, I got to the office of Otis Lenz, the owner of the factory. As soon as I got into his room, I heard someone walking. I shined the flashlight to where I thought the noise came from, and I saw someone dressed in Forenzik's clothing run towards the window. He was about to jump when he turned his head towards me, and nodded. He jumped out of the window, and landed on the roof of another building nearby. Knowing that a Follower of Freddrick had messed with this room, I started looking around the room for any evidence.

The first place I checked was the bookcase near Otis' desk, since that was the easiest place to hide something. The books were all neatly placed together, albeit beginning to rot, until I got to the bottom row. There, I saw that a few books were sticking out from the rest. I took those books out, and found a note. Unfolding it, I saw that the paper not only had two 'veteran' Followers of Freddrick, Milton Barett and Mervyn Payton, but it had a new one, Kit Niles. Stuffing the note into my pocket, I checked Otis' desk for more evidence. I started with the smaller drawers, and worked my way up to the big one. Each drawer had nothing in it except for the largest one.

When I pulled the large drawer out, a rolled-up note came into my view. Unfurling it, I read the contents.

"Freddrick, I'm now at the Otis Lenz Factory. Since Gerasim is coming to look for evidence and possibly break into our hideout with the police, I'm going to put a note to not waste his time here[87]*. After I come back, I'll talk to you about the John Wilkinson Summer Camp.*

Sincerely

Milton Barett"

Now that I knew that Milton was the man who was in the office, I left the factory since the evidence I got from the desk and bookshelf was enough to help the police in some way. As I was starting my car, I looked to the side, and saw Milton, still on the roof of the building that he jumped on. After turning his head, he proceeded to point at me. I drove out of the parking lot, and looked back. There were three other members hiding in the bushes, ready to kill me if I had parked further away.

I didn't go straight home, however. Stopping at the police station, I barely

[86] Why did I specify the names of every former office worker at the Otiz Lenz Factory? I don't know. Maybe it was an attempt at worldbuilding, though I can think of a lot of areas in the series where this detail would be better appreciated.

[87] Aww, how kind of the Followers. Wouldn't this make more sense as an email, though?

managed to talk to Newport, who had ended his shift a few minutes ago. After talking to him for a while, I showed and explained the letter and note, which freaked him out[88]. Quickly, Newport said that he and another officer, Ford Faulkner, would go over to the factory tomorrow to find any more evidence. I'll guess I'll wait until they dig up more evidence.

Also, I guess Toird died in jail of his gunshot wound[89].

[88] Why?! The note and letter were incredibly tame by the Followers' standards.

[89] Oh, okay. Thanks for letting us know, Gerasim. The reason why this reveal seems so tacked-on is because it ***was*** tacked-on. While reading the story sometime in 2013 or 2014, I realized that Toird completely disappeared from the story following his encounter with Gerasim. I decided to deal with that loose thread by having him die off-screen.

SEPTEMBER 14TH, 2012

I got an email from Newport today. He said that even though he didn't find a Follower, he did find two more pieces of evidence. The first was a glove that might have belonged to Milton when he jumped away from the building, and the second was a torn jacket in the packaging room. Since the gloves do not have a serial number or tag on them, Newport and Faulkner are going to trace the jacket's serial number to whoever bought it[90], and see if they can make a new advancement.

[90] I had heard about detectives being able to investigate and track serial numbers and/or production information on a piece on clothing, which could help narrow down the identity of a suspect or unidentified victim. So, I decided to put this technique into the story in the worst way possible.

SEPTEMBER 16TH, 2012

Alright, before I go into what happened today, I'm going to tell a couple of things. One, they found who owned the jacket[91], and it wasn't Freddrick or Toird. It actually belonged to Ray Bollia! I'm not sure why his jacket would be there, unless… that would be impossible[92]! Anyways, the second thing is that I went to the John Wilkinson Summer Camp for clues, and yes, I did find some clues. But… maybe one too many.

Around 11 PM, I got in my car and drove to where I had entered the Summer Camp. After taking my gun and flashlight from the backseat, I got out of the car and followed the trail. There were no tracks in the mud other than the footprints that I had made last year, which meant that no one had been to it since. As I went up the path, my light shined on the old sign, which was entirely covered with red spray paint for whatever reason. Further up the path, I eventually reached the Summer Camp, and it really changed since I entered it last.

The first thing I saw when I got to the grotto where the Summer Camp was that almost every building in the site was burnt down. More than likely, some of the Followers wanted to get rid of the Summer Camp so that I couldn't find any more evidence. If that was the case, they actually did a good job, except for the fact that *Cabin A was still standing!* Before I entered Cabin A, I went around looking at the ruins of the other cabins to see if there was something that would help me find where Freddrick was. The first ruin I searched was the one where Forenzik hung up the bodies of Kevin Christianson, Miranda, and Trestan, and I wish I hadn't.

The ruins of Cabin D were full of charred wood, broken glass, fragments of a bed, and rotting pieces of the bodies of Kevin, Miranda, and Trestan[93]. The stench made my eyes water, so, after a minute, I stopped searching for evidence in Cabin D's wreckage. Cabin B and C had no evidence whatsoever, so I was left with Cabin A. When I tried to open the door, it wouldn't budge, so I looked into the cabin. Although it was dark, I could see that someone had put a bed in front of the door so that no one could get in. I grabbed a piece of burnt wood, smashed the window out, and climbed into the room. I reached for the light switch, but as soon as I was about to turn it on, I heard someone shouting at me.

"DO NOT TURN THE LIGHT ON, GERASIM!"

---

[91] Damn, that was quick.

[92] I mean, the Followers have imprisoned Ray Bollia in their base of operations. One of them could have totally taken his easily-identifiable jacket to frame him.

[93] Wow, the police did jack shit with the absolutely wrecked, body-filled John Wilkinson Summer Camp. Figures.

The room went silent for a moment. I said, "Why not?" The voice said, "Because if you do, all of us in the room will kill you." I froze still, and said "Well, can I at least shine a flashlight on you?" The voice said "Yes. There, you will see how many of us are in this room before we tear you apart." I got the flashlight, and shined it at the other side at the room. Instantly, I stumbled back. In the same room as me were nine Followers, each armed with various knives, scalpels, and axes. One Follower was wearing the Babyface mask[94], while another wore a bloodstained shirt. The 'leader' of the group stepped forward and said "Now, since you killed our friend Toird, we're going to rip you apart now."

I proceeded to say "Listen, you skinny little motherfuckers[95]! You're all moronic; your attempts to kill me will only result in you being arrested!" Eventually, the leader said "We're going to do it anyways! The police will never find us, ever!" Smiling, I responded, "Well, good luck keeping that promise!" Four Followers tried to grab me, but by the time they reached where I was at, I was already out of the window and running back to my car. I could hear the leader saying "GET GERASIM NOW!", as well as other Followers screaming insults and laughing like a girl. They chanted things like "We're going to get you!" and "For Freddrick!" I managed to reach the sign before one Follower tried to slice my head off with his axe. I shot the Follower in the chest, and he fell to the ground, laughing.

Eventually, I reached the car and drove off. The Followers chased my car for a while until I got on the main road. I looked back, and saw the Followers skulking back into the woods. I parked my car in the garage and called the police. After a few minutes, the police came over. I told Newport and Faulkner about the Followers in the Summer Camp and the injured Follower on the dirt path. They replied that they would arrest the injured Follower, investigate the remains of Cabin A for evidence, demolish the remains of the Summer Camp[96], and use their hounds to try to track down some of the Followers. After leaving, I went into my house and told you about this near-death experience.

---

[94] This is the last time that the iconic Babyface mask is mentioned in the series. Maybe it got left behind in the abandoned summer camp that kids died in and which nobody bothers to demolish.

[95] This line from Gerasim was taken from a YouTube Poop titled "Fred Fuckstone Goes Nuclear"; it appears at the 0:24 mark. Because the line was completely unedited from its source (an unhinged rant at a group of YouTube trolls) it's also a subtle reference to "The Guy From Boston", a non-famous, Fred Flintstone-looking conservative pundit.

[96] The Aberdeen police may or may not actually get around to doing this. It's a bit complicated. You'll see what I mean later in the story.

SEPTEMBER 17TH, 2012

The episode didn't come today, if you're wondering. However, I do have some more information on the Followers. First off, the man who I shot turned out to be Lee Jacobson, a newer member of the Followers. Secondly, although they lost the scent of the Followers, the police did find a few pieces of evidence in Cabin A. They found a dropped knife, a note which I will post and, strangely enough, a copy of *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple*[97]. Faulkner gave me the note and disc a couple of hours ago.

Knowing the Followers, I got out the laptop I used for the second *Happy Appy* creation video, and put the disc in. The contents of the disc were, unsurprisingly, *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple*. When I tried to click on it, the computer froze, and I had to force a shutdown. When the computer booted, I learned that the disc had a virus that permanently damaged the hard drive[98]. After replacing the hard drive and reinstalling Windows 7, I read the note.

"TO GERASIM…

YOU SHOULD KNOW THAT WE ARE WATCHING YOU WHEN YOU SLEEP, BUY GROCERIES, RESEARCH OUR SHOW, AND GO TO PLACES RELATED TO US. ONE DAY, WHEN YOU LEAST EXPECT IT, ONE OF OUR FOLLOWERS WILL EMERGE FROM THE SHADOWS AND KNOCK YOU OUT. HE OR SHE WILL GO AND TAKE YOU AWAY TO OUR HIDEOUT THAT I SHALL NOT MENTION BECAUSE WE LIKE SEEING YOU TRY TO FIND OUT WHERE WE ARE. AFTER THAT, WE'LL TORTURE YOU OH YES

WE'LL RIP YOUR EYES TEETH TONGUE AND HAIR OUT, CUT OFF YOUR FINGERS, TOES, FEET AND HANDS, AND RIP YOUR GUTS OUT. AFTER WE FEAST ON YOUR FLESH WE'LL SEND PIECES OF YOUR BODY TO THE POLICE, YOUR FAMILY IN PERM, AND THE REMAINING MEMBERS OF THAT INFERIOR SHOW[99]*! TO TOP IT OFF, WHENEVER SOMEONE OPENS A LETTER CONTAINING YOUR BODY PART, THEY WILL TAKE A DOSAGE OF ANTHRAX TO THE FACE, MEANING THAT MORE PEOPLE WILL DIE THANKS TO US*

IF YOU WANT TO KNOW HOW TO STOP THIS FATE, STOP RESEARCHING HAPPY APPY *IF YOU KNOW WHAT'S GOOD FOR*

---

[97] This was changed to a copy of *Happy Appy* Season 2 when I got rid of the *Golden Apple* subplot. The .exe that Gerasim clicked on was changed to a video as well. Obviously, I brought this bit of the story back for this compilation.

[98] I don't think there has ever been a virus coded in a way that destroys the physical hard drive; only ones that wipe the drive's contents. The Followers must have an incredibly skilled coder among their ranks! That, or Gerasim is a dumbass and thought a data-wiping virus destroyed the physical hard drive too.

[99] That's real nice, man. I wish you'd *actually* harm Gerasim for once, instead of making empty threats!

YOU, GERASIM. BUT WE MIGHT JUST TORTURE AND KILL YOU EVEN IF YOU STOP RESEARCHING. MY GROUP IS LIKE A HYDRA. KILL ONE MEMBER, AND TWO MORE SHALL JOIN IN HIS PLACE. IT'S IMPOSSIBLE TO STOP THE FOLLOWERS FOREVER. SO, IN SHORT

STOP RESEARCHING HAPPY APPY[100]

SINCERELY
FREDDRICK GORGOTE."

Even if he keeps sending me shit like this, there is no way in hell that he's going to truly frighten me.

[100] "But even then, we might kill you anyways!" No wonder Gerasim keeps researching this godforsaken show. In either case, he'd be sent constant threats and/or assaulted.

SEPTEMBER 18TH, 2012

Today, I was finally emailed "Happy's Hotel" by the man.

It began with Happy Appy at his ruined house, saying "Hello kids! Today, your old pal Happy Appy is going to buy a hotel today[101]!" Happy drives a van to a rundown hotel for sale. Happy gets on the phone with the real estate manager, and buys the hotel for a mere 5,000 dollars. It cuts to a two-minute montage of Happy Appy refurbishing the hotel with various pieces of furniture, replacing the wallpaper and carpet, and cleaning the bathroom[102]. Interestingly, not only did Happy put a portrait of Napoleon XIV on a wall, but in the main lobby, he put up a portrait of Norman Bates.

I could just tell by the fact that he put up a portrait of the main antagonist from *Psycho* that the plot would involve killing people in a hotel or motel[103]. After that, Happy opens up his hotel, and the first customer is a kid and his parents. The parents are taking the child on vacation, and they need a place to stay for a while. Happy gives them Room 1E, or as Happy calls it, "The Vacation Room". The three go up to Room 1E, and it opens up to show that the room has beach-themed decorations[104]. The wall is covered with a panorama of a beach, the furniture is made out of fake bamboo, and there is an aquarium near the window.

The family thanks Happy and leave for the beach. While they're away, Happy meets up with Freddrick, who was in the lobby reading a newspaper[105]. Happy tells him that they have their first customer coming in tonight, and how Freddrick should kill the three when they're asleep. Freddrick agrees, and goes back to reading the news. It cuts to the following night, where the family is sleeping in their bed. Freddrick is seen looming over the three. He proceeds to lean over the bed, grab his scimitar knife, and quickly slices their throats. After this, Happy does a death smile as Freddrick starts cutting up the family off-screen. After a few minutes, Freddrick exits the room with a bloody trash bag, goes to the basement, and puts the bag in a metal trashcan.

---

[101] Today. This is, what, the third time in this series that I put an extraneous "today" at the end of a sentence?

[102] Just the one? No wonder it was rundown and seemingly abandoned; nobody wants to stay at a hotel with a singular bathroom! (Unless you're a freak who only stays at Airbnb hovels.)

[103] Every episode of *Happy Appy* you've watched for the past year has involved murder in some capacity, and this one should be no exception. Yet ***this*** is what tips you off?!

[104] The idea of "Happy's Hotel" (and its upcoming second part) featuring kills in themed hotel rooms was inspired by me seeing a cool-looking themed hotel room in a magazine advertisement. I want to say it was from one of Nickelodeon's old resorts and that the magazine was *Nick Magazine*, but it's been so long that I can't say for certain.

[105] You know that one trope where a character hides their face behind a giant newspaper that they are pretending to read? Yeah, that's what I was trying to do with Freddrick.

Three days pass, and it's revealed that Happy and Freddrick had killed seven more people, and stole the victims' money to buy more torture tools. However, on the fourth day of Happy's Hotel[106] opening, Danny is seen at the park, reading the news. He reads an article about people mysteriously disappearing at Happy's Hotel. Danny is shocked, so he drops the newspaper and storms over to Happy's Hotel. He throws the door open and slams his hands on the desk where Happy is at, screaming "Why are you killing people?" Happy gives a death smile, and says "Because it's fun to see them scream, Danny!" He replies, "If you don't stop, I will tell the police that you've murdered people."

Freddrick runs over and tries to stab Danny's hand. Danny quickly moves his hand, and runs off. Freddrick corners him, but Danny grabs a lighter from his pocket and sets the floor on fire. As Danny runs out of the hotel, Happy and Freddrick try to put out the fire, but it grows too big to be controlled. Happy and Freddrick run out of the Hotel, and it shows the hotel on fire until it collapses in. After that, Happy starts a long string of swears, while Freddrick tries to calm him down. Happy said "We'll get Danny one day, won't we, Freddrick!" Freddrick nods his head, and the episode ends. Interestingly, there was no promo for the next episode[107].

[106] Not to be confused with the establishment that's currently named Hazbin Hotel. The name was once "Happy Motel", but I changed it as motels and hotels are different things.

[107] At the time, I only had episode titles up to (and including) "Happy's Hotel", and hadn't come up with anything for Season 3's back half. This is more-or-less a placeholder that never got removed or replaced when I actually wrote the next episode.

SEPTEMBER 21ST, 2012

Today, I researched some more on the *Happy Appy* movie that had the stop motion surgery scene. After talking to Jim and looking up on Google and various other websites, I managed to round-up three confirmed facts about how the fake Movie was created.

- The Movie first appeared on black markets a few weeks after Freddrick aired "The Towers". Part 2 was separated from Part 1, and first appeared a week later.
- Some members of the crew who helped work on the Movie would go on to be in the Followers, like Willy Batts, Lee Jacobson, and Dudley Frankin.
- The stop motion surgery took up most of the time and budget that the crew worked on the movie[108], which is why the other scenes looked like they had a lower budget than the rest of the episodes.

I know it's not a new episode or a meet with a Follower, but it's at least something to hold you over until I get the next episode.

[108] Yeah, that makes sense.

SEPTEMBER 22ND, 2012[109]

Okay, look. I'll just say this now. Do not send me strange e-mails pretending to be Freddrick or any of his Followers[110]. This is the third time someone has done this, and it's getting pretty tiring. Considering how much stress I'm under, this isn't helping me.

To quote from an email sent today,

"I am freddrick gorgote haha!!!! I'm coming to take you away haha, and I will skin you and eat your skin and flesh and feed the rest to my EVIL followers!!!!"

If you're going to troll me, at least make new e-mail addresses before doing it. I'm probably going to be restricting access to only a few people, though, because based on what I've read, people think I'm a fucking maniac[111].

---

[109] Homah wrote this post, and I did the usual editing duties.

[110] This dumb little post is a jab at people that were pretending to be Forenzik and/or Freddrick Gorgote in the comments of *Happy Appy* and *Dumb Angel*, as well as the users who contributed to the "Tarnished Version" of the first story. It's like a slightly more understandable version of that one post where Gerasim gets pissed off at *The Happy Apple* and Appaloosa horses. (Honestly, I'm surprised that Gerasim only had to deal with three Forenzik impersonators.)

[111] You keep watching snuff films involving kids and had a random, seemingly ordinary Nickelodeon employee watch a marathon of them back in November of 2011! **Of course your commenters think you're a maniac!**

SEPTEMBER 24TH, 2012

Today, I was sent "Happy and the Demolition Derby" by that man.

Unlike the other episodes, which rehash the intro from Season 1, the intro for this episode was different. The production reel theme was played on a piano, while reused footage from Season 2 started playing. Interestingly, there wasn't any from the snuff episodes for whatever reason. After the music ended, the title of the episode came up in a plain Arial font.

The episode begins with Happy Appy passing out fliers as big as his head to random children in the park[112]. He turns to the camera and says "Hey kids! It's your good old pal, Happy Appy! I'm entering a demolition derby tomorrow, and I'm trying to get some kids to support me and come to the race!" It cuts to Happy healing a girl who had cut herself on a small piece of wood. Happy tells her that she should come and support him at the demolition derby. She agrees, but says "Happy, what could I do to support you in the demolition derby?" Happy kindly tells her that she can hold up signs in the audience while he races.

It goes to a few hours later, where Happy Appy is seen at a new, larger house watching "Hurt Happy" on TV. Someone is heard knocking on the door. Happy opens it, and the person knocking turns out to be Freddrick, who has a demented smirk on his face. They both talk casually about the weather and other things, until Happy derails the conversation and orders Freddrick to stand close to the bleachers because he has something planned for the event. Freddrick somehow knows what Happy is talking about, and they both laugh in high-pitched voices.

It cuts to a few days later, where it shows Happy and Freddrick standing in front of the arena where the derby is going to be held. As Happy is about to enter the arena, Freddrick wishes him good luck. Happy's vehicle is shown, which is an ambulance with metal spikes on it. It zooms into the front of the car, and Happy proceeds to say "Just so you know, I didn't choose my van for the derby. Old Happy doesn't want to get his van wrecked again!" The intercom announces that the derby would start in five minutes. For nearly a minute, Happy Appy does a death smile. After that, Happy opens the window and starts waving at the children.

After four minutes of filler, the demolition derby begins. For a while, stock footage of a demolition derby from the late 1990s plays. It often cuts to Happy Appy driving his vehicle and the children in the audience. As the scene goes on, Happy seems to get more demented and violent, as in trying to ram other cars at fast speeds[113], while "Amazing Grace" faintly plays in the background[114]. Five

---

[112] I don't know why I put this specific detail in. I guess it was to make the fliers seem huge, but Happy's puppet is only… what, about a foot in width? If that's the case, then those fliers are, at most, the size of a sheet of printer paper. Not very big.

[113] Isn't that what you're supposed to do in a demolition derby? Maybe he was going dangerously fast or something.

[114] Ah, yes, "Amazing Grace". That classic hymn about driving recklessly in a demolition derby.

minutes later, Happy turns to the camera and says "It's time! What a good way to kill children, oh yes! I AM A GENIUS!"

Happy looks out the window, and finds the girl that he talked to in the beginning, holding a sign saying, "GO HAPPY!" He violently turns his car to her area in the bleachers and starts revving up at full speed. Soon, he begins running over all the people in the audience, especially the children[115]. A lot of children run off from Happy's ambulance, but several Followers block the exits in the arena, helping Happy run them over. Happy turns his head to the audience, and we find out that Danny is watching Happy, angrier than ever. Danny backs up into a corner of the bleachers, hoping that Happy hadn't seen him. Happy realizes that he could finally kill Danny, so he drives as fast as he can into the area where Danny is[116].

However, Danny gets out in time, and the ambulance crashes into a wall. The driver's side door breaks off, and Happy Appy falls out. Danny jumps into the ambulance and hijacks it as Happy drags himself away. Danny begins driving around, looking for Happy. He looks in the rear view mirror, and finds Happy Appy cowering in fear. Danny chuckles, smiles, and completely steamrolls Happy over. An unreal amount of blood[117] sprays in every direction, covering the stands with it, and Happy lets out a deafening screech of pain[118]. Danny ends up accidentally flipping the ambulance over, causing him to fall out. He limps out of the arena.

It shows Happy's corpse for a minute[119]. His right pupil was missing, and his stem was shorter for some reason. Happy's teeth were missing, showing his tongue. The way his mouth looked was almost like he was laughing. Finally, his stick was missing. The surviving kids run over to Happy's corpse for whatever reason, and start to cry.

---

[115] The idea of Happy Appy running over kids in the bleachers was inspired by me being morbidly fascinated with the concept of a demolition derby car or monster truck launching itself into the stands.

[116] Assuming that these are your standard metal bleachers, then… how would this work? You can't just drive up a set of bleachers like it's a steep road. It looks like you'd need off-road tires that are thick enough to not be trapped in the bleachers' footrests, and an initial slope to ease the vehicle onto the bleachers. And then you'd only be able to drive it around for a short time before you wreck the underside and engine of your badass spiked ambulance. (This is way too much analysis for an episode where a clay apple runs over children at a demolition derby with a *Twisted Metal*-esque ambulance.)

[117] This substance was originally apple juice, but I later changed it to blood for **MAXIMUM DISGUST**

[118] I had a specific sound in mind when writing about this specific screech. You know that old *Candle Cove* episode recreation with the title card that has about ten million exclamation points? Happy's screech would sound something like the ear-piercing scream that plays at 0:14.

[119] The description of Happy Appy's corpse was written after the creation of the upcoming image, much like Freddrick's new outfit in this episode. Speaking of…

A screencap of the mentioned scene.

One of the kids begins to have a seizure and lets out the same screech as Happy did when he got run over. Another kid just stands there like a statue, expressing no emotion. This goes on for about six minutes until their parents, who are actually the Followers without their masks and with heavy makeup on to hide their identity, arrive and drag the screaming children off, while laughing.

At night, it cuts to the arena again, where Freddrick lights up Happy's body. Freddrick is wearing a different costume this time, consisting of a grey long coat, a bulletproof vest, a fedora, a belt with "FG" on it, and grey pants and boots. He still wears the mask, though, but only the facial portion is being worn[120]. While Happy's corpse burns, Freddrick and his Followers start dancing around Happy's burning body, while singing some sort of folk song. The dead children are still visible, and a few police sirens can be heard. Interestingly, another Happy Appy walks in, with white eyes this time. He proceeds to remark one of the strangest lines in the series[121]:

"It's funny to see that those people think that they can just kill a clay puppet. Sadly, anyone can rebuild one and bring life to it. It really never gets old, does it, Mervyn?"

It zooms to Mervyn, who nods, and the dead Happy starts to float.

The credits are the same, but nothing plays over the credits. Oddly enough, after the credits, instead of the promo, it shows the making of the episode, which is 21 minutes long, making the episode last for 51 minutes[122].

---

[120] Yes, this is the outfit that Freddrick wears in the title page image for this story. The drawing came first, and I decided to work this fit into the story after posting it.

[121] It's not that strange.

[122] He isn't going to describe it to you. It'd just be a repeat of August 17th, anyways.

SEPTEMBER 26TH, 2012[123]

Oh, great. Freddrick has left yet another unfinished post in my drafts. It reads as below, and ends mid-sentence.

"Gerasim, you have no idea what I'm going to do to you. I've been particularly busy these past few months, making brand new Happy Appy *episodes for the black market. However, I thought that I should be focusing on killing you, not making new episodes! My Followers are useless*[124]*. I'll probably kill them late"*

It appears that I must have woken up once again before he finished the post[125].

[123] Homah wrote the message from Freddrick, and Loveboy01 edited it down and added Gerasim's comments before and after it. The rest of the message consisted of Freddrick assuring Gerasim that he'll kill him, and that he should board up his house.
[124] Sure, go ahead and call your murderous Followers "useless". They'll really appreciate that.
[125] And then Gerasim takes a three-month break from the blog. He deserves it, I think. The reason why this break is in the story is quite simple… I wanted to bring back the "real time" blog updates that had been done for the first *Happy Appy* story. However, there was a three-month gap between Gerasim's last post and the month when the other editors and I started working on the story again (December 2012). So, a very convenient break was introduced.

DECEMBER 4TH, 2012 – POST 1[126]

I haven't been on the blog in 3 months and one day[127] due to more family related matters. Vladimir still hasn't come over and one of my friends from school was killed in a car accident, which wasn't caused by another person. Thankfully, I didn't see Freddrick on my hiatus. However, he did leave one more text file on my computer under the filename "warning_freddy_rick.txt" [128].

"HELLO GERASIM. BOARD UP YOUR WINDOWS AND DOORS LIKE NEVER BEFORE. MY FOLLOWERS AND I ARE COMING TO TAKE YOU AWAY FOREVER AND EVER HA-HA.

YOU'RE FRIENDS AT THE FORENZIK AND FRIENDS HAPPY APPY FUN TIMES STUDIOS,
FREDDY, JOHNNY, MERVYN, AND NASH"

I'm actually a bit worried now, Freddrick won't stop threatening me, his Followers are after my blood, and worst of all? I adopted a stray cat last week, and yesterday, I found the cat dead on the front porch, with huge slash marks going across her face. I need to do something about this.

Oh yeah, and some more episodes were announced while I was gone. They are "Happy's Hotel, Part 2", "Forenzik Rises", and "Forenzik Rises, Part 2". Also, another movie was announced and it's probably going to be in three parts. The promo for "Happy's Hotel, Part 2" shows the hotel being set on fire by Happy, burning the new family inside, with Danny running in terror. It abruptly ends. I wonder if these have been filmed a while ago, because Freddrick couldn't possibly attempt to kill me while making new episodes[129].

I have yet to receive the promo for "Forenzik Rises" and "Forenzik Rises, Part 2". The second *Happy Appy* movie's first part has been leaked into a torrent under the name "HAM_P1_Forenzik-Final.avi". Just so you know, the man who has sent me the episode downloads gave me the torrent. During the time I was gone, two more Followers were arrested. They were Michael Abel and Windsor Sherburne, which is nice to know. But, other than the Followers themselves, who knows how many of Freddrick's minions exist?

---

[126] This post was created by Loveboy01 and edited/expanded by me. He wrote Forenzik's message, the promo, and the "Forenzik Rises" and second movie stuff.
[127] That statement doesn't make sense in the final version of this story; Gerasim's been away for about two months and a week. It did at one point, though, as this post's publish date was on December 27th. I believe I changed the date as I thought it was too close to when the posts were being actively written… but I let this orphaned reference in because of the bizarre way I edited and revised this story.
[128] It's really sweet that Freddrick and his Followers decided not to mess with Gerasim while he was on hiatus (for the most part, anyways).
[129] What?

DECEMBER 4TH, 2012 – POST 2[130]

I have just finished downloading and seeding the first part of the second *Happy Appy* movie, hopefully I will post about it in either tomorrow or a week from now.

[130] This post was also created by Loveboy01, and it's mostly untouched from its initial form.

DECEMBER 5TH, 2012

Today, Jim finally managed to get Nickelodeon to talk about *Happy Appy*, and told me to come over. Here's the conversation I had with a manager.

Me: *Uh, hello?*

Manager: *Ah, hello. You are Gerasim Yakovlev, right?*

Me: *Yeah.*

Manager: *Well, I just wanted to say that your blog is quite frankly one of the most interesting things I've ever read*[131].

Me: *Oh, thanks. I have a couple of questions to ask you about the show.*

Manager: *Of course! I'll try to answer them.*

Me: *First, why was* Attack of the Killer Apples *declined?*

Manager: *The show wasn't exactly funny, the budget would have been too large, and the fact that we would have to pay copyrights to make a parody title of* Attack of the Killer Tomatoes[132] *made us decline it.*

Me: *Alright. Where exactly did they film the playground?*

Manager: *Well, they either filmed it at one of two places: a set inside the studio or at an actual playground that the set was designed to look like.*

Me: *Why did you air that* Happy Appy *episode, even though the show was banned?*

Manager: *Uh… we didn't air the "Classroom" episode at all. It has to be that Freddrick man or one of his Followers.*

Me: *Alright, that explains a lot. Goodbye.*

---

[131] Yeah, it certainly is an interesting read.

[132] That's not how that works. You don't have to pay a copyright holder to get the rights to make a parody of something. A more likely situation is that Nickelodeon's executives would ask Freddrick to change the title of the show to something that's less infringing.

DECEMBER 6TH, 2012 – POST 1[133]

Today, I finally got around to watching "Happy's Hotel, Part 2".

The intro was the same as "Happy and the Demolition Derby". There were various clips of the later seasons playing over a piano rendition of the theme song. However, there were some notable differences. First off, the clips, which were originally all Season 2, had some Season 3 clips mixed in as well. Also, the clips in question were from the snuff scenes, with a subtitle at the beginning saying, "Suggestion from a Russian fan"[134]. That was very funny, Freddrick. After the music ends, the video clip, which was the murder of Jenny, explodes into a million pieces, and the title comes up in Comic Sans.

It begins with Happy Appy watching a news report on the burning of Happy's Hotel. He laughs at the report, but just as he is about to turn the TV off, someone knocks on his door again. Happy walks over to the door, opens it, and Happy gives a death smile. Freddrick walks into the house, saying "Hey Happy! I want to tell you something!" Happy says "Hey, Freddrick. That whole hotel thing was fun, wasn't it? Killing families in the dead of night is certainly an interesting sight! We should do it again!" Freddrick agrees, and it cuts to a montage of Happy and Freddrick buying building supplies at a rip-off of The Home Depot. They go over to the ruins of the hotel, and try to rebuild it, resulting in a 3 minute long slapstick scene similar to the Laurel and Hardy short "The Finishing Touch"[135].

Oh, I must mention that Freddrick was wearing the same costume that he wore in the ritual scene in the "Demolition Derby" episode. I guess it's his new costume.

Eventually, the hotel is finished, and looks like the one in the original "Happy's Hotel", but larger and with a different paint job. After opening the hotel, Freddrick goes up to the counter and waits for a customer. A kid and his friends come in and ask for the room with the biggest bed. Freddrick gives them the key to room 2A, and the kids run up to the room. They open the door, and it shows what looks like a regular hotel room, but the bed is twice as large as a regular hotel bed. The kids jump on it, make a tent out of the sheets, and play video games. Finally, it cuts to a few hours later, where the kids are asleep in bed.

Freddrick and Happy argue over who is going to kill the kids, until they reach an agreement. Happy will kidnap them and murder the kids in his van, while Freddrick cleans up the room[136]. Happy walks up to the room, and sneaks

---

[133] This post was originally dated December 20th, 2012; at that point, the December 4th post had been moved back from December 27th to December 18th.

[134] LMAO, they got his ass.

[135] I needed a point of reference for this construction-focused slapstick scene, so I looked up "slapstick movie about construction" or something like that on Google. I don't think I've ever actually watched this particular Laurel and Hardy short.

[136] This is a really bad deal. Freddrick has to do boring physical labor while Happy Appy gets the much more interesting job.

behind the three kids. He dabs a cloth with chloroform and puts it over their mouths. Eventually, the kids pass out, and Happy drags them to his van. After an unusually long murder scene, which was eight minutes long, Happy comes out of his van and does a death smile, before coming back into the hotel. It cuts to Freddrick with a plastic bag full of body parts in it. He dumps them into the same metal trashcan, which is overflowing with body parts.

Three weeks pass, and Happy and Freddrick have murdered around seven families. As Freddrick grabs some coffee, a police officer comes in, saying "Hello. I want to inspect this hotel." Freddrick puts his coffee on a counter and says, "Sure thing!" The officer begins to inspect various rooms, which are all clean. After a few minutes, he comes out, saying "Alright, the hotel is clean. I needed to know this because of the various disappearances on this lot." Freddrick clearly lies "Don't worry, officer. No one has disappeared in my hotel, so you don't have to worry about it[137]." The police officer obviously falls for his lies, and says "Okay, that's good." After leaving, Happy comes out of the bathroom and talks to Freddrick.

They discuss how well Freddrick had 'fooled' the police officer, and how they should trick Danny into staying at their hotel. It cuts to a few hours later, where Danny is walking down the street where the Hotel is. He looks up, and sees the sign, which was changed to say "Kingsley's Hotel". Danny realizes that the hotel was on the same lot as Happy's Hotel, and decides to pay the hotel a visit. He comes in, and Freddrick is seen at the counter, but wearing only a shirt and the bulletproof vest. Also, his hair is orange for whatever reason. Freddrick says "Hello! Welcome to Kingsley's Hotel. Would you like a room?" Danny says "Of course", and Freddrick leads him to Room 1B. Danny decides to pretend he's sleeping on the bed, knowing that Happy would try to kill him.

In the hallway, Freddrick and Happy talk about burning down the hotel again if only to kill Danny once and for all. Happy sneaks into Room 1A, where another family happens to be staying. He proceeds to get a lighter and throw it on the bed. Instantly, the bed catches on fire, and it cuts to Danny, who had fallen asleep by accident. The sounds of screaming, gurgling[138], and burning forces him awake. Danny tries to open the door leading out of his room, but it's locked. All of a sudden, the wall near his bed collapses, revealing the burning room next to him. It also drops a flaming body on the floor, setting Danny's room on fire.

Danny proceeds to ram down the door so he can escape. Just as the fire is about to reach the area where the door is, Danny breaks through the door and climbs out. He runs into the lobby, and sees that all the rooms are on fire now. For a while, the sounds of people screaming, the burning of various objects,

---

[137] This is a really bad alibi, even for a series that heavily favors the antics of both Freddrick and Happy Appy.

[138] For some reason, I liked to lean towards mentioning gurgling whenever someone gets murdered… even when their death is caused by something that wouldn't really make them gurgle.

crying, and glass breaking are heard. Danny runs away from the hotel, and Happy and Freddrick climb up the same mountainside in "Happy the Pirate". They watch as the hotel catches on fire and collapses. Danny falls on his face on the sidewalk, and looks at the ruins of the hotel. Burnt people are seen running away from it, screaming and crying, and after a few minutes, police cars and ambulances come over to the ruins.

After that scene, the credits roll. However, Freddrick Gorgote and his brother Johnny talk over them[139], discussing their favorite parts of the episode. While Freddrick likes the scene where Danny is nearly killed, Johnny says he liked the part with the three kids. The episode ends without a promo.

[139] Hey, that's kind of like what I'm doing with this very compilation. Anyways, why did I decide to have Freddrick's seemingly average older brother (who was only really mentioned in *Forenzik*) be a member of the Followers? I don't know. This is one of those really minor decisions that you forget the reasoning of roughly 10 years after doing it. My best guess was that it shows how even an average person like Johnny Gorgote could become a gore and murder-obsessed Follower.

DECEMBER 6TH, 2012 – POST 2[140]

I have just been emailed the promo for "Forenzik Rises". The file name was "Forrisepromo.mp4", and the promo is one minute and 45 seconds long. Interestingly, in the file's metadata, it was created in late August. This might not seem important to a few people, but it gives some light on how Freddrick is stalking me and sending Followers after me, since he made the episodes months back! The promo begins with a flashback to "Happy's Vacation" and "Hurt Happy" from Season 1 with Freddrick in a deep voice saying "Before Happy went insane, all was well for children around his town…" very slowly.

After that, Freddrick says, in an insane voice, "After Happy went insane, things just weren't the same!" in the same deep tone. It shows a clip of Happy Appy running over Miranda from "Mean Miranda", a close up of the rotten apple from *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple*[141], and the scene where he tries to kill June. It shows Freddrick literally crawling out of a hole in the ground, "rising". The muddy ground and grey block near Freddrick's head could mean that he was rising out of a grave in a graveyard. The promo abruptly ends.

This might be an interesting episode.

[140] This post was started by Loveboy01, who told me to rewrite his post as he thought it was rubbish. I obliged.

[141] Once again, this reference to *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple* was removed when I excised it from the final version of the stories.

DECEMBER 9TH, 2012[142]

I have watched "Forenzik Rises, Part 1". Oddly enough, the intro didn't start with the *Happy Appy* theme or any clips at all! It started with the promo, indicating that it wasn't a promo at all, but the first minutes of the episode. After that, it shows Freddrick being arrested by police officers[143]. His remaining Followers are arrested after. I will say that Freddrick has a lot of Followers. I mean, holy shit. I counted them, and there are at least 30 Followers! Freddrick and a few of the Followers are taken to a police station for questioning. The video stopped and went to black, but the audio kept playing for whatever reason.

The officer who arrested Freddrick steps up and say "Hello, Freddrick Gorgote. Today, we are questioning you on the illegally made snuff TV show called *Happy Appy*, which you have been illegally distributing to various black markets and continuing the show since it was cancelled, making two more seasons." Freddrick panics, and for a moment, goes to his sane form and says "I-It wasn't me! It was that Forenzik m-man!" One of the officers rudely says "Whatever!" and another says "Hey, hey. Let's test this guy's mental abilities." A fourth officer says "Yeah, guys. Let's ask this Freddrick man about his life before Forenzik comes to ligh-" before the audio turns to static. The laughing of Freddrick as Forenzik and the pained screams of the officers can be heard, however.

The whole entire episode was about 3 minutes long, making it probably THE shortest episode in the entire run of the series. There was no promo or clip for Part 2.

[142] This post, created by Loveboy01, was originally dated December 30th. I changed the date along with the other existing December posts, and also edited the formatting and contents of Loveboy01's original post.

[143] Hooray! Maybe this story will end soon!

DECEMBER 11TH, 2012[144]

Three more episodes have been just emailed to me, but I will say one thing. To whoever is mailing me episodes, I will not accept them until I'm done with the last one sent, okay[145]? Anyways, the episodes are called "Happy Appy Goes to the Circus (Redux)[146]", "The Followers", and "The Followers, Part 2". The episode after "The Followers" will probably be a prequel to the second *Happy Appy* movie.

The only one I got emailed a synopsis for was the first of the three, "Happy Appy Goes to the Circus (Redux)". It was "Happy returns to the Banana Brothers circus, only to find them bankrupt, poor, and with no acts. [S][147]" It appears to be a sequel to "Happy Appy Goes to The Circus" from Season 1.

---

[144] This post was also created by Loveboy01! Around this time, I was suffering from burnout and high school work, which will become very apparent when you see that most of the story's middle third was written by Homah.

[145] This kind man is sending the newest *Happy Appy* episodes to you, and this is how you treat him?! …Okay, I would be a bit mad if someone kept sending me snuff films through my email.

[146] This episode had a much shorter title at first, "Happy's Circus (Redux)". I changed its title to match the one of the Season 1 episode it was a sequel to.

[147] I don't know why Loveboy01 was added to the very end of the episode synopsis. The web comic *Homestuck* (which played a small role in the creation of this story) uses **[S]** as an indicator for its Flash pages, but I *really* doubt it's a refence to that.

DECEMBER 12TH, 2012[148]

I was trying to drive to the supermarket, because I've been so paranoid that I've been unable to complete any tasks if they force me to go outside. When I opened the car door, the interior was covered with blood. I looked below the seat, and found the rotting remains of another stray cat. Below the cat was a note that said this:

"I NAMED HIM FRED[149]*.*
-NASH"

It was overly disturbing, but I can't go into full detail about it. I've got the next full episode of *Happy Appy*, "Forenzik Rises, Part 2". This episode was a *lot* longer; while the first part was almost 3 minutes long, the second part was 55 minutes, making it the longest episode without a non-promo bonus feature[150]. The episode begins with an odd intro. There are no clips playing, only black. Freddrick singing the theme song faintly can be heard. It fades into the title, "Forenzik Rises, Part 2". The title explodes, letting us see the subtitle, "THEY ALL DIE."

It fades into Freddrick – who was dressed up as Michael Myers with a Freddy Krueger glove for no clear reason[151] – sitting on Happy Appy's couch. A distressed Happy walks into frame and says "Kids, I'm depressed today." Freddrick looks at Happy, who blandly says "I cannot seem to kill that assho- uh, *menace* named Danny! Perhaps this will be the day when I give up killing people forever!" Freddrick tries to assure Happy that the next time, Danny would die painfully, and they will be able to murder children for the rest of their lives. Happy replies, "Freddrick, you ARE amazing! And you're right. Killing kids is too, well, fun to give up! Plus, there was always a certain Russian guy I wanted to kill…" Very funny.

Freddrick puts on a hockey-mask, grabs a hacksaw, and runs outside. He calls out for Danny, but no voice sounding like Danny's responds to Freddrick. It cuts to Danny driving down badly green screened footage of Times Square.

---

[148] Homah contributed this post; you can tell because it's much longer than Loveboy01's posts. I edited and added onto it, as per usual.

[149] Oh, hey, it's another reference to *Forenzik*. This is the last stray cat that the Followers brutalize in this story, thank goodness.

[150] In hindsight, this statement makes no goddamn sense. The first part of the *Happy Appy* movie is longer than this one (it's at least one hour long thanks to its intricate stop-motion surgery scene), and the longest episode with a bonus feature, "Happy and the Demolition Derby", is four minutes *shorter* than "Forenzik Rises, Part 2".

[151] Homah gave Freddrick this utterly bizarre getup in one of his edits (around the time the story was first completed). I actually wrote a whole annotation about my family having a cheap replica of Freddy Krueger's glove that I messed around with when I was bored, and it inspiring that decision. Then, while researching for this compilation, it turns out I didn't even add the detail about the glove. Damn.

This goes on for a long time, possibly beating the driving scenes from "Happy's Birthday". Danny's tires are suddenly blown out by Freddrick, and he crashes into a ditch. Danny's forehead is cut open, while he yells that his legs and arms are broken. Freddrick laughs and runs over there to kill Danny once and for all, but by the time he gets there, he realizes that Danny was faking his arm and leg injuries. What later occurs is a minute-long fight scene between Freddrick and Danny.

It ends with Danny being accidentally knocked out by the van's door. Happy is still at home, sitting down on the couch watching TV. Freddrick walks in, carrying the knocked out Danny. Happy Appy is excited, believing that Danny is actually dead. However, Freddrick says "Uhhh, Happy, he's just knocked out! He's not dead." Happy goes ballistic and 'attacks' Freddrick for not killing Danny. After a while of 'fighting', Freddrick agrees with letting Happy painfully murder Danny.

It cuts to Danny tied to a chair, while Happy and Freddrick watch TV. Danny wakes up, and asks where he is. Happy replies, "You're at our house, Danny! We wanted you to feel every single ounce of pain, so we waited until you woke up!" Freddrick gets out lighter fluid to pour on Danny, until Happy interrupts him and tells him that he wants to pour the fluid on Danny. Somehow, Danny realizes that he can untie himself. While Happy and Freddrick are arguing about the lighter fluid, Danny slowly slips out of the chair, and hides behind one of the walls, listening to them. Happy finds out that Danny is gone, and begins letting out a long string of curses at Freddrick, who looks on in shock. Happy attacks him again, but this time with the intention to kill him.

In self-defense, Freddrick reaches for a scalpel, and stabs Happy in the eye with it, blinding him in one eye. Freddrick pulls out the scalpel, allowing Happy to fall unconscious due to blood loss[152]. In a fit of rage, Freddrick throws lighter fluid all over the house, lights a match, and ignites the entire house. Freddrick runs out of the house and locks the door so that Happy can't get out. He stands in the front yard, watching as the entire place crumbles to the ground. He remarks that nobody can stand in his way now that Happy Appy is dead. It cuts to behind Freddrick, where the same soulless Happy Appy from the "Demolition Derby" episode is standing. Freddrick begins to freak out, realizing that he has no torture tools to use. The soulless Happy Appy death smiles and the scene fades out to black.

Finally, after a minute, it fades back in, to show the soulless Happy, who is completely red, doing the same smile, while his eyes begin to glow white. It slowly fades into Freddrick, who is absolutely torn apart. The last scene before the credits was the charred remains of Happy Appy and Danny in the destroyed

[152] I don't think pulling someone's eye out with a scalpel would cause them to immediately pass out from blood (or apple juice) loss. If it was due to the pain and shock from getting an eye ripped out, then I could see it happening.

house. The credits play over the image of the soulless Happy, with what sounds like a cover of "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa" by Freddrick and his Followers.

This episode was weird and fucked up. I wonder if these events will come into play in the second movie. Until it gets released, I pray that I'm not murdered in my sleep by Freddrick.

DECEMBER 14TH, 2012

I watched "Happy Appy Goes to the Circus (Redux)" today.

It starts out with the soulless Happy Appy standing over the remains of Happy and Danny. The soulless Happy's eyes and body colors slowly turn into what Happy Appy's are, and he says "Hey kids! Ignore that my house burned down and those pathetic people are dead!" He walks over to his black van, or, should I say, the remains of his black van. He says sarcastically "Oh no! My van got burned down! Whatever shall I do now?" After giving a death smile, he says "Don't worry! Until I get another van, I'm going to take Danny's car!" Happy grabs car keys from Danny's pant pocket, climbs into his car, and drives off.

Happy is on a 'highway' when he says "Hey, since Danny returned, I've felt very nostalgic about my other, less *natural* friends. I'm going to see if the Banana Brothers are still in business!" Happy drives over to where the tent used to be, but instead of a colorful tent, there is a patch of dirt where the Banana Brothers are sitting, crying. In the background, you can see a tower in the background being built that looks like the Freedom Tower[153]. Presumably, that was where the Towers where before they were destroyed. Happy walks over to the Banana Brothers and says, "What's wrong?" Ben Banana, who was the one in the top hat, said "We ran out of money, and we don't have any more acts to work for us!" Happy turns to the camera and says "Don't worry, Ben and Billy! My friends and I will gladly give you money and some acts to restart your circus!"

The Banana Brothers are very happy to hear Happy's offering, and Happy goes off-screen for a few minutes. During this, the Banana Brothers just sit there, not doing a thing. Eventually, Happy comes back with wads of money. He gives them to the Banana Brothers, and Happy says his acts will come in next week. It cuts to a week later, where Happy introduces his acts to the Banana Brothers. Most of them are Followers dressed in various costumes, but a few acts have, or are entirely made up of, clay fruit puppets. It cuts to another week later, where various people enter the circus. Happy Appy talks to the Banana Brothers off-stage about how amazing the circus performance will be. Finally, the Banana Brothers come onstage and start off the circus.

It cuts to an 8-minute montage of the acts performing. Unlike "Happy Appy Goes to the Circus", these circus scenes were actually decent, which is not surprising considering that Freddrick has more workers to help him produce episodes faster. After various stock circus acts, it goes to the intermission, where Happy is seen wandering backstage. One of the Followers walks up to him and says "Hey Happy, we've set up the walkie-talkies. Tell us when to do the Grand Finale." Happy says "Alright! I'll say, "Grand Finale" when it's the right time, and you do your stuff!" The Follower goes off-screen, murderously laughing[154].

---

[153] This plot point about the Freedom Tower being built in the *Happy Appy* universe is never brought up again. That's probably for the best. Could you imagine if the very last episode documented in *Dumb Angel* was "The Towers (Redux)"? (It's, uh… **not** that, by the way. That episode is never revisited.)

[154] You know… a murderous laugh! (What a weird description.)

It plays a second 8-minute montage scene, but when it is at the last act, the Jujube Jugglers, Happy grabs the walkie-talkie and says in a psychotic voice "Grand Finale!" It cuts to a short Follower and a tall Follower near the cages where the tigers and bears are being held. The short one gets Happy's message, nudges the tall one, and they both release the tigers and bears[155]. The tigers run into the bleachers and start attacking the audience, while the bears attack the various acts. Another Follower startles an elephant, which also runs into the bleachers and tramples people who try to escape. The Banana Brothers are horrified and try to stop the animals, but an obese Asian Follower runs up to the Brothers and peels their skin off[156]. Finally, Freddrick walks into the tent, as fit as he ever was. He sees all the chaos that has gone on, and decides to end the soulless Happy's life, even if it meant killing a few of his Followers.

He grabs a torch and sets fire to the tent. The survivors start running away, trying to escape the blazing circus. A few successfully escape before the circus starts collapsing in on itself, setting even more things on fire. Freddrick skips away as it cuts to the soulless Happy Appy trying to get out of the circus. He tries to go through a wall but it is quickly lit on fire. He waits until a piece of the wall collapses, and escapes through that route. For the rest of the episode, it shows the circus burning to a crisp, with various shots of the inside. At the end, there were no credits or a promo. All that was on the screen was an image, saying *"THE FOLLOWERS COMING SOON"*. Either it's saying the episode is coming soon or the Followers themselves are coming to your house soon[157].

---

[155] Much like the kid from "Lighter" and the bleachers scene from "Happy Appy and the Demolition Derby", this scene was inspired by me being fascinated with a morbid scenario. What *would* happen if a bunch of starving, tortured circus animals were unleashed onto the audience? This is the result.

[156] This is the first appearance of a major, properly-named Follower that isn't a Gorgote or Toird Quirk! I'll talk more about him once he's properly introduced in the *Happy Appy* TV series, as this is only an early-bird cameo (as TV Tropes would put it).

[157] This last bit of the post is a reference to, *of all things,* the trailer for the Tommy Wiseau-directed TV series "The Neighbors". The end of that trailer had the text "The Neighbors Coming Soon", slowly zooming in over dimly-lit footage of the show's pilot(?). A commenter on a YouTube reupload of the trailer wrote that it sounded like a threat (or a statement about your neighbors coming to your house, I forgot which one), and I worked that into the story. I am not making any of this up.

DECEMBER 17TH, 2012[158]

Last night, I had a nightmare that I woke up on a playground. Freddrick and all 40ish of his Followers surrounded me, all with that freaky death smile. I couldn't move, and every time I tried to, they all would walk closer to me. After what felt like a lifetime, I found the ability to stand up, and they all began attacking me like cannibals. It just felt too vivid to be a nightmare.

I woke up in sweat, screaming. To calm myself down, I turned on the computer, watched some funny videos, and talked to some of my friends on the missing episode forums I usually visit[159]. It was unsettling, because the time I was doing those things, I heard loud scratching and whispering at the window. I tried to ignore it, but it kept going on. Finally, I grabbed my handgun, which I pretty much have with me at all times, and shot through the window[160]. However, there was nobody there. I guess the scratching and whispering was a part of my imagination. Or am I just getting too worked up? I don't know, but no matter what, I will not let Freddrick take over my life[161].

---

[158] Starting from this post, the rest of Gerasim's 2012 blog entries were contributed by Homah and edited by me. You know the deal at this point.

[159] Oh, hey, it's a rare reference to Gerasim's interest in lost media and missing episodes! This will not become relevant again.

[160] Imagine, if you will, being one of Gerasim's neighbors. Between the constant home invasions by mysterious masked men, the house's speakers occasionally playing audio from sickening snuff films, a random wounded Irish man being wheeled out by paramedics, the homeowner firing bullets through his (presumably closed) window to deal with potential threats, and a few upcoming situations that put **those events** to shame… you'd think that Mr. Yakovlev was involved with (or was even on) several powerful narcotics. But no, he only consumes alcohol.

[161] He already has, my man. When was the last time you did any detective or investigative work that WASN'T related to *Happy Appy*?

DECEMBER 18TH, 2012

Someone broke into my e-mail account and changed the password! How did he do that? I was online all night, and I would've known if he broke in. Oh yeah, and I looked in my "Videos" folder, and found "hpyapyTHEFOLLOWERSpt1of2.wmv" in there. The entire thing was 4 hours, and 15 minutes, making it the longest episode *by far*[162].

There's no real intro, just "Happy Appy" written in default VHS font. It begins with Freddrick burying the remains of Happy and Danny in a grave, and the soulless Happy in another grave, while calm soothing music plays. After burying them, he drives Danny's car off a cliff, to avoid any evidence being found by the police. He swims back to dry land, and catches his breath. He turns to the camera and says;

"Hello, I'm Forenzik, or Freddrick Gorgote. After a long time partnership with Happy Appy, we've decided that all good things must end. In other words, I killed him, after he viciously attacked me, along with Danny, who we've been going after for a decade. Now that they're both dead, I can focus on just being a killer, and no longer playing second fiddle to that clay apple. I would like you to meet my Followers now!"

The camera distorts, and cuts to a long dirty hallway, with some specks of blood on the wall. Freddrick turns to a large room with a bunch of chairs. Freddrick tells the camera that the chairs are for the Followers, and they should be coming any minute. Right as he says that, loud footsteps are heard, and all the Followers, who there are about 50 of, walk into the room and sit down. One of the Followers asks why there is a camera in the room. Freddrick tells them to ignore it. He puts the camera down, and holds up a photo of *me* to the crowd of Followers. Freddrick begins yelling at his own Followers, about why they haven't been able to capture me. They cower in fear of him, and he tells them that if they don't capture and kill me, they will all be murdered.

They all nod their heads, still afraid of him, and run out of the building. He goes with them, telling them to hide behind some of the buildings, because he somehow knew that they were close to where I go to work at, and they would get me while I was driving there. When it shows the outside, I immediately recognized that they were in the slaughterhouse! Freddrick pulls out a cell phone, talking to his Followers through it, like it was a walkie-talkie. After nearly an hour of just filler of him talking to the Followers, he yells that he sees me, and they can jump out now. I quickly saw that this was from August 4th, because the same events play out. He drops the phone, runs at my car, and I run him over. The camera falls on the ground and distorts.

---

[162] WMVs can be pretty large, especially for high-quality videos that last for long periods of time. Let's generously assume that the episode was rendered or exported at 720p (the Followers seem more like 4:3 480p guys, to be honest). I have a 720p WMV on my computer that lasts for 49 seconds and is 30.8 MB. Assuming that each second needs 0.63 MB, then this fucking episode would be approximately 9.4 GB!! How did Gerasim not notice 9.4 GB of available space go missing?!

The Followers stand around Freddrick, while one of them grabs the camera and films him lying on the ground, with blood pouring out of his legs[163]. He yells at them for not jumping out when told to, and forces them to drive off and follow me to work. About six Followers, including the camera-man, get into a rusty truck. Two Followers sit in the front, while the rest stay hidden in the back. What occurs is a long driving scene, which is odd, considering how fast they're driving. They somehow catch up with my car, without me even noticing it's being driven by two Followers. They follow me until I get to my job at the police station, when they park the truck in a large ditch.

For a while, it's them quietly looking in on random people in the building, hoping to find me in there. Somehow, they do not, despite the fact I have a huge window in my office. One of the women notices the Followers stalking near the building, and calls the police on her phone[164]. They quickly run off to the truck, and drive off, faster than the state limit allows[165]. They accidentally go so fast they wreck into someone else, all the Followers in the back fly out, and most of them die, including the man they crashed into. The camera is wrecked and displays a lot of static, but not to the point that you can't tell the police are arriving at the wreck and arresting the two surviving Followers. The camera is picked up by an officer, who turns it off.

It cuts to Freddrick, who is recording himself by a low quality cell phone laid on a table, being alerted about the wreck by a report on TV about it. The sane Freddrick resurfaces, takes off his mask, and says "Oh my god, what have I done?", and the episode fades to black, with no credits. It fades into, "*TO BE CONTINUED IN THE FOLLOWERS PART 2*" and the episode ends.

---

[163] Wouldn't a hit-and-run cause more internal injuries than external ones? I guess the road was made of razor blades or something. Or maybe Gerasim attached buzz-saw blades to the front of his car like in the original version of *Happy Appy*.

[164] Why are you calling the police on your phone WHEN YOU'RE ALREADY INSIDE THE POLICE STATION?!?! Just tell the cops that there are some shady-looking guys outside filming the station's workers, and they'll probably investigate it!

[165] Assuming they went on US Route 12, which leads east out of Aberdeen and happens to be right next to the town's police station, this limit would be about 50 MPH. I used Google Maps' street view to verify this. Personally, I like to imagine that they went about 75 MPH before crashing.

DECEMBER 19TH, 2012

The promo of "The Followers, Part 2" was sent to my new e-mail (my old one is now Freddrick's, I guess[166]). Also, the torrent for the second movie turned out to be a fake[167].

It begins with Freddrick narrating over footage of "Happy Appy Goes to the Circus (Redux)" in a dark tone, and it fades to black. It flashes to Happy Appy's hand rising from his grave, Freddrick being struck by lightning, Danny's body being set on fire, Happy fighting Freddrick, the Followers eating human body parts at a large table, Happy and Freddrick stabbing someone clean through the face, a picture of me being lit on fire, and the soulless Happy Appy being crushed against a wall.

After that, it shows Happy Appy and Freddrick jumping out of a burning building, it freeze frames, the title "The Followers, Part 2" pops up in the *Friday the 13th* font, and it ends. All I can say is that I'm going to visit my brother for a few days, because I rarely get to see him, and I know Freddrick and his Followers can't get me there[168]. I promise I will be back by the first of January to talk about the movie.

---

[166] If Gerasim lost control of his old email account, then how did his blog not get hijacked and/or deleted by the Followers? I did not think this through, if you couldn't tell. Maybe Gerasim was able to change the email attached to the blog before the Followers could do any damage. Also, why is he showing the promo before the actual episode? He **HAS** a copy of "The Followers, Part 2" by this point!

[167] Well, that was a waste of time. Then again, a dubious-looking torrent lying about its contents may be one of the most realistic parts of this series. This revelation does raise questions about the motives of Gerasim's "episodes informant". Did he just not check the torrent file before sending it to him? Did he send in a fake torrent file to mess with him? If so, was it for personal amusement? Was he actually working with the Followers and sent Gerasim the fake torrent to waste his time? Who can say…

[168] Imagine if Gerasim just… didn't come back, remained in his hometown of Perm, and (just for the fun of it) continued posting to his blog. The Followers wouldn't be able to do much to him for at least a couple of months! But, alas, this did not happen, and the story from here on out is the result of this poor decision.

DECEMBER 25TH, 2012

Yes, Gerasim is finally gone, and now, it is only I, Freddrick Gorgote. Here's a tip, Gerasim, do not leave a slip of paper with your passwords on it[169]. I mean, you're making it too easy for me! Anyways, I hope you enjoy your vacation in Russia or wherever you're going as much as I'll enjoy slicing through your chest with a buzz saw[170]. When you come back, I hope you enjoy the *Happy Appy 2* movie. I spent months editing it, and it's so… *natural.*

Oh yeah, and I forgot to mention something! I've kidnapped more people and forced them to become a Follower[171]. There will be nowhere left to go, Gerasim. If you leave town, we will follow you. If you fly away, I will get a new identity, fly with you, and get some foreign Followers to take you away. Also, I've decided to stop wearing that pathetic disguise! I'll just update my look so that I'll look like another everyday *natural* human being.

Good luck, Gerasim.

I'll be waiting.[172]

---

[169] That **would** be a bit of an issue if your house was constantly being invaded by people who prioritize sabotaging your research blog and messing with your head over actually killing you. Maybe the Followers think that murdering a sleeping victim is too safe and easy (apart from Freddrick, who did it in "Happy's Hotel").

[170] Behold, the only remaining reference to buzz saws in the finalized Happy Appy stories! It looks like he's threatening to attack Gerasim with an actual buzz saw, too, instead of the blades by themselves. Not surprising, given that somebody else (Homah) wrote it.

[171] This isn't the only way that Freddrick grows his Followers. Some people join willingly, whether it's due to their sick and twisted desires or their desire to get away from society as a whole. Johnny Gorgote would be an example of a "forced" Follower, while Toird Quirk and the Asian Follower that peeled the Banana Brothers joined willingly.

[172] This seems like a good point to mention that a New Year-themed episode of *Happy Appy* was planned for *Dumb Angel*. Loveboy01 added a post on January 1st, 2013 teasing a new episode titled "Appy New Year", which had a brief synopsis; "Happy Appy decides to celebrate New Year, with a twist. [S]". I got rid of it in favor of "Happy Appy Goes to the Circus (Redux)".

JANUARY 2ND, 2013[173]

Oh great, Freddrick has been on my blog again. I must say, I'm not much surprised, in fact, nothing surprises me anymore, it all just feels *natural*. Anyways, as I promised, I watched the second part of "The Followers".

It begins where the first part of "The Followers" left off, with Freddrick's sane side coming back, and him looking at the news in disbelief. However, what isn't shown on the news broadcast is one of the Followers admitting who he's working for, and where Freddrick is located. It cuts to a live police raid, where a news reporter is standing in front of the slaughterhouse reporting on it.

Freddrick looks outside, and notices the police cars and news station vans. He quickly runs into the darkness, and puts his mask back on, hoping to not be found. The police break in, and began hunting for him, while shouting insults at him at the same time. Forenzik begins to come back out, and Freddrick tries to fight him off, while staying hidden at the same time. Eventually, he gives out and Forenzik 'rises', and takes out his knife, walking with a demented smirk on his face.

He begins to attempt to murder the several police officers[174], but gets hit with tear gas, knocking him out. The news report is shown recording the police carrying Freddrick's body into the squad car. Several children are seen being released from the slaughterhouse, reuniting with their parents. It cuts to live footage of one of the news reports, announcing several details, such as Freddrick being the director of "a rare Nickelodeon show", and him being responsible for many deaths over the past 5 years.

For some reason, Danny is seen giving a smug smile while Freddrick is being driven away by the officers[175], while many of the kids' parents talk to different cameras. A bunch of tapes, which I assume are the 3rd season of *Happy Appy*, besides "Forenzik Rises"[176], are being carried out. The scene fades out, after what feels like the most satisfying scene in the entire history of *Happy Appy*. However, like some people say, all good things must come to an end. This is where the real footage ends[177], and the fake movie footage begins.

It abruptly cuts to a sane Freddrick, wearing a stereotypical police uniform,

---

[173] Homah would continue to write the bulk of the posts from this one to the first January 17th post, with the exception of my additions and the January 7th post, which was entirely my doing.

[174] Now that's a quality sentence!

[175] What do you mean, "for some reason"?! As far as you know, he was kidnapped by the Followers! Of course he's happy to see Freddrick getting sent to the slammer!!!

[176] There are more *Happy Appy* episodes that hadn't been made by this point! It's not just "Forenzik Rises"!

[177] This introduction sequence was supposed to tie into Freddrick getting arrested on August 25th, 2012, as well as feature both news and on-site footage of the arrest in question. This makes Gerasim's shock at Danny's reappearance quite odd, as he had been kidnapped by the Followers for the pre-raid episode "Danny Returns", and was still alive for the "Happy's Hotel" duology.

on an electric chair. He isn't wearing the costume he normally wears, and has a grim look on his face. He begs the officers to let him go, because it was his split personality that did all the murders. The two officers in the room exchange confused glances, and before they can say anything, Forenzik comes back, and insults the two officers. They quickly fry Forenzik, with clearly fake blood flying out of his eyes and mouth. This scene goes on for a droning two minutes, with the same footage being repeated over and over, until Freddrick *finally* dies.

The title of the episode quickly flies in, in front of the image of Freddrick's fried corpse. After this scene, a Follower who wasn't arrested or killed gets very pissed off, and proceeds to murder a stunt double acting as Danny[178]. A car is seen riding up a hill, with Freddrick's dead body in the back of it. The two police officers dig a hole, and throw his dead body in it, not even bothering to bury him. They look at his body, with angry looks, and drive off. A storm begins, with lightning, rain, and hail going in every direction. In what is an actually pretty good special effect[179], lightning strikes Freddrick, and for a few seconds, nothing happens.

Freddrick literally rises from the hole, which must be where they got the footage for the "Forenzik Rises" promo, and lets out a disturbing cackle. He runs down the road, but not before grabbing a stick. A day later, Freddrick is shown sharpening the stick into a spear in a forest, which looks like the same one from the early episodes of *Happy Appy*. He still does not have a mask, and has a prison jumpsuit on instead of his costume. Freddrick hears a twig snap in the woods, which came from a group of hunters. He quickly lunges at them with the spear, stabbing each of them. After stealing their clothing and weapons, Freddrick travels to the spot he buried Happy Appy. He digs up Happy's dead body, which is literally a rotten apple, just zoomed in on.

Freddrick takes out an old book, repeats a few verses, and the body begins glowing. However, the glowing stops, and a pissed off Freddrick reburies Happy. Happy's arm breaks through the dirt, like a zombie, and he climbs out of the grave. Once he dusts the dirt off of him, he remembers what Forenzik did to him in the second "Circus" episode, and refuses to talk to him. Freddrick says that since Danny is dead, they can both live in peace, and murder people like they used to.

Happy quickly has a change of heart, and tells Freddrick that a new park opened up, so they can kill some kids there. Once they leave, it zooms to the grave of the soulless Happy, who sticks his arm out of the grave. It cuts to a

---

[178] So, they had to use a stunt double to kill Danny's character. Danny himself was not seen actually dying in "Forenzik Rises, Part 2"; Gerasim only saw a charred corpse and assumed that it was his. His jacket was found at the Otis Lenz Factory, and only three of the four Followers seen there were positively identified. Could this mean that Danny…?

[179] Gerasim, you just saw a guy get killed and are about to see **much** worse things in this episode. Stop being impressed by Freddrick's crappy special effects that he probably made with a Video Toaster.

montage of Happy and Forenzik stalking and murdering children, in one of the most sickening snuff scenes in the entire series, if not THE worst. Ugh[180]. The only thing that made the scene less painful was that very happy music was playing[181]. After that shocking display, Forenzik suggests they murder one of the police officers who tried to kill him. Happy agrees, and the two are seen quietly stalking one of the officers in their home.

They look at him through the air vents, and before they can do anything, he screams, seeing Freddrick with a deranged smile on his face. They both jump out, and they stab the officer clean through the face, making blood shoot out from every angle. They both high-five each other, and agree that this will be their new home, since Freddrick burned down the last home they lived in. Another montage plays of the two decorating the house with blood statues[182], images from other Season 3 episodes, and Napoleon XIV albums spread all over the place[183], as well as an "ABANDONED" sign on the front door.

They also find the officer's lighter, and sets Danny's rotting corpse on fire, and a picture of me on fire. This is where things really start getting fucked up. Freddrick begins to shove raw body parts into a fridge for a feast with the Followers, when Happy walks in. He tells him that he needs a new suit, or he will be caught by the police again. Freddrick tells him that they will do something tomorrow. During this time, the soulless Happy Appy is shown eavesdropping on the conversation. Finally, he runs at Freddrick with a cleaver, screaming. Freddrick gets a sledgehammer and bats the soulless Happy Appy to the side.

Happy says "I'll save you, Freddrick!" and starts fighting the soulless Happy Appy with a knife. After the fight scene, the soulless Happy Appy is about to kill Happy when Freddrick grabs a large piece of wood and crushes the soulless Happy against the wall[184]. As Happy applies bandages to himself, Freddrick

---

[180] Some people have criticized this series for not showing why a specific scene or sequence is frightening or disgusting; it almost always tells the reader that it is those things. Allow me to ask you this; do you *really* want a two or three paragraph of detailed child murder – in ***this*** style of writing – on every post that features a post-Nickelodeon episode of the series?

[181] That just makes it worse, Gerasim!

[182] They're not made of solid blood, though that would be pretty impressive. They're supposed to be those body part statues seen in "Happy's Home" and "Napoleon, the Biggest Help".

[183] But Napoleon XIV only released one album! There was a posthumous second album of his titled *For God's Sake, Stop The Feces!* (which represents how I feel about the back halves of *Happy Appy* and *Dumb Angel* quite well), but that didn't come out until 2023. I believe Homah was trying to imply that they were vinyls or CDs of his only album.

[184] Have you seen that one video where a Russian man (**NOT** Gerasim or his brother) smashes his homunculus with a book because it spat acid at him? It's the closest thing I can think of to how this scene plays out in my mind, though this post precedes the homunculus video by about three years.

starts to cut up the soulless Happy for the feast[185]. Eventually, it cuts to a large dinner table, where the Followers sit down at. The entirety of the table is covered with cooked human meat, and they begin eating it for 10 minutes, while Freddrick tells them what their next plans are. Finally, it cuts to a day later, where a kindergarten class is having recess.

In the bushes, Freddrick and Happy Appy are lurking around with sickening smiles. I could already see where this was going. My assumptions were right, as they bolt out of the bushes with knives, and begin stabbing every kid on the playground. Already two snuff scenes in less than thirty minutes, the second one more sickening when compared to the other. Some of that stuff was traumatizing, and I certainly hope those were just *really* good special effects. One of the teachers runs out and begins trying to save some of them. Happy pulls out a shotgun and shoots the teacher in the head.

More Followers come out, and run into the school, possibly to murder the kids inside[186]. All of a sudden, the police arrive, and quickly get offed by the Followers. Forenzik calls for Happy to jump into the van, while dead bodies are visible in the back. They drive off, with the remaining police trying to shoot out their tires. At home, Forenzik has made a sickening mask out of one of the children's faces, while Happy laughs violently in the background. Oddly enough, this scene loops on for nearly ten minutes, with the audio glitching out, the colors inverting, the VHS quality getting worse, and snuff photos being cut in-between.

Finally, the movie abruptly ends with a loud piano sound effect with the words "THE END BY FREDDRICK GORGOTE" being shown. Compared to the last episodes, this was awfully short, at one hour and five minutes, but that's good for me, because I couldn't take anymore snuff scenes.

I'm not going to sleep tonight. I don't want Freddrick to slowly murder me in my sleep. I want to live to see this man die.

---

[185] Imagine being a Follower and expecting a delicious human flesh feast, only to be treated to clay apple slices. I would take Freddrick away (ha-haaa) right there on the spot.

[186] This tasteless scene still makes me a bit uneasy to this day. All of the other murder scenes don't make me feel anything or, at most, makes me chuckle at how gratuitously violent and over-the-top they are. But this one was always different, even if it involves a clay apple stabbing kids and is followed up by the Followers totally PWNing the police.

JANUARY 4TH, 2013

Jim Forester got back from his family reunion. Right after he came back, I showed him the second movie[187]. Like me, he was angered by it. After that, we found out that the playground is close to where we live[188], so we decided that we should go visit it for evidence. When we arrived, there were, unsurprisingly, kids playing there. We ended up waiting until dark to start investigating. The area surrounding the playground was mostly covered with bark, but under one log, there was what looked like a human finger[189]. In the woods close by, there was a broken camera in the bushes.

What was there must have been taken by the police. However, that brings me to the main question of this entry. How does Freddrick get away with all of these murders? Based on what I've seen, these murders were indeed real, but somehow, the MASSACRE of an entire playground of children doesn't get even a speck of discussion in even my part of the world.

---

[187] Imagine coming back from your family reunion and your acquaintance immediately shows you footage of a mass stabbing at a school. Gerasim's lack of awareness or care towards another person's tolerance for brutal violence is kind of horrifying. He really would make a great Follower.

[188] I thought that happened at an elementary school, and not a lone playground. Anyways, the way this sentence is worded makes it sound like the incident happened in a different city. I'll go ahead and say that it happened in Shelton, WA.

[189] What did he mean by this? A human finger is quite recognizable, even if it was partially rotting (which it was, according to a later post). Also, Gerasim doesn't actually bother to secure this piece of evidence; he only takes the broken camera.

JANUARY 6TH, 2013

Today was completely awful.

I swear Freddrick is hiding in my attic. Every night, I hear the same running and laughing. Last night, I saw him licking his lips and looking in on me through the air vents[190]. I wanted to grab my shotgun and blow his head off, but I was just frozen in terror. Freddrick kept staring at me for the next few hours, until he finally went back into hiding. He wasn't wearing his usual mask, or any mask for that matter. He looked almost like he did when he was sane, in fact.

I absolutely got no sleep that night, and I had to go to work in paranoia that Freddrick would be hiding in the back seat, ready to kill me. At work, I saw that everyone there was depressed and barely spoke any words. Finally, I spoke up and asked what was going on, and apparently, one of my co-workers was murdered by a "lunatic" in the night. This was Freddrick's doing, I just know it.

Also, remember when I said I found that broken camera in the woods[191]? Well, it turns out that camera is still in working condition. It mainly consists of corrupted videos, though. I will work on fixing them sometime soon.

[190] I don't think the average house air vent would be large enough for any human to crawl through, let alone a fully-grown adult. Assuming Freddrick is actually there and not a hallucination, then how the hell did he get in the vents?!

[191] "My life is a living hell; my every move is being watched by murderous stalkers, and one of my co-workers was brutally murdered by a person that might be related to them. Now, let me talk about a camera I found the other day!"

JANUARY 7TH, 2013[192]

A fan sent me two CDs of the alleged soundtrack for *Happy Appy*[193].

The jewel case that the CDs came in said "Superb Schizophrenic Songs: The Soundtrack of *Happy Appy*", and had a picture of the Followers on it, acting like they were an old-fashioned jazz band. On the back was the listing, like most DVDs[194]. Written on the first CD said, "Season 1's Second-rate Songs" and featured decent-quality music from Season 1. The order of the tracks went like this:

1. Theme of *Happy Appy* (Synthesizer)
2. Bothering Bully
3. Tinderbox [one of two borrowed songs from John Tresti's *Hidalgo*]
4. Circus Calliope [the circus music heard in "Happy Appy Goes to the Circus"]
5. Happy Appy Helps Those Kids
6. Theme of *Happy Appy* (Acoustic)
7. The Happy Dance
8. Production Reel Piano
9. Musik Piece No. 21 [the other song from *Hidalgo*]
10. Theme of *Happy Appy* (Piano)
11. Theme of *Happy Appy* (Production Reel)[195]

The second CD was called "The Amazing Music of Forenzik and Company". The music had three copies of that fucking annoying song from Napoleon XIV, as well as some songs by musicians who had schizophrenia. The tracking:

1. They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!
2. Pow R. Toc H.
3. I Whipped Spiderman's Ass
4. Love and Mercy[196]

---

[192] This post was one of the last ones added to *Dumb Angel*. It's basically three lists in a row, so you know I was the one behind it.

[193] Who is this mysterious fan, how did they get a recent CD release of *Happy Appy's* soundtrack by the Followers, and why did they send it to Gerasim? Maybe they're a collector of murderabilia and, like the episodes guy, thought it necessary to inform Gerasim about this pair of CDs.

[194] What?! CDs also have a list of their contents on their back covers! What kind of mystery CDs have you been looking at?!

[195] Almost half of the songs on this fuckass CD are renditions of the *Happy Appy* theme (assuming that "Happy Appy Helps Those Kids" is the version from "Hospital Doctor").

[196] If I was going to use a Beach Boys song for the Followers' mixtape, I should have chosen "Never Learn Not To Love"! Brian Wilson's already suffered enough.

5. Windowlicker
6. Revolution 9
7. They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa! (Rough draft)
8. Snarin' [the snare from "A Day in the Tracks"]
9. A Very Gloomy Sunday[197]
10. They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa! (Cover)
11. I Whipped Spiderman's Ass (Cover)

When I listened to every track, I took some notes if I found something interesting. Here they are.

1. The theme of *Happy Appy* is probably the lowest-quality track on the entire album, but is in better quality than most of the episodes I watched.
2. "Tinderbox" and "Musik Piece No. 21" has someone breathing over the tracks. The original DVD didn't have breathing[198], so it must have been added in by mistake by a Follower.
3. "Snarin'" was the longest track on the album, at 8:05 minutes. It fades out four times during the song. During the song, various sound effects were thrown in. They include pink noise, DTMF tones, and a weird click track[199].
4. The cover of "I Whipped Spiderman's Ass" was sung by Freddrick, and had every instance of Spiderman replaced with my name[200]. What the hell is up with the Followers?

[197] If this is the rendition of "Gloomy Sunday" from the show's epilogue, then how the hell did the Followers get a copy of it? They didn't make it! Someone else did!
[198] I think our protagonist uses the word CDs and DVDs interchangeably. Just a thought.
[199] If you've ever played around with the audio editing program Audacity, you'll recognize some of these sounds from the Generate tab. This is because I actually recreated the snare track from "A Day in the Tracks" in Audacity, using the snare from Napoleon XIV's hit single as a base, and put a description of the recreation into this post. The DTMF tones, pink noise, and click track were all added into the song to not make it so boring, and also because I was just messing around with Audacity. Unfortunately, I've lost the MP3 for my "Snarin'" recreation in the 13 or so years between this post and now. It has become… L-L-LOST MEDIA?!
[200] And here's the second time in the series that this specific Wesley Willis song is referenced! I guess this is karma for Gerasim taking a page out of Mr. Willis' book by slamming John Wilkinson into a metal radiator.

JANUARY 12TH, 2013 – POST 1

Sorry for not updating as often, but you know, some things have happened recently. The real Freddrick, or at least many of his Followers, may have died sometime during the week. I was present during the robbery of a local convenience store, but instead of just one guy stealing money, it was this guy and his "friends" who held us hostage[201]. None of them had masks, and I recognized a few of the Followers, personally. One of them I immediately recognized as the person who was responsible for a drive-by shooting in my area.

When the police arrived, I was knocked out unconscious by Freddrick, and they attempted to shoot and kill several of the people. I'm not sure if they succeeded or not. When I woke up, I was on a hospital bed. They told me I was nearly shot in the head by the Followers[202]. Several bruises I obtained were discovered, but I'm just glad I was okay.

[201] I have no idea why Homah spoke of the convenience store robbery culprits like that. It's *very clearly* the Followers causing chaos and attempting to kill Gerasim in the least covert way possible. For god's sake, Freddrick is there! He's likely leading the robbery as he does for all of the Followers' activities… but Gerasim only refers to the robber leader as "this guy"?

[202] What? How did the Followers manage to hold Gerasim hostage and knock him out, but NOT successfully kill him?! I guess the police pressure was too much for them.

JANUARY 12TH, 2013 – POST 2

Oh yeah, I nearly forgot. The footage is clean enough for me to watch. Basically, it's just the extended rough cut of "The Followers, Part 2", in even lower quality. I discovered how they got the special effects for the movie done. For the big playground murder scene, they just used blood packs and stabbed at them. The shotgun effects were obtained with a flare gun being fired, spliced in with an older woman pretending to scream and fall over[203].

I also found out why the rotten finger was there. It turns out that one of the kids got angry during filming, stole Freddrick's knife, ran up to him, and stabbed him through the little finger. Freddrick literally treats it like nothing and cuts it off just to freak out the kid. One of the more disturbing details is that apparently the first snuff scene is real. The playground was a recreation, a very specific one[204]. Great, now I can rest knowing that children were murdered for a one hour snuff episode.

I've considered sending it in to the police, but if they find out, I could be in deep trouble[205]. Why do I write in this blog? Well, I feel like this is the only form of communication left. I can't leave the house anymore, Skype doesn't work that well, Jim hasn't spoken to me lately[206], and I'm too paranoid to talk to anyone. I've restricted access of my blog to only a few people, because I do not want anyone to call the police. God knows what will happen if Freddrick hears he's being hunted down.

Goodbye, I'm going to check the attic, basement, and I'm going to bed. That's what this is now, paranoia, and blogging in fear. Yeah.

---

[203] This is a really strange revelation, even by the standards of this story. Let's ignore Homah's backpedaling of the Followers' horrific actions, and talk about the logistics of this scene instead. It appears that the Followers filmed the fake mass murder scene at a private set designed to look like a real playground in Washington. That would explain the lack of news coverage regarding the incident. But according to the very next paragraph, the finger that Gerasim and Jim found at the real playground belonged to Freddrick, who cut it off while filming the episode. And we can't forget that Gerasim and Jim also found the broken camera that had the rough cut of the episode on it! So, the episode **was** filmed (at least partially) at the real playground? How were the Followers able to film a fake mass murder scene at an actual playground (presumably during day) without ANYBODY seeing it and calling the cops? Or did they place the finger and camera there for a laugh?? What the fuck?!?!

[204] Why is this sentence here? It should've been in the first paragraph.

[205] Dude. Why? I'm sure they'd understand that you weren't the creator of the snuff scenes in the episode. Plus, at the very least, they vaguely know about Freddrick and the Followers.

[206] You last talked to him eight days ago. I've went months without directly talking to some of my online friends. You're not special.

JANUARY 13TH, 2013

Upon watching the rough cut again, apparently, there was MORE missing footage. Originally, it ends with Freddrick just wearing the face of a murdered child, while Happy rolls around laughing. This time, the scene after that is shown. It has Freddrick hanging around the house, while Happy is heard using a sharp tool in the basement. Happy's model is held close to the camera, and what's odd about this is that the scene is Freddrick pretending to talk to Happy. I assume the voice actor would just dub his lines, but even if it was going to be used, it looks and sounds strange. I could not make out a single word Freddrick said because of the terrible quality. Some people in badly made police costumes come into the room and shoot them.

Okay, it's nothing special[207], but I just wanted to make an update for the people who still follow me.

[207] What the hell was that scene?! What was Freddrick planning to do with that scene? Was it supposed to lead to anything, or was it just a random addition to the blog to give the illusion of lost *Happy Appy* content being discovered? If only Homah was here…

JANUARY 14TH, 2013

Nobody's dead, thank you very much. The people who were arrested have been sent back to their original prison. I'm still lurking, in your house, outside, where ever I feel fit. I'll torture you for a long time, and when your brain finally just quits working, I'll be there to see it, and maybe I'll off you. Until this happens, you should be ready for some scarring, my friend. Actually, my other brother wants in on this too. In fact, how about we do a 'family reunion'? All of my brothers and sisters and I killing off a worthless human being like you sounds so *natural*[208]!

-Freddrick Gorgote

P.S. *LEAVING THE HOUSE IS JUST AS DANGEROUS AS STAYING, MY LONGTIME FRIEND*

[208] But Freddrick only has a brother and a sister. Does he consider his Followers to be like brothers and sisters? That's surprisingly kind of him.

JANUARY 17TH, 2013 – POST 1

Someone broke into my computer, and used each one of my accounts to send snuff videos to my friends[209]. I just got done clearing things up with the police. On my computer, there was a text file with links to all kinds of websites, with a few that were pretty disgusting. One of the websites was called "Y0uTub3", which I assume was intended to trick people new to the internet[210]. It was the only one ran by Freddrick, and how he made it, I'll never know. I, at first, just thought it was a website that had videos of the Followers murdering people… but I was wrong.

Y0uTub3 had the *Happy Appy* episodes – except the kid-friendly episodes – behind the scenes videos, and just him and his 'buddies' stalking people. The people who registered were absolutely insane. One person had a video of him brutally murdering his ex-girlfriend in the woods and hiding the body in his friend's basement. Another had an obese Asian man in a ripped-up Wario costume belly dance to classical music. I wonder if he's the one who peeled the Banana Brothers[211]? The worst video was a 7 minute long video of disturbing sights, such as seizure inducing flashing, people convulsing and screeching, random cuts of children being bullied by larger kids, and old 1920's cartoons with screaming replacing the real audio[212].

The other videos were ripped from other sites, such as a few random interviews with women, and one with an amputee breakdancing on a mat[213]. What the fuck? On one page, it was absolutely covered in red, but when I highlighted it, it had a few download links. They were all pictures, oddly enough. What was even odder is that they were all photos of Freddrick Gorgote when he was a kid. His face was blacked out, and several symbols were written on the side. The words "DON'T BLAME ME" were written in a circle along the edges

---

[209] Freddrick left you another threatening post a couple of days ago. Are you certain that the person who sent those snuff videos *wasn't* him?

[210] Do you remember that one off-hand mention of a "YouTube ripoff" at the very start of the story? Well, it's here and it's finally relevant to the story! Gerasim never makes the connection at any point throughout *Dumb Angel*, though given the shit he's been through over the past few months, it's not surprising that he forgot about it. Also, how would a website with *that* name trick a new Internet user? It doesn't swap any lower-case Ls or upper-case Is.

[211] I can hear your thoughts at this very moment. "Dronian… *why?*" The answer is simple, yet kind of stupid. I had the belly-dancing Asian Follower wear a ripped-up Wario costume because I thought it would be funny and weird. Incidentally, this bizarre costume makes him the second-most recognizable Follower after Freddrick himself.

[212] In terms of unrelenting visual noise, that would be pretty bad. But the videos of people getting killed are definitely worse. Your desensitization to violence is showing…

[213] Oh shit! We got a crossover with "Normal Porn for Normal People", another popular Creepypasta! Gerasim is writing about dianna.avi/jessica.avi and stumps.avi, respectively.

of the photo[214]. Oh yeah, and the worst thing is that I've heard that he's trying to bomb Nick with anthrax again, just a few months after he stole their signal. I hope Jim is okay, as he just got a new job there[215].

[214] I really want to say that these edited childhood photos of Freddrick are a reference to another Creepypasta, but if it is, I've forgotten what story inspired them. As it stands, this line implies that another thing made Freddrick do the things he did. Perhaps it's his other personality, Napoleon. Perhaps it's Gerasim and his research. Perhaps it's fate resulting in the loss of his parents. Perhaps it's an entity possessing Freddrick. It's hard to tell. Also, as to how Gerasim identified Freddrick from childhood photographs with his face blacked out… uh… good point. Maybe the photographs were Polaroids and his name was written on the frame.

[215] Hey, looks like Nickelodeon has forgiven Jim for allowing "The Towers" to be made! I'm not sure why they'd hire him considering he's the target of a group of 50 or so crazed murderers, but whatever. Maybe Nickelodeon's managers like to flirt with danger.

JANUARY 17TH, 2013 – POST 2[216]

Good news! No, Freddrick and/or his Followers haven't died or got arrested. My brother just told me that he is definitely coming over sometime soon. I'm not telling you guys exactly when he'll be over, but it will be early February[217]. Also, it happens to be his birthday today. He's turning 20[218].

[216] Finally, a post that I wrote! And it's a really short one… ah well. The next post is mine as well, as are the three posts documenting the second *Happy Appy* movie. That's a bit more substantial, methinks.

[217] Gerasim. My man. You have to convince Vladimir to stop his planned trip to the United States! You are NOT safe right now! The Followers nearly killed you in a robbery/hostage situation about a week ago! If anything, YOU need to go visit Vladimir!

[218] As of the writing of this annotation, it is January 17th, 2026. Happy 33rd birthday, Vladimir Yakovlev! (Gerasim was born on September 29th, 1985, and would turn 41 later this year.)

JANUARY 18TH, 2013

Today, I got an email from a local fan saying that my blog was mentioned in one of the front page articles of today's newspaper[219]. Doubting this, I grabbed the local newspaper and flipped to the front page. Although I couldn't find anything at first, I found a news article saying that the Otis Lenz Factory had been burned down by 'an unknown arsonist'[220]. I read the article, and like the fan said, there was a paragraph in the article about my blog. Here's a transcript.

"One of the possible identities of the arsonist is infamous murderer Freddrick Gorgote or one of his 'Followers'. Gorgote, born in Maine, was the former creator and director of the cancelled Noggin show Happy Appy*, who decided to kill the former cast and crew of the show. This is because Gorgote turned insane and created a second season of the show about the titular character, as well as himself under the identity "Napoleon", killing people. The whole story of how* Happy Appy *was created and cancelled, as well as the murders that Gorgote had done, can be seen on a blog dedicated to the show ran by Russian-born Gerasim Yakovlev.*[221] *"*

---

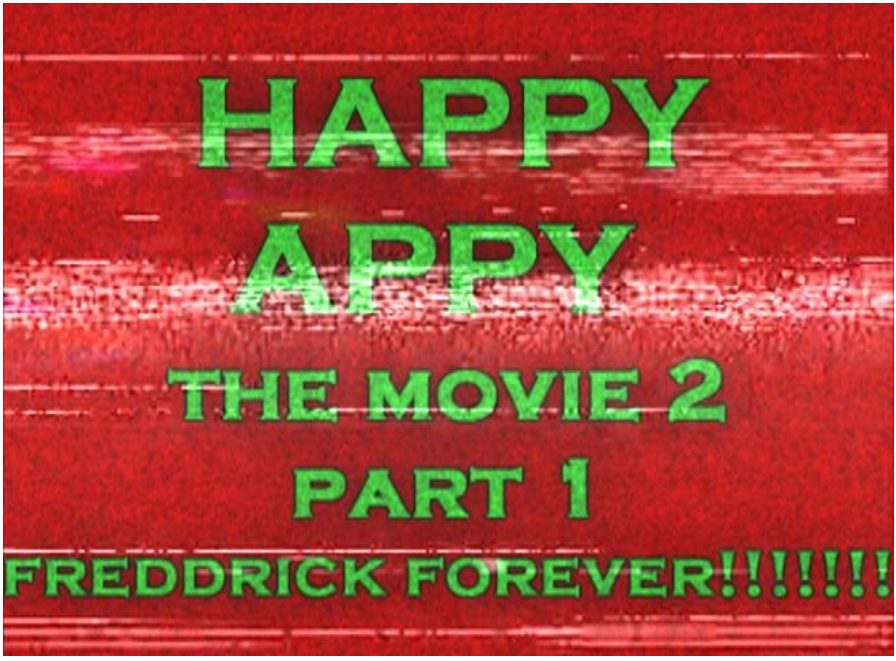
[219] I really wish I had the ability to go through old copies of *The Daily World* and compare the stuff that Gerasim "transcribes" from it to what's actually in the newspaper. But it's damn near impossible to find archives of **any** issue from *The Daily World* online! Not even the Ancestry.com cabal has an archive of its old issues, and they have archives of damn near every daily newspaper in the United States!

[220] Keep the date of the Otis Lenz Factory arson attack (around January 17th, 2013) in the back of your mind.

[221] Considering how much Freddrick hates it when people research or talk about *Happy Appy*, I wonder if *The Daily World* got harassed by the Followers after this article was published. Probably not. Who the hell reads a physical newspaper anymore?

JANUARY 19TH, 2013

Remember when I told you that I would be watching the second *Happy Appy* movie? Well, I finally managed to spare enough time to watch all three parts of the movie[222]. Over three days, I'll watch the movie, as it is over five hours long.



A single frame from the title of the Movie[223].

The movie begins with stock footage of a film leader. A scream is heard as soon as the leader hits 2. After that, the text "THE HAPPY APPY MOVIE 2 PART 1 FREDDRICK FOREVER!!!!!!!" flies towards the screen, and begins to spin around whilst flashing various colors, trying to give the viewer a seizure[224]. Eventually, after a minute of flashing, it goes to black for a couple of seconds. It shows a clip from every episode of *Happy Appy* ever made, including the nice ones. In the background, faint chanting can be heard. This goes on for

---

[222] The last time we heard about the second *Happy Appy* movie, it was still in production and Gerasim didn't have it (fake torrent and all that jazz). How did he get the real movie, then? I don't know. Episodes guy came in clutch, I guess. Also, take note of how Gerasim implies that he has all three parts of the movie.

[223] Homah created this title card, much like the one for "Happy the Pirate".

[224] The epileptic nightmare that is the title cards for the second *Happy Appy* movie were inspired by the title card for *The Demented Cartoon Movie*. I am not joking. I had rewatched it around the time I wrote this post, and its title card – which had a background that rapidly flashed orange and green – got stuck in my mind. It's nowhere near as bad as the visual vomit that's described here.

five minutes until it shows Freddrick on a couch in the police officer's house. On the coffee table was the mask that he made in "The Followers, Part 2".

After two and a half minutes of Freddrick watching an unknown TV show, Happy walks in frame and says "Hey Freddrick, you know that just killing kids is getting boring, right[225]?" Freddrick says "Yeah, we need to do something so epic that everybody in the world would love us!" Happy says "Well, hm… I don't know what we can do!" They think for a minute and three seconds, before Freddrick says "I know, I know!" He whispers to Happy, and Happy laughs. It fades out and cuts to a polluted forest, where the Asian in the ripped Wario costume is seen meditating. Freddrick walks up to him and slaps his stomach[226]. He wakes up, and says "What is it, Leader?" Freddrick smiles and says "Hey Janto[227], I want you to kill someone. Just pick some average Joe or Jane from the street and mutilate him or her. After this, give the body to me. I have a plan that will make us world-famous!"

The Asian man laughs, and runs away. He is seen hiding in an alleyway between an Italian restaurant and a condemned warehouse when a kid starts to walk along the street for no reason. When no one is looking, the man grabs the child, and proceeds to take him into the warehouse. A four minute long snuff scene happens. It was too brutal to go into detail, just like the one in "The Followers, Part 2". After this, Freddrick is eating dinner when the Asian man comes in with a bloody trash bag. It cuts to the Asian man[228] clearing off the table and dumping various body parts on the table[229]. Only the backs of Freddrick and the Asian man are visible as they talk about their great plan for

---

[225] Oh, so now you're getting sick of your main gimmick? I suppose that almost three full seasons of the same thing would get pretty old… As for whether or not this is meta-commentary about the *Happy Appy* series as a whole, I'm pretty sure it was.

[226] I have no idea why I had Freddrick slap the Asian Follower's stomach. My best guess is that it seemed weird and "crazy", like how Forenzik named himself "Forenzik F. Forenzik" in the first story.

[227] So, let's talk about Janto. I wanted to set up a couple of named, major Followers in this story so that I had villains to work with when I got around to *Happy Appy 3*. I decided, on a whim, to have the Asian guy from Y0uTub3 be one of those named Followers. Problem is, he didn't have a name beyond "Asian guy". I decided, for some goddamned reason, to make up a Japanese-sounding name for him instead of randomly generating one on *Behind the Name*. So, that's how I came up with the name of "Janto". I should have done a Google search beforehand, though, as Janto is the portmanteau used to refer to the ship between Jack Harkness and Ianto Jones from *Torchwood*! I doubt a 40-something Japanese man who works with child killers for a living would be named after *that*. It's more of a nickname, so… I'll make up some exclusive lore! His real first name is Junichi. (The lesson of this annotation is to look up random, nonsensical names on Google before giving them to your characters.)

[228] He has a name, you know.

[229] Janto is kind of a dick. Freddrick was probably enjoying a succulent Chinese meal before it got knocked off the table in favor of mutilated kid organs. (Wait a tic… that freak would probably prefer that.)

ten minutes.

To put it in short, they had three stages in the plan. The first involved blackmailing[230] various people around Aberdeen, including 'a certain Russian man', with the body parts of the kid. The second step involved going around and committing arson by destroying various buildings. The last step involved killing the people that they had blackmailed in step 1. It cuts to an eleven minute montage of Freddrick and his Followers going around, putting various packages in people's mailboxes. Even though it was very grim, seeing the Followers trying to stuff a big package into a small mailbox is hilarious[231]. For example, one Follower tears the package while trying to fit it into the mailbox, while another ends up having to tear the other letters in the mailbox so that the package can fit[232].

It cuts to a day later, where the pond where Happy drove his van into in "Happy's Parlor" is shown. It turns to show Happy's van near the edge of the pond. Happy is seen reading the newspaper and fishing when he sees the article on the body parts. Glad to hear that Freddrick is killing again[233], Happy drives over to his house in a three-minute scene. During this scene, the back of his van isn't as bloody as it normally is. Freddrick is seen watching TV when Happy comes in, and says "Hey Freddrick!" Freddrick runs over to Happy and hugs him for whatever reason. After that, Happy says "We need to murder kids again, like we once did!" Freddrick chuckles, and tells him the plan, but in a much shorter time.

Happy says "Wow, this plan sounds amazing! So, are we on Step 2?" Freddrick says yes, and takes Happy to his basement. It is full of old furniture, with a large table in the middle. On it was a map of the town that they were living in. For the next 9 minutes, they look over the map and decide what buildings to destroy. They decide on four.

1. Otis Lenz Factory
2. John Wilkinson Summer Camp
3. Big Blue Alma Barn
4. The Police Station

Happy remarks that they can't do all of those alone. It cuts to Freddrick

---

[230] How is this considered blackmailing? Nobody's going to buy that a bunch of Aberdeen residents started butchering people at the *exact* same time! Now, if you were trying to scare them and also mark them for death, then that would make a bit more sense.

[231] **Dude.** You're watching a bunch of serial killers stuff mutilated kid organs into the mailboxes of innocent civilians. This is no time to find things funny!

[232] Okay, that is a bit funny. (Damn… I guess **I** would make a good Follower as well.)

[233] What did he mean by this? The two were literally killing an entire class of children in the previous episode!! Does this apple have a singular plant cell in his brain?

going around and 'recruiting' more Followers[234]. These Followers include a man who served in the Rwandan Genocide called Kwasi[235], a Swedish man called Axel Johansson, two Russian brothers, Arkadi and Boleslav Popov, Riagan Quirk[236], and, for some random reason, my high school ex-girlfriend, Klara Romanov[237]. This goes on until 99 minutes and 50 seconds in, where it cuts to text saying "PART 2 COMING SOON" for 10 seconds.

[234] So, you know how I wanted to set up named Followers for any future entries in the *Happy Appy* series? This was how I decided to introduce everyone other than Janto; by rattling off a list of names! **It's all lists again!!**

[235] Wow, that's a bit tasteless. The existence of Kwasi in this series is solely because I watched *Hotel Rwanda* in a history class during high school.

[236] This guy would be the older brother of the late, great Toird Quirk.

[237] Now Gerasim's high school classmates are after his blood! Will he *ever* know peace? (Believe it or not, Klara isn't the only Follower that Gerasim knew during his school years. You'll see what I mean once February 2013 rolls around.)

JANUARY 20TH, 2013

I watched the second part of "The Happy Appy Movie 2" today.

It began with 10 seconds of static, and after the static, it shows the title for the second part, called "Trying to Save Aberdeen". Like the earlier part, it started to flash and spin around for a minute. Afterwards, it shows Freddrick, two unknown Followers, Arkadi Popov, Happy Appy, and Kwasi in a van, driving for five minutes on various highways and roads. Playing on the radio was an electric guitar rendition of the main theme. Finally, they reach their destination, which is the Otis Lenz Factory[238]. Freddrick says "Well, let's go ahead and destroy this place! We do want to make Aberdeen a safer place, no?" Happy decides that he shall burn down the factory and Kwasi gives him some matches.

As Happy enters the building, he notices that there is someone in there. After lighting a match, he throws it on a wall, setting it on fire. All of a sudden, an unknown shape knocks over Happy. Happy says "What was that about?" and the unknown shape says, "This is revenge!" As the fire grows, the light reveals a real orange on a stick with eyes and a mouth carved in. It had ears and a nose, which were actually from a Mr. Potato Head. The orange says "I'm Otto Orange[239], the brother of Octavius and Oscar Orange. I've come here to kill you once and for all[240]!" What happens is a three-minute fight scene which consists of a Follower batting the two puppets against each other.

During the fight, the fire grows, making parts of the roof collapse. Finally, Otto Orange knocks Happy out, and Happy's puppet is seen with 'bruises'. Otto picks up a glass shard, and right before he kills Happy, Freddrick runs over to the blazing factory, screaming at him. Freddrick tackles the orange to the ground[241], and stomps on him, crushing the orange for Otto's head. Freddrick picks Happy up and runs away from the factory before it collapses in

---

[238] So, in this movie, Happy Appy destroys the Otis Lenz Factory through an act of apple-y arson. It's implied that this is why the actual factory burned down on the 17th. Assuming that Gerasim got the movie on the 19th, this means that this part wrapped up filming, had its editing finalized, and had its video file rendered and uploaded in a period of 48 hours. And it was almost certainly less than 48 hours, depending on when the scene was filmed and when Gerasim got it. This only works (barely, I must add) if the Otis Lenz Factory scene was the *very last thing* the Followers filmed for the second movie, and if the Followers worked overtime to complete the film. This is the **only** way I can make sense of the information that I've been given. Thanks, past me…

[239] Otto Orange had a non-alliterative name as well. That name was Jay Orange.

[240] Finally, the Oranges will receive their long-overdue revenge! Oh, wait, this is a Forenzik/Followers-era episode. He's going to lose. *Of course* he's going to lose. I put this long-lost Orange brother into the story because I wanted another callback to the fruit characters introduced in the first story… though I never bothered with Derry Berry, mainly because I found him kind of boring.

[241] Imagine, if you will, a grown-ass man tackling an orange-puppet-on-a-stick to the ground. I'm relieved that Freddrick was able to pull off this highly dangerous stunt.

on itself. After that, it cuts to a still shot of the factory collapsing as the six men drive away in the van. This goes on for one and a half minutes before it cuts to black.

The rest of the part was the six going around to the three other locations and destroying them by either explosives or fire. It was actually really boring, since there's no-one stopping Happy or the others from destroying the buildings[242]. As it went on, I saw a lot of inconsistencies. For one, each Follower has an alternating amount of blood on their clothes. Also, Happy keeps switching from the giant hand puppet to the smaller handheld Claymation puppet[243]. After they 'destroy' the Police Station, it shows the text "PART 3 COMING SOON" for 10 seconds before it stops.

[242] Yeah, I can imagine. On a semi-related note, let's talk about whether or not the Followers actually destroyed the buildings they were going to destroy. The Otis Lenz Factory was real, and the Police Station's destruction was almost certainly faked due to Gerasim surrounding the word "destroy" with scare quotes. Plus, if the Followers actually destroyed the Aberdeen police station, Gerasim would waste no time writing about it on his blog. That leaves the fate of the big blue Alma barn and the John Wilkinson Summer Camp up in the air. For the record, I'll go ahead and say that the footage of their destruction was legitimate and caused by the Followers. Though, if that's the case, how did the Followers destroy the already mostly-destroyed John Wilkinson Summer Camp? Did they plug the last remaining cabin full of explosives? And weren't the Aberdeen police planning to demolish it after learning of Gerasim's encounter with the Followers? I guess they forgot. **Again.**

[243] Who the fuck cares?!

JANUARY 21ST, 2013

I barely managed to watch the third and last part of "The Happy Appy Movie 2". Unfortunately, I'm not feeling well, so I'm going to have to offer a somewhat quick description of the third part[244].

Like usual, it shows the title, which was called "The Satisfying Killer", flying up to the screen and trying to give the viewer a seizure for a random amount of minutes. This time, the seizure part took up nearly a quarter of the running time of the video[245]! After that, it shows a montage of the people who got the body parts, which lasted for half of the video, doing their everyday stuff. After a minute of showing the person, a Follower descends from the darkest area of the room and proceeds to murder them in possibly the most brutal of the snuff scenes. Since some of you guys have emailed me for better descriptions on these parts, I'll tell you some of the murders in this montage[246]. Just don't ever expect for me to do it again!

The first murder had the Follower initially kill the victim by cutting his head open with a handsaw, with blood and parts of his brain pouring out on the carpet. After the victim dies, the Follower starts ripping off various body parts with the handsaw as well. Another murder had a Follower shoot the victim at point-blank range with a large revolver. You can see the head wound in grotesque detail, with the damaged brain clearly visible. A murder near the end of the montage shows the Follower light the victim on fire, who tries to put the fire out. She eventually dies, and you can see the body burn for the rest of the scene[247]. Almost jokingly, the Follower proceeds to put marshmallows over the woman's body[248].

Oddly enough, I wasn't included in the montage… until the next scene after that, which could be the most pathetic attack done by the Followers. It showed

---

[244] This quick description of the final part of the second *Happy Appy* movie was because, just like Gerasim, I was sick. I also ran out of ideas on how to fill the runtime, and didn't want to write any extra details to compensate for it.

[245] The extended length of this episode's title card (and the upcoming murder sequence) was an attempt to pad out the runtime. This is true for both the movie and the post that I wrote.

[246] These people include the morbidly curious (like me) as well as a couple Followers wanting Gerasim to write about their exploits. Also, I don't think these murders are as brutal as the five million times that the Followers killed kids. *But that's just me…*

[247] This is going to sound a bit messed up, but I've always had a fascination with spontaneous human combustion and the remains that it leaves behind. I remember seeing a TV "documentary" about it when I was 11, and I stopped watching after seeing a photograph of a severed lower leg amidst a pile of ash. The leg was slender, so I assumed the victim was a woman. The idea of a woman getting burned alive and leaving nothing but a single leg stuck around in my mind, and I feel it influenced this one kill. It wasn't until writing this compilation that I found out the origin of the photograph. Turns out, the victim was a 92-year-old man named John Irving Bentley.

[248] Anyways, here's a low-effort campfire joke. The way that I wrote this makes it sound like the Follower just… laid a bunch of marshmallows on top of the body.

'me', quite clearly wearing drag, from behind. Eventually, a lot of Followers storm into the room and rip the man apart like they were a bunch of zombies. After this, the last quarter of the video shows the Followers and Happy Appy having a party because they killed everyone that they hated[249]. This scene, to be honest, was somewhat funny. Janto and the dwarf Follower[250], who was sitting on his lap, manage to break a chair just by sitting on it. Riagan was trying to breakdance while drunk, two Followers – one towering, one bony – were trying to make each other laugh by gurning[251], and Freddrick was biting on balloons and exaggerating the effect of being blown back from a balloon pop[252].

The credits show every crewman who worked on the episode, as well as the victims in Part 3. For some reason, I think that "Forenzik Rises"/"The Followers" and the second *Happy Appy* movie were reversed in order. While the *Happy Appy* movie is about… well, the Followers fucking up shit, "Forenzik Rises" and "The Followers Part 1, and 2" is more like a movie, with a less boring plot. I wouldn't be surprised if this was a mistake on the Followers' part[253]. If I ever make an episode order, I'll mention this[254].

---

[249] I'm not surprised I gave the final *Happy Appy* episode in *Dumb Angel* a dance party ending.

[250] What the hell? Where did this dwarf Follower come from?! Was he the short Follower that helped unleash the tigers and bears into the audience??

[251] Gurning is (basically) the British word for putting on a funny face. There's probably a specific difference that separates gurning from a generic funny face, but I can't be assed to look it up. I had learned about gurning contests from either *Ripley's Believe It or Not!* or *The Guinness Book of World Records* (the former, probably), and I was cursed with this knowledge from then on. I decided to take a page from "smile.jpg" and **spread the word** by referencing it deep within *Dumb Angel*.

[252] Freddrick's balloon escapades was inspired by an experience I had when I was in elementary school. We were having a pizza party, and the classroom was decorated with a small handful of balloons. One of the kids grabbed a balloon and bit down on it for no reason (he was kind of strange). Naturally, the balloon popped, and he jumped back and fell flat on his ass. That stuck with me long enough to be put into *Dumb Angel*.

[253] This… strange guesswork by Gerasim is referencing a change that happened during the story's creation. "The Followers, Part 2" was originally the second *Happy Appy* movie, but I changed its title as the filename that "The Followers" had, "hpyapyTHEFOLLOWERSpt1of2.wmv", implied a second part. Then this episode was created to serve as the second *Happy Appy* movie. Yeah, it's pretty dumb.

[254] I just realized that Gerasim hasn't updated his episode list since the end of *Happy Appy*. Good on him! That shit is tiring to read.

JANUARY 24TH, 2013[255]

I'm happy, but I'm not at the same time[256]. Things seem to be returning to normal in my life, but I just have a feeling that if I relax for a split second, Freddrick and those motherfuckers will probably kill me. However, things are turning out to be quite nice. Jim told me that he is the writer for a new Nickelodeon show, which I'm not sure of the name[257]. My brother also said that he's coming over sometime in the first three days of February. I'm dreading this, honestly. He's immature, and I don't think it's good to have my brother come over with all of this Follower shit going around… but it's too late now.

I'll relax for now, but I'll also keep an eye out, for I haven't seen any of the Followers in a while. Anyways, the next post on this blog will be on the day he comes back[258].

---

[255] Homah wrote this post, I edited, etc. etc.

[256] Same, LOL

[257] How neat! Let's see if we can figure out what show he's working on. Assuming he went back into animation and that the new show was already out by January 2013 (and not an upcoming one), then he either worked on *Robot and Monster* or the 2012 *Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtles* series. The former show seems more likely. That, or he went back to Nick Jr. and started writing for their then-newest show, *Bubble Guppies*… though if that were the case, Gerasim would've mentioned Nick Jr. in the post. So, fuck it. Jim Forester worked on *Robot and Monster* as the sole writer, even though that show had a whole team of writers. One of those writers was named… *Jim* Mortensen? And the show's unaired episodes aired on the **Noggin** app?! What the hell???

[258] Yes, let the murderous stalkers know that your younger brother will be in your house! You really ARE the worst police detective or private investigator or NEET or whatever the FUCK your job is!

FEBRUARY 3RD, 2013[259]

He's finally here. My younger brother finally came over today[260]! It was about time, too. The only reason why he couldn't come to Aberdeen earlier is because he lost the money he put aside to buy the airline ticket to go to Seattle twice[261]. Because of his low pay at ER-Telecom[262], it took him weeks before he finally got the money to buy the ticket. When he came over, he decided that the guest room would be where he would sleep during the time that he was here in Aberdeen. To be honest, Vladimir might be staying over permanently. I was actually dreading this since he first came over. To be honest, he's quite nice, but he's kind of immature, too. Because of this, we often got into fights as children.

As I'm typing this, he's in the living room, eating some pepperoni pizza he bought and watching *America's Funniest Home Videos*[263]. And no, he isn't sharing the pizza with me, obviously.

And before I go, I want to share a small anecdote involving him. When Vladimir was born, his birth name was Sergei. In 2000, when he was seven, our parents became proud supporters of Vladimir Putin, who had just become the Russian president. Some kids at the elementary school caught wind of their support, and, to mock Sergei, called him Vladimir. When Georgi, our dad, overheard one of the bullies call him Vladimir, he talked to Nata about it. They decided to get Sergei's name changed to Vladimir, because it was better sounding[264]. I, personally, don't like his name change, but whatever.

---

[259] This post was originally meant for February 1st, and I changed it to space the posts out a bit more.

[260] Here's hoping that nothing bad happens to him!

[261] I wanted Vladimir to come across as less competent (and also more arrogant and immature) than Gerasim. In my mind, the best way to reveal this character trait was to have him lose his airline ticket money *twice*. The moral of this annotation is that, if you think Gerasim is incompetent and thick-skulled, just know that his younger brother is WORSE.

[262] For Vladimir's shitty wage slave job, I looked at a list of the most valuable Russian companies and chose the first one that caught my eye. That company was ER-Telecom.

[263] This is the third time in this very story that one of the Yakovlevs has watched funny videos of some kind. Gerasim did it twice, on the day he encountered Toird and when he had that Follower cannibal nightmare, and now Vladimir is watching *America's Funniest Home Videos* in his living room. I guess it runs in the family. (On an unrelated note, do you think Vladimir would get pissed off when the actual funny videos inevitably lose the cash prize to a video featuring a young kid?)

[264] What. WHAT? **WHAT?????** No wonder Gerasim acts so goddamn weird; his parents have absolutely no problem making the most baffling decisions! Imagine if your childhood bullies mockingly called you "Georgie" because your parents were Bush voters, and then your parents change your name to Georgie because they liked the sound of it better than your birth name! ***Absolute madness!***

FEBRUARY 4TH, 2013[265]

I had to delete a lot of *Happy Appy* episodes, because of obvious reasons[266]. Luckily, I saved them to a few discs, and hid them in a small box[267]. Also, here's a fun fact. Apparently, the name of Season 2 was the "Sad Happy Pincushion Show"[268], and according to a few sources, the original masters of Season 3 were named "A Fun Time with a Sad Apple"[269]. Freddrick's alias was "Angel G. Haular" for the cut of "Happy the Pirate" that was hacked on Nickelodeon[270]. Not sure why he chose those random ass names, but what do you expect from a man who's that insane?

Anyways, we just got back from getting some groceries and fast food. This is the first time in a while that I've left the house besides for work, and picking up my brother. We're watching a DVD of *The Simpsons* now[271]. Not very interesting, I know, but I am just so happy that this might be over. I'm still keeping an eye out, so don't think I have my guard down. The laptop's battery is going dead, so I have to charge it up. I'm signing out.

---

[265] Here's another post that Homah made, and another one which I helped edit and polish up.

[266] Yeah, that's probably a good idea. Vladimir might have no idea about the snuff episodes of *Happy Appy*, and he might assume that his brother made them (or likes looking at them) if he found their files.

[267] I'll let you decide if small box is a better place to hide your copies of snuff films **THAT YOU ARE ONLY WATCHING FOR YOUR RESEARCH AND CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION** than a folder on your computer.

[268] Why are you acting like this is new information? You knew about it since you wrote Freddrick's biography!

[269] I'm pretty sure that it was Homah who came up with these *Horatio Digby and the Clockwork Airship*-ass production names, though I'm not entirely sure. It could have been me at first…

[270] You may be thinking "Wait a minute… didn't the picture for "Happy the Pirate" use Freddrick's real name?" That's true! It's particularly strange because the image came after the addition of this fact to the story. As for the Angel G. Haular name itself, Homah came up with it. The first name was taken from the story's *Dumb Angel* subtitle, and that's all I can say with some certainty. I'll explain its meaning a few posts from now, once it appears in the story for the first (and only) time.

[271] After the "Normal Porn for Normal People" reference, I'm proud of myself for not working "Dead Bart" into this post. I believe that the Yakovlev brothers enjoy any episode of *The Simpsons* before Season 20, when the show switched over to HD (and less appealing animation).

FEBRUARY 5TH, 2013

Thanks to *Happy Appy* and the Followers, I got into an argument with Vladimir yesterday. He was being an immature brat, which I don't really mind as much as I used to. However, when he teased me about watching the *Happy Appy* episodes that were in the box, I got pissed off at him[272]. I told him never to watch the episodes, unless he wanted to be stalked by a bunch of fanatics who were ruled by some German schizo. To try to calm me down, Vladimir said that he was only joking about the episodes.

This pissed me off more, for one of my pet peeves are jokes that take it too far[273]. After telling him that he shouldn't have come over to my house, he called me an asshole and stormed off to the guest room[274]. I seriously hope he matures more in the future so that shit like this can stop! It looks like I'll have to wait for a couple of years for *that* to happen[275].

---

[272] Oh, so Vladimir **does** know about the *Happy Appy* blog and the snuff episodes. Makes sense, I suppose. I imagine the blog would be one of the first things shown if you looked up "Gerasim Yakovlev" on Google.

[273] I want to be a gadfly and point out an instance where he did just that. But has Gerasim *ever* made a joke on his blog that took things too far? The closest example I can think of would be when he calls comedy scenes right after filmed murders "funny", and the only joke of his I can think of was his Bible quip near the start of the first story.

[274] In an earlier draft of this post, Gerasim stormed off upstairs and ate the leftover pepperoni pizza that Vladimir had bought on the 3rd. That'll show him!

[275] A couple of years? Please. The Followers can get that done in a few weeks.

FEBRUARY 6TH, 2013 – POST 1
GOD FUCKING DAMNIT!

I should have fucking known that the Followers were going to do something like this. Okay, okay, a few minutes after Vladimir came over, I had a very strong feeling in my gut that Freddrick and his Followers would do some fucked-up thing to him[276]. And guess what happened? They kidnapped him last night[277]. A few hours ago, I woke up, and I went to go check on Vladimir. However, he was nowhere to be seen. When I went into the guest room, I saw that it was completely trashed, with a few blood splatters on Vladimir's bed. On it was a note from six of the Followers.

"To Gerasim:

Remember when you said that you wouldn't stop researching Happy Appy*, and you shot and killed Toird when he told you to stop? Well, I'm sure you're going to oblige to our warning now, because we've kidnapped your little brother! If you promise to stop researching* Happy Appy *by deleting your blog, destroying anything you own to do with the show*[278]*, joining us, and helping us kill the remaining cast*[279]*, we will promise to never inflict harm on you or your brother, and bring him back in the progress!*

However, I know that you'll decline it, since you're more belligerent than all of us. So, every day after you get this message, we'll cut your brother on various parts of his body[280]*, until he dies from blood loss one day. Once we know he's going to die, we'll do an amazing live stream on that Y0uTub3 site. This will make every member on the site go after your blood*[281]*. Will you destroy all evidence, join us, save your brother, and experience the joys of murder? Or will you attack us again and watch him die? The time is ticking, Gerasim, so choose wisely.*

From Fort Forenzik,
Kwasi
Janto Yukimata[282]

---

[276] You didn't have this gut feeling *once* in the months leading up to his arrival?
[277] I warned you about the Followers potentially kidnapping Vladimir, Gerasim! I TOLD you, dog! You could have prevented this!
[278] Hey, these demands are pretty reasonable. You should listen to the Followers for once, Gerasim.
[279] Uh… never mind. Don't do that.
[280] This stupid-ass torture method that the Followers plan to use on Vladimir was an attempt by me to describe *lingchi*, a Chinese torture method where parts of a person's body are cut off until the victim dies. I believe I misinterpreted the nickname of the method, "slow slicing", as constantly using a knife to carve into a person's body without any part removal. (Also, don't look up *lingchi* on Google Images.)
[281] Wouldn't Y0uTub3's Follower-adjacent users already be after Gerasim's blood?
[282] So, here's a fun fact; I wrote this post and the "Vladimir is here!" post in the middle of the story's creation, before Janto was even created. As a result, this letter did not have his signature. It's weird to think about, given his prominence in the story.

Riagan Quirk
Arkadi and Boleslav Popov
Freddrick Gorgote"

That's fucking it! Thanks to fuckhead Freddrick and his brainwashed Followers, I simply can't research *Happy Appy* anymore[283]. I mean, God knows what will happen if I decline their offer. Even though it promises the return of my brother, I don't want to accept the first option, to be honest. And even though I want to get my brother back, I'd probably tell the location of the Followers' hideout to the police, causing all the crazies on Y0uTub3 to go after me. Although I really want him back, I'm going to decline the Followers' offer for now[284]. I seriously need some rest now, for all of this ranting has made me tired.

Oddly enough, while I was sleeping, I didn't hear any glass breaking or muffled screaming[285]. I swore I heard whispering and a footstep, but I'm pretty sure it was someone blasting music out of their car[286].

[283] "Thanks to fuckhead Freddrick and his brainwashed Followers"?! No! YOU'RE the reason why Vladimir got kidnapped! The Followers, as fucked up as they are, gave you plenty of kind and not-so-kind warnings to cease your investigation on the show. But you didn't, and now you're paying the price. (Though, their snuff film ring should be investigated anyways… by a more competent detective/private investigator, mind.)
[284] Wow, Gerasim is such a thoughtful, caring brother. Was Vladimir's immaturity *that* big of an issue?
[285] He treats this important clue in his brother's kidnapping as if it was a slightly unusual event in his daily life. What a fuckhead…
[286] Who the fuck listens to music that sounds like whispering and footsteps? Was this theoretical person listening to ASMR with the volume maxed out?!

FEBRUARY 6TH, 2013 – POST 2

I just checked Y0uTub3. There's no sign of a live stream, but Freddrick is using it to alert some of his Followers. I have absolutely no fucking clue what to do.

Y0uTub3
Submit Videos
MESSENGER
this is freddrick again. i need everyone here to gather up and look for a man by the name of gerasim yakovlev.
he has refused to stop researching us. and this simpily won't stand.
everyone here. or at least all of my followers. gather up. and i will show you the rest.
this is urgent. just in case some aren't on. i've called them and alerted them.
-freddrick gorgote
NEW VIDEOS
he_is_alive uploaded a video on january 2nd, 2013
THE HOPE IS DEAD
Description: he is alive, never end the belief.
jeffery uploaded a video on january 1st, 2013
tri and cach me
Description: thy all died bcuz of me and mi silly waes

Y0uTub3's front page on the day of the kidnapping[287].

Also, I'm going to talk about the Jeffery in the picture[288]. Based on the video, which was a compilation of a man burning some houses down, I'm pretty sure that's a foreign exchange student I knew in school[289]. He never was much of a nice one. During 8th grade, Jeffery claimed that he killed his two dogs and hid them in one of the elementary school's trash cans. He also claimed that he loved to read books about serial killers, especially ones on Ed Gein. Jeffery finally got expelled during 9th grade for trying to cut off the hand of a classmate that refused to buy drugs that he owned[290].

Damn. That's twice that someone who I used to know in high school became a Follower. I'm signing out, and I'm going to think about how to make things right again.

---

[287] This picture, the very first paragraph, and a barebones version of Jeffery's story was made by Homah; I added information about Jeffery and his crimes. To be honest, I think the picture fits the January Y0uTub3 reveal post much better than this one.

[288] You may be thinking, "Is this a reference to Jeff the Killer?". I'm not sure. I added onto the Jeffery segment after Homah made it and uploaded the Y0uTub3 image. I didn't *write* Jeffery as a reference to Jeff the Killer; I thought his fangirls were annoying and didn't want to give them any more "fuel", so to speak. But it's possible that Homah named Jeffery as a reference to that story. I don't know. I haven't talked to him in years.

[289] Man, Gerasim's class is really fucked up. It's a wonder he didn't join the Followers.

[290] I did not base Jeffery's actions on anyone I knew in school. Almost everyone in my class was normal, thank god.

FEBRUARY 7TH, 2013[291]

OK, that's it. I've had enough of Freddrick's tortures[292]. I mean, he's just trying to mess around with my head, right? In fact, he probably is! Do you want to know why? A day ago, Freddrick uploaded a fake video to Y0uTub3, showing me typing a blog post on *Happy Appy*. The fake me was killed so that he can dupe his Followers[293]. How low.

I'm going to be honest. I'm terrible. Yeah, that's right, I'm terrible. What have I done that's amounted to anything? Why didn't I stop researching *Happy Appy*?! Ever since I watched those episodes back in 2011, my life has spiraled out of control. If I had never watched that DVD, I would've just been a normal guy, but no, I had to look into what shouldn't be looked at. What have I done to help? All I've done is help Freddrick Gorgote get back into killing again, and kidnap my brother. I didn't even stop, even after being warned[294].

And, hey, you know what? I bet a thousand dollars that, because of my research of *Happy Appy*, Freddrick helped with the school shooting in Newtown[295]! I'm going to die, and they're not even going to stop at that. My brother will die, Jim will die, and god knows who else will die. Another one of my fans was murdered last week, in fact. What does this say about me? In over a year, I've gotten two of my fans killed already. Some people think I've lost it, and maybe I have, but that doesn't even bother me anymore. I'm just sick of this, and I'm going to go drown my worries in spirits[296].

---

[291] This post was started by Loveboy01, actually, and only had the fake killing video. Homah contributed everything after it in a separate post on February 8th, which I combined with this one and edited.

[292] And so begins Gerasim's three-part "crashout", as the kids would say. I wanted his reaction to his brother's kidnapping to be much more severe than, say, his reaction to his house burning down in the first story. Or, actually, how he reacted in the unfinished version of *Dumb Angel*; he freaked out on the initial post and then immediately calmed down. I tried to make him sound increasingly unhinged with each successive post, making it seem like he **might actually** consider the Followers' offer. Of course, it doesn't happen… but it's still nice to make a horribly arrogant protagonist suffer.

[293] Why would he do that? I guess he wanted the Followers to leave Gerasim alone so that he could mull over the decision. But… Y0uTub3 has a messenger feature. Just tell the Followers to cease activity for a bit, Freddrick! You don't have to kill a guy!

[294] It took about two years, but our protagonist finally has some common sense.

[295] Never mind, he's making baseless conspiracy theories about Freddrick having some involvement in the 2012 Sandy Hook shooting. Freddrick was never involved with that event, or any Follower for that matter. Gerasim is just making shit up based on the Followers' favorite pastime and *Happy Appy's* event-predicting nature. (Also, did you guys know that older episodes of *Happy Appy* predicted the **future?** Hard to tell with all this child murder.)

[296] This is Gerasim's way of saying that he's going to get black-out drunk.

FEBRUARY 8TH, 2013[297]

I haven't arrived at work for nearly a month, and I'm not even going to go back[298]. My life is so fucked up, why should I care if I don't have a home? For what I've done, I DESERVE it! The Followers are taunting me, still. Last night, around thirty Followers were surrounding my house, chanting[299]. I never wanted it to escalate like this. I just thought *Happy Appy* was a cool little thing that I could research! But no, I didn't think that the show's fucking insane creator would stalk me and repeatedly ruin my life.

Also, what are the Followers thinking about Freddrick? Do they think he's some sort of dumb angel[300] who will save them from the 'bad?' And talking about Freddrick, I had a talk with Sergeant Newport. He had heard that the Followers had kidnapped my brother. To help me find him, he rounded up thirty members of the police department, as well as Faulkner, to search out and destroy the Followers[301]. Even though it's nice to see that the Followers are in greater trouble now, there's one huge problem with destroying the Followers.

We don't know where the hell they are! Even if we find out where they are, they'd probably kill Vladimir. I guess we'll just have to wait until we get another clue. On a slightly good note, Y0uTub3 went down last night[302]. I bet it was either the authorities or a Follower fucking up the server. And you know what?

That's it.

That's all I have to say. Please stop following me, or you might be next to die at that fucker and his retarded brainwashed group's hands. I honestly can't believe that the fate of my brother is resting on a bunch of donut-munching police officers who probably have no idea who Freddrick Gorgote is[303]! They aren't going to fucking save him. They will die. He will die. I will die.

---

[297] Homah made the initial version of this post, and I added onto it. You know how it is.

[298] Gerasim hasn't worked for *nearly a month*? This guy must have a ton of savings to offset his lack of income (and other costs like his burned-down house)!

[299] Thirty Followers were chanting OUTSIDE OF YOUR HOUSE?! Why didn't you get the cops involved? Why didn't *your neighbors* do anything about it? I know weird shit keeps happens at your house, but they'd do something about **that**, at least!

[300] Oh shit! We got a title drop, baby! After all this time, I'll finally explain what "Dumb Angel" means. It was an early title for the Beach Boys' canned album *Smile*, which they changed because it didn't match the upbeat music they were making. I was obsessed with *Smile* when I was in my early teens, and I wanted to "adopt" this unused title for my *Happy Appy* sequel. It sounded cool, and that's why I chose it. (Nowadays, I am obsessed with the album *Holland*.) Considering how *Happy Appy 3* is still unfinished as of writing this annotation, my decision to use an early name for an unfinished album is pretty good foreshadowing. I wonder if a band will borrow the title *On the Run Again* for one of their albums, in a specific reference to that story.

[301] *Don't tell the Followers about your badass raid on their compound!!!!!* I know you're in a bad state right now, but still! Also, why are regular-ass cops doing a job meant for SWAT?

[302] R.I.P. Y0uTub3. You were more usable than YouTube in its current state.

[303] Dude, you work with them. You ***are*** the donut-munching police officer.

EVERYONE I KNOW IS GOING TO FUCKING DIE BECAUSE OF MY ACTIONS! I HOPE YOU'RE HAPPY, YOU GODDAMN SCHIZO

FEBRUARY 9TH, 2013[304]

I'm a fucking mess. Ever since my brother was kidnapped, I've spent nearly my weekly paycheck on alcohol to try and drink the whole abduction thought away[305]. Soon, I'm going to run out of money and spend the rest of my life as a hobo! Even if I end up homeless because of my drinking problem, I will never join the Followers! So what if those fuckers scratch him up? Vladimir's pretty tough, I think, so it'll be some time before they give him back to me[306]!

Goddamnit! I feel like every time I say something that I hope will happen, it doesn't happen at all! That's because I'm a fucking failure who likes to stick my nose in things that I shouldn't know about! And you know what? I'm joining the Followers so that I can get my brother back! Yeah, Freddrick, you didn't expect that, did you? Well, guess what? The first person related to *Happy Appy* that I'll kill will be you. Sure, you'll be saying, "You can't kill ze leader of ze Followers!" How about you shut up, you Nazi piece of shit[307]? You worked on, nay, DIRECTED the Noggin version of *Happy Appy*, so your murder is WAY past due. And I'm gonna fuck you up!

First, I'll bring you to the most abandoned place in Aberdeen, and strangle you! Once you pass out, I'll do to you what you have been threatened to do to me. Unlike what you planned to do, however, it'll be ten times worse[308]! Not only will I film the thing and give it to every black market, but I'll make your Followers feast on your goddamn flesh! It's just like that bitch who owns PETA, but more suitable to your standards[309]! Once you die, your brainwashed zombies will recognize me as their new leader, and I'll bring your group to the ground[310]! Try to get around that!

I deserve to be locked up. You hear me, Newport? I want your slacker cops to lock me up for the rest of my life! Treat me like the Followers don't exist and I'm completely FUCKING insane! Don't end my life short by giving me the death penalty, no! Just throw me in jail so that I can get what I deserve! Bypass the judicial system, make a kangaroo court[311], I don't care how you do it!

---

[304] I think this was the last new post made for the story. Hard to tell with the edit logs.
[305] But I thought you stopped working for about a month! **How** are you still getting weekly paychecks? Are you taking paid time off? Damn, your job has really good benefits… I wish I had an employer who let me do that.
[306] Dude, those cuts on his body are really bad. You shouldn't underestimate them.
[307] Rude.
[308] THAT'S how you plan to get rid of Freddrick? Even the most basic Followers could come up with a murder plan more messed up than yours! Maybe you wouldn't make a good Follower after all…
[309] A bit of explanation. The founder of PETA, Ingrid Newkirk, has it written in her will that (among other things) her flesh be turned into "Newkirk Nuggets" and grilled on a barbecue. You know, because PETA protests the same thing happening to animals. She's getting quite old now. I wonder if they'll follow through with it.
[310] You'll bring the Followers to the ground? Did you mean "burn" instead of "bring"?!
[311] Is that a fuckin' reference to Doctor Rue from the *Happy Appy* reboot?! (Sorry.)

FEBRUARY 11TH, 2013

To everyone who was worried about the last post, I've calmed down for the most part[312]. Also, I have some good news for once. We found out where the Followers are hiding.

It was around 6:30 in the morning when I got a call from Newport. He claimed that he managed to kill one of the Followers, and that I should come over to the police station. After getting dressed, I made my way over to the station. There were two police cars blaring their sirens outside, as well as a sedan that was being inspected by Faulkner and another officer. I made my way into the station, and I saw Newport inspecting the body of a man who had been shot in the chest. The dead man had held an AK-47 and a pistol.

I asked Newport what had happened. He told me that at 6:15 AM, the man had come into the station, brought out the AK-47, and tried to shoot up the place. However, he was killed a minute later by Officer Shepburn[313]. Newport told me that I should inspect his body for any clues on who he might be[314]. I proceeded to check the overcoat he was wearing, and found three clues. The first was a letter written to him by Freddrick Gorgote.

"To Dudley Frankin[315]*,*

Gerasim has now got 32 policemen to stop us with. Even though some of my minions have doubts, he's just chickening out. He should be a tough guy and fight us alone, or at least with a friend of his. And I'm going to see that happen! I want you to kill some of the policemen that Gerasim got. Take the video camera that Kwasi gave you and film the entire thing. I want to put it into Season 4's first episode, "Happy's Fun Riot"[316]*.*

-F.G."

The second was an old camcorder. It was recorded in Super-VHS, so I will watch the contents of the tape when I get the chance. Finally, the third clue was the envelope that the letter had come in. I read it, and I found out that the Followers were hiding out in the Gorgote Farm all along! I, honestly, should have known that they were going to use the farm as a hideout, but oh well. Since we know the address of where the farm is, we're going to have to go across the

---

[312] Oh. That was… anticlimactic.

[313] Nice going, dumbass. Did you really think the police would be unarmed in their station? Or did Freddrick send you on a suicide mission? Either way, you're a dumbass.

[314] But weren't you *just* doing that, Newport? Are you *seriously* that lazy?

[315] Freddrick's running out of original Followers at this point. Only Fox Garner, Mervyn Payton, and Nathan Jakeman are left. Mervyn's already accounted for, and Fox will be mentioned later on. But what about Nathan? Is he still alive? For the record, I'll say that he died in early 2012 due to uncontrollable diarrhea.

[316] Oh, god… he's going to make another *Happy Appy* season! This is the worst news yet – more boring episode descriptions by Gerasim!!!!!! Will Freddrick succeed? Find out in the story titled "Happy's Fun Riot"!

country to Maine so that the Followers can be ended once and for all.

I honestly don't want to risk my life to watch the Followers end. I've already risked the lives of 32 policemen and my brother because of the Followers, and I don't want to risk mine…[317] I almost want to keep out of this raid entirely. But I'm getting my brother back from those cultists, no matter what! Goodbye, my readers! I'll return in a week or so.

[317] You sound like a total coward, man. Just go and join the damn raid.

FEBRUARY 14TH, 2013

We're now at Portland, Maine[318]. The Gorgote Farm is about 100 miles outside Portland, meaning we're going to have to get some fuel at the gas station[319]. We couldn't bring our weapons on the flight, so the state police have given us a lot of weapons that we need to use if we want to permanently disband the Followers. The laptop needs to be recharged[320], so I'll see you after we've destroyed the Farm.

Also, I watched the Super-VHS tape before we left for Maine. Most of what's on it are kills that Kwasi had done during the Rwandan Genocide, but the end shows Dudley Frankin going into the police station and shooting it up[321].

[318] It's a good thing I specified what Portland I was talking about. Some dumbass would've made a joke about the town being Portland, Oregon. It does NOT take three days to get from Aberdeen to Portland, OR… Well, maybe it does, if you take Portland/Vancouver traffic into consideration.

[319] Why did they need gas?! Wouldn't the Portland, ME police force give them fully gassed-up vehicles to perform the raid? Also, why didn't they just let the Maine state police deal with the Followers? Would've saved quite a bit in expenses! Goddamn… no matter what side of the country they come from, the police are completely incompetent!

[320] Why did I insert two instances of Gerasim's laptop battery running out of charge at the end of this story?!

[321] Yeah, that's about what I expected…. kills followed by more kills. At least I bothered to wrap that business up.

FEBRUARY 16TH, 2013[322]

It is done. The Followers have been disbanded. Since I'm tired, I will only do this post on the raid.

During the night of February 14th, we followed a set of directions that would take us to the Gorgote Farm. As the roads were still filled with snow from the recent blizzard that hit the Northeast[323], it took us longer than it should have to get to the farm. Halfway there, our truck got stuck, so an officer and I had to clear out snow to get it moving again. We eventually reached the Gorgote Farm. The farm was pretty big, around 500 hectares in area[324], with a three-story building near the middle. There was a barbed wire fence covering the entirety of the border of the farm. As we made our way to the entrance of the farm, we saw a sign that originally looked like it read "GORGOTE FAMILY FARMS", but because of the Followers[325], "ABANDONED" was written all over it.

As we got closer to the building in the middle, one of the officers claimed that he could see a few figures staring at them on the fields and in the windows of the house. Shepherd[326] told the officer to ignore them, as it was a clear attempt by the Followers to get us out of our vehicles. We saw what we believed was Happy's van in the parkway, which may or may not be the original one. Eventually, we reached the halfway point of the path. I grabbed a rifle and pistol, as well as several cartridges of ammunition[327], before leaving the cars we were in. We proceeded to walk up the rest of the way to the house when we all heard a male scream.

"HEY FREDDRICK! THEY'RE HERE!"

As soon as the voice stopped speaking, Newport said to himself "Oh boy. This is not gonna be pretty[328]." All of a sudden, we heard something made of metal hit one of the cars. The only female officer to join us screamed that it was

---

322 Fair warning; this "finale" post has less details in it than the equivalent for *Happy Appy* (writing burnout and all that). I had planned to eventually update this post with extra details, but this never happened. Oh, and I wrote the vast majority of this post. I wanted to make sure that I got to conclude the story on my own terms.

323 Oh! I forgot that a huge blizzard hit the northeastern USA in February of 2013. That's a cute little addition.

324 500 hectares is pretty respectable for a farm, especially in a state like Maine. For reference, 500 hectares is about 1,236 acres, or 1.5x the size of Central Park in New York City. I'm surprised that nobody else snatched up this prime piece of real estate.

325 Are you sure, Gerasim? It seems like something the previous owners would do.

326 This is supposed to be Officer Shepburn from the February 11th post. I, uh… forgot the second half of his name. I guess I had *Mass Effect* on my mind.

327 A lot of people confuse clips and magazines with each other. But me? I managed to confuse *cartridges* (better known as bullets) and magazines. Amazing.

328 Hey! No "Marvel-esque" quippy dialogue in my story. I hope you get killed.

a grenade, and all of us ducked as one of our cars blew up, alerting even more Followers.

At that point, what would have been a simple raid turned into the fucking Invasion of Normandy!

The Followers on the fields started to dash towards our group, armed with various melee weapons. We proceeded to shoot them, as they were too foolish to actually bring a gun with them. However, every time we shot a Follower, it looked like another appeared in his/her place. After a couple of minutes of fighting, it looked like there weren't any more Followers on the fields, so we started to barge down the door.

If we had noticed that five Followers snuck up behind us, we wouldn't have lost three members of our group. When we hit the door the second time, we heard muffled screaming, and another officer said that the Followers were killing some of the officers. Four of us proceeded to shoot down the group and stayed guard for when another group tried to kill us again. I saw that a Follower was trying to plant a grenade so that we wouldn't have vehicles if we needed to get out of the farm. Thankfully, Newport also saw him, and shot the Follower before he could put the grenade in. As the Follower stumbled back, the grenade he planted was still in his hand, with the pin out. You can guess what happened next[329].

Eventually, we barged down the door to see ten Followers armed with knives march at us. We ended up killing all ten of them at the loss of two more officers. The 28 of us split into four groups of seven, each with different aims. The group with me, Newport, and Faulkner was about trying to save Vladimir, while the others were about killing Freddrick, stopping the Followers, and destroying the building. As my group went through the house, we experienced only one attack from a Follower which injured the female officer, but didn't kill her. After a while, we couldn't find Vladimir on the first floor, so we went into the second floor. What greeted us were the dead bodies of the group that were supposed to kill Freddrick, which included Shepherd.

Thankfully, we weren't horrified enough to not notice five Followers coming near us. Once I pointed them out, Newport finally snapped and tried to take all five of them on. It was only a matter of seconds before he was brutally murdered[330].

Rest in peace.

The six of us did manage to kill the group, but we made a pact to not be distracted by anything else. We checked the second floor for Vladimir, but we didn't find him. Thankfully for us, the two remaining groups below us were okay, and didn't lose any members yet. Finally, we went up to the third floor,

---

[329] Nice. I wanted one of the Followers to suffer a grenade mishap during the raid, and this was the best one I could come up with. Originally, the Follower in question was Kwasi, but I changed it to a generic Follower to save him for *Happy Appy 3*.

[330] Imagine if your last recorded words before being brutally murdered were a one-liner. I'd haunt Freddrick from beyond the grave.

which only had one room. The door was locked, but as we got closer, we heard the muffled screams of a male being tortured with a Russian accent[331].

It was Vladimir, no doubt about it. We proceeded to barge down the door, and saw a somewhat grizzly image in front of us. Vladimir was on a stretcher without a shirt, with large scars on his chest. His torturer was hidden in the shadows, but his accent was similar to Freddrick. He was even holding that damn knife. The room contained various statues made of body parts[332]. Faulkner stepped forward, and said "Freddrick Gorgote, you are under arrest for being the-" before getting shot by the shadowy man. Since I didn't want anyone else to be killed by the Followers, I grabbed my pistol and shot the shadowy man. He stumbled fell forward to show that it was Freddrick's brother, Johnny[333]. I ran to the stretcher that Vladimir was on.

He said "Gerasim, is that you?"

I responded with "Yeah, it's me. Heh, you aren't as wounded as I thought you would be[334]!"

Vladimir remarked "I actually joined them a day ago. Johnny B. Goode here was about to carve the symbol of the group in my chest until you shot him."

I exclaimed "Okay, don't do shit like that! I don't want you to become the next Patty Hearst!"

Vladimir sighed, and said "I had to do that so that I wouldn't be tortured, you see. But now that you're finally destroying the Followers, let's get out of this hell on Earth!"

As I got him out, I heard the screams of the teams below us. Knowing that the Followers probably were attacking them, we had to get out and call up the state police before we were next[335]. We dashed out of the building, killing a few Followers along the way. We got into one of the two trucks that had been unscathed, and proceeded to call the state police. During this, Vladimir, who was wearing my coat, and I shot down the Followers that dared to attack us. We saw some Followers run away from the house, not wanting to be arrested or killed.

---

331 What?! How did you hear tortured screaming and immediately guess (correctly, even!) that the screamer was Russian or had a Russian accent? Maybe it was a process of elimination thing for Gerasim. Or maybe it was lackluster writing.

332 You know, I always forget about the body part statues until they come up in the story. I'm starting to think they're a reference to something, and not just grizzly decor. Maybe the cover of *In Utero* by Nirvana??

333 Okay, so Johnny Gorgote got shot to death by Gerasim. An older brother kills an older brother. Johnny shouldn't appear in any future stories, right? Well… I apparently forgot this for *Happy Appy 3*, as Johnny appears alive and well in a couple of the Follower-centric scenes I had completed. Hell, he even outlives Freddrick! How did I forget his death at the end of this story?!

334 **DUDE.** Didn't you say that you hated jokes which go too far? Your brother got kidnapped, tortured, and nearly brainwashed by the Followers, and this is the very first thing that you say to him after his rescue?! You're a dick.

335 You *really* should've done that beforehand. Maybe those cops wouldn't have died!

Eventually, the police came in over ten vehicles, and proceeded to arrest the Followers remaining in the house. We were given statistics of how many policemen survived and how many Followers died. Seven of us survived the raid on the house[336]. They were the five from my group, Vladimir, and Officer Saben from the "Killing Freddrick" group. Fifty Followers died, including Jeffery[337], Johnny Gorgote, Axel Johansson[338], and Nash Hamm. Fifteen Followers were arrested, including Ray Bollia and Klara Romanov. The worst part is that about half of the Followers are unaccounted for[339]. Freddrick, the Popov twins, Riagan, Janto, and Fox Garner are the biggest members that need to be killed or arrested.

I presume that Ray Bollia joined the Followers so that he wouldn't be tortured like Vladimir was. Vladimir's now in the hospital, being treated for some of his wounds[340].

---

[336] 7 divided by 34 is roughly 20%. That survival rate could've been a lot higher if you teamed up with the state police from the get-go. Or teamed up with SWAT. Or had better equipment. Or had **anyone** on the team that was competent.

[337] R.I.P. Jeffery. We lost a real one on that day.

[338] This is one of the named Followers who was introduced alongside the Popov twins and Kwasi. His only contributions to the plot was to be introduced and die in the raid. He doesn't even get a cool bit of backstory like Klara Romanov.

[339] That's about 130 Followers in total, give or take a few. How the hell did Freddrick gather so many people without the cops or neighbors noticing? I guess it's a rural Maine thing.

[340] SOME of his wounds?! Did he piss off the doctors or something?

FEBRUARY 17TH, 2013 – POST 1

This will be the last post of the blog. It isn't about a new episode, Follower death or arrest, or my brother. It's about Freddrick. On August 18th, 2009, some guys had discovered a complete set of patient data for an insane asylum in Maine. It wasn't until the first of February that they discovered an erased name, Patient #0369[341]. After a few days of trying to read the faint handwriting, they had confirmed it to be Kristoffer Holzer, Freddrick's dad. It doesn't sound that interesting, right?

Well, no.

If papers from the same asylum are to be believed, the creator of "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa", Jerry Samuels, did not create the song. Instead, it was Kristoffer Holzer, who killed Elias Downer when he kidnapped his dog[342]. When Kristoffer was sent to the asylum, an officer took the record to Samuels, and he polished the song and made a fortune off of it. The 1990s sequel to the song, "They're Coming to Take Me Away Again, Ha-Haaa!", was created entirely by Samuels, who had already made songs by himself, doing an exact impersonation of Kristoffer. This is why the voices didn't exactly match up. It also explains why Freddrick has an obsession with the song[343].

---

[341] It took these bozos OVER THREE YEARS to find an erased name on some documents?! These guys suck at basic observation more than Gerasim!

[342] A quick backstory regarding this series and *The Insane Man*. I had written *The Insane Man* near the end of 2011; around November, I think. It was a standalone Creepypasta which explored the "real" creation story behind "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!". I decided to put *The Insane Man* into the *Happy Appy* series on a whim, more-or-less, and changed its original unnamed protagonist to Kristoffer Gorgote. Then, I decided to put the post leading into *The Insane Man* at the VERY end of *Dumb Angel*. Genius! I'm just glad I never tried to do that shit with my other Creepypastas like "Sword of Syria" or "ROBLOX Caverns".

[343] Yeah, that makes sense… but how did Freddrick learn about all this? At the latest, it had to have been before his initial run of snuff episodes.

FEBRUARY 17TH, 2013 – POST 2

Since some people have been requesting it, here's the completed episode list[344]. For Season 3, I will be using the actual production order rather than the order I got the episodes.

Season 1

1. Happy's Vacation/Hurt Happy
2. Monkey Bar Mishap/Happy Goes to School
3. Happy at the Fruit Olympics/Nate Needs Help
4. Never Run with Knives/Happy Fixes Kids
5. Happy Fixes Kids, Part 2/Happy Fixes Kids, Part 3
6. The Towers/Happy the Doctor
7. Happy in Space/Mean Miranda
8. Happy Appy Goes to the Circus *(?)*
9. Happy's Trick/Hospital Doctor *(???)*
10. The Happy Appy Movie

Season 2

1. Happy Meets the Rhubears/Camp Aaah!
2. Happy and the Oranges/Happy's Van Breaks
3. Lighter/Happy and the Blackberry
4. Forenzik, the Big Help[345]/Nuxik
5. Rose of Blood 'n Bones/Can of Kill
6. Jar of Hate/Happy's Rising
7. Happy Kills Benny/Miranda Lives
8. Miranda Dies
9. Forenzik, a Bigger Help/Meaner
10. Happy Appy's Christmas/Happy's House
11. Forenzik, the Biggest Help/Danny's Love
12. Happy Fest/Happy Rots in Hell
13. Epilogue

Season 3

1. Happy the Pirate/Happy's Parlor[346]
2. Happy's Birthday/Danny Returns
3. A Day at the Tracks/Happy's Hotel
4. Happy's Hotel, Part 2/Happy Makes a Movie
5. Happy Appy and the Demolition Derby
6. Happy Appy Goes to the Circus (Redux)

---

[344] Goddamnit. You just HAD to make one last episode list, didn't you?

[345] As stated previously, I forgot to change Forenzik's name to "Napoleon".

[346] Why did I double-up some of the Season 3 episodes?? Each one lasts 30 minutes at the very least, so they should be considered standalone episodes. Oh well.

7. The Happy Appy Movie 2 *(The Followers)*
8. Forenzik Rises *(The Happy Appy Movie 2, Part 1)*
9. Forenzik Rises 2: They All Die *(The Happy Appy Movie 2, Part 2)*
10. The Followers *(The Happy Appy Movie 2, Part 3)*

Season 4

1. Happy's Fun Riot *(Not publicly released)*

One last thing, before I leave this blog forever. I've destroyed the Happy Appy puppet[347], the DVDs, the countless VHS copies of the episodes, and I've gotten Y0uTub3 taken off of the web. I'm not doing this for myself, however. I'm doing this because hopefully, if I can destroy all evidence that this show ever existed, no one will be killed because of the show[348]. Freddrick, if you're reading this, please burn in hell like the demonic motherfucker that you are!

[347] I forgot that Gerasim still had Happy Appy's puppet! I thought I'd never bring it up again.

[348] Wow. Purposefully destroying copies of a lost TV series… some lost media hunter you are, huh?

STORY 5
THE INSANE MAN

The following comes from a series of papers that were found in an abandoned mental hospital, dating from early 1970[1].

[1] This story's horribly outdated depictions of schizophrenia and mental illness is much more prevalent than in the other *Happy Appy* series. This is due to the story's setting, protagonist, and short length. Just a heads up.

1/6/70

It has been about seven years since I was transferred to this hell-hole that local people call the "funny farm"[2]. It could be better; I'll put it at that! Most of the clean, white-coated doctors and nurses who work here are pretty nice and calm, but a few here are complete assholes. They treat us folk like absolute shit by calling us names, beating us if we don't do our work, and taking away food if we become even the tiniest bit of mean to them. There was one nurse in particular that I hated more than anything in the world. Her name was Trina something or other[3]. I can't remember her last name at all!

Basically, she was the least liked doctor in the entire hospital. If one of the simple folk wandered out of the outside park, she would lock him out and teach the others not to do such a thing. After five hours, she would let him back in. I think one died because of a blizzard that struck the area, but it's been a while. A few days after her tenth year on the job, one of the bigger, less smart patients smashed her head in with a trash can. He was put to death row for killing her, but everyone prayed for him to be let go. A few weeks later, he was put to the electric chair.

And then we have the big rainbow of the crazies in this place. Where do I start with them? First, there's the type of people who I like to call the "basket weavers", or as the doctors call them, "mentally challenged people". They do nothing but sit on the cold concrete floor. The basket weavers have a big toothy grin on their face to show that they look like they're completely unaware of what they're in. But inside of their damaged mind, the voice inside them screams and SCREAMS to be let out of this hell! They pass their time by twiddling their toes and thumbs.

But wait, there's a lot more to talk about these people. We have the murderers who act like that Charley Manson[4] guy I heard about. They often like to attack the prisoners and doctors alike, just so that they can get just one more kill. There are the people with two personalities, like me. They're actually the sanest of the prisoners, but are kept in because we'd pose a threat to the outside

---

[2] I tried to name-drop and reference as many things as I could from the original "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!", essentially turning the original song into a short story. This wasn't even my only attempt at this. I tried to do the same thing to "21st Century Schizoid Man" by King Crimson, but I never finished it.

[3] If any of you are familiar with my later work *Austrian Avian Association*, you may raise an eyebrow at the mention of a nurse named Trina. That project's main protagonist is a doctor named Trina (well, Katharina technically). This may seem like an intentional reference, but I don't think it was. You see, I had completely forgotten about Trina from *The Insane Man* until reading through the stories for this very compilation. Maybe it was a subconscious sort of thing? Who knows. (And no, they are not the same person. Katharina from *Austrian Avian Association* isn't even a **human**.)

[4] This is an intentional misspelling of Charles Manson's name. My thought process was that Kristoffer overheard one of the hospital staff talk about "Charlie Manson" and his cult's killings.

world. I call bullshit, really! I can't remember the rest, but I do remember that a rich guy put his rowdy ex-girlfriend in here once.

Now how did I get into this mad place, you ask, considering that I sound pretty sane? Well, it all started when my dog Max ran away[5]. He was a mixed-breed, having a German Shepherd father and a Labrador Retriever mother. Anyways, when I found out that my dog ran away, I was completely heartbroken. Ever since I had graduated from high school, Max was the only friend that I really had. I fell on my knees, and prayed to both God and Jesus Christ[6] that my dog would return. After about a week or so, he didn't come home, and I had no choice but to put wanted posters all over where I live.

At the same time, I was pissed off. I had given Max some nice food to make sure he didn't die early, and I had to clean out his doghouse and pick up his shit off my lawn. And THIS is how he treats me, by running away and not coming back? I sure as hell don't deserve this at all! I HOPE THAT RETARDED MUTT GETS SENT TO THE ASPCA AND DIES OF SOME PAINFUL SICKNESS! Sorry, I apologize for that. My split personality disorder is becoming a lot more frequent than it had before. I waited for months and months and months. And still, he didn't come home. One day, some stranger had called me on the telephone. He had hiked in a nearby park when he tripped and nearly fell over a mound.

He saw that there was something sticking out of the mound. After getting a shovel from a nearby Forest Ranger, he went to the mound and started to dig it up. Soon, he noticed what had made the mound. It was a decomposing carcass of a dog, who had been tortured painfully until he was shot in the head by an unknown man. He noticed that the dog looked like a dog that he saw on a wanted poster[7]. When he got home, he called my number, and told me everything that happened. I was horrified. What sadist would do something like that to my dog Max?

Weeks went, and I just pondered and pondered on who killed Max. It could have been a bully from school who killed Max. But even then, that was taking it too far. Finally, I got an envelope. The envelope contained a letter from a man who claimed to be the killer of my dog. It turns out that the dog the man in the park found wasn't my dog, but a different dog altogether. He said that if

---

[5] Let's figure out when this "memoir" takes place. This sequence takes place over the course of about ten to twelve months, and it appears to end in early-mid 1966. That's the year "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!" was released, and it wasn't released until July. So, the memoir would start around early to mid-1965. Now, how old would Kristoffer and Max be? Well, I envisioned Kristoffer as being in his mid-20s when he murdered Elias and made his hit single, and I saw Max as his high school dog that he kept after moving out. So, I'll make some dates up for this compilation. Kristoffer was born in 1941 and Max in 1957. That just about works out, I think.

[6] Have you tried praying to the Holy Spirit? That might bring Max back.

[7] What? Why was *this* the method of identification for Max's (fake) corpse?! Why wasn't it, like, the nametag on his collar or something?

I wanted to ever see my dog again, I had to give 500 dollars to him at the alleyway near the local bar[8]. So I went to where he wanted to see me, and after waiting in the alley near the bar in the rain for over 10 minutes, the kidnapper walked into the alley. He asked me, "Where are the five hundred dollars?" Can you guess what my response to this question was? I just took out a knife from my coat and started stabbing him with it.

It was very amusing hearing his gurgling as I slashed his nose off and took out both eyes with my blood-stained knife. After I killed him, I hung the body over my shoulder, and walked home. The fact that the town was pitch-black due to a power outage made it perfect for me; holding his body, I looked like someone carrying away his drunken mate. After I got home, I went to the basement, brung out a scalpel[9], and started cutting slowly across his body, until I was able to pull the two flaps out and show his still-fresh organs. I first took out the heart, followed by the lungs, intestine, stomach, gallbladder, and kidney. I opened his face, ripped out his skull, and took the brain out of his skull. After I had cut him all up, I put him into a garbage bag, went to a nearby river, and dumped all the body parts in the river[10]. Good riddance!

It was a couple of days later when the newspaper came. It talked about Elias Downer's[11] body parts being scattered all over the river's edges, and how they only retrieved his left foot, kidney, and skull. I wondered if they would ever find out who the murderer is. After a few months, it was declared a cold case, as there were no fingerprints or evidence of my murder. Good! During this time, I realized that it was very fun to kill people, because the human body is a fascinating one, indeed. Although no one is perfect, I had a dream that I could Frankenstein a body and make it the perfect human being[12]. So, at around 1 AM, I went to the town's graveyard with a shovel, and began to dig up the bodies of various people who had died in the last month. I had dug out ten bodies[13] before carting them off to my home.

For hours, I experimented with the various body parts that I deemed perfect. The first body had the perfect arms and head, the second had the perfect heart, et cetera. After four days of stitching together random body parts,

---

[8] This is a really weird ransom attempt. You kidnap a random man's dog, then kill a separate dog to trick him into thinking that his dog was murdered, and THEN call him months later to reveal the truth **and** get him to pay ransom? Weird. I would also comment on the low ransom amount, but this is 1965 money we're talking about. Adjusted for inflation, that's over $5,000 as of writing this compilation!

[9] You… BRUNG out a scalpel? Okay.

[10] Hey, Kristoffer! Give a hoot and DON'T pollute!

[11] It's pretty funny that my randomly-generated name for Max's kidnapper/killer gave him the last name of "Downer". It's quite fitting for a man who tortures dogs and holds them for ransom!

[12] Oh! So *that's* where Freddrick got the idea for body part statues!

[13] You exhumed ten bodies in the span of six or so hours?! *Holy shit!* It takes a couple of hours for the regular person to dig up just one body!

I had created the perfect human being. In the basement, I propped it up like a trophy. Every day, I would look at it for hours, marveling on what I had done. This was not to last, however. You see, when I had committed the murder of the kidnapper of my poor dog, they had found my blood on one of the fingers[14]. I suddenly remembered that when I was killing him, I accidentally cut my finger on a sharp object, and some of the blood got on his body.

Predictably, they were on a wild goose chase to find me. Unfortunately for them, I had locked my doors and windows, so no one could peek in and find me in the house[15]. Unfortunately for me, I had gone completely bonkers! Five weeks without medication! Can you believe it? I certainly can! During this time, I started to destroy my house. One by one, the various pieces of furniture were destroyed with various axes and knives. Eventually, the house looked like something you'd see in a ghost town! One day during the madness, I wanted to be a singing star, like Elvis Presley or Fats Domino!

I went downstairs and got my old drum set out. Using an audio tape recorder, which I got for Christmas from my cousins, I put in a three-minute long tape, and I started hitting the snare randomly. After I heard it, I didn't like it one bit. It felt so *un-natural*[16] and chaotic. Just like me! So, I did it again and again until I loved the tune. AND I LOVED IT A LOT! It had a lot of room for improvement, so I recorded me playing a tambourine over the snare. I synchronized the tambourine with the snare drum, and it sounded like a metal shovel hitting concrete. Well, for me, that is. When I was listening to the tape, my other personality got the best of me for a few hours, and I recorded myself talking about why I went insane, and some of the remarks I made, to the tune of one of my favorite folk songs, "The Campbells Are Coming!"

After that, I found some helium balloons. Because I went to high school and graduated, I knew that your voice would change in pitch if you breathed in some helium. I proceeded to suck the precious helium up. After this, I rambled on about more of my life. I listened to the entire song, and I loved it! It was a little tune about my life and how I went insane! However, I thought the paranoia factor of the song wasn't quite finished, which can be very sad! So, I wanted to put a siren in the song. "Where, oh where could I get one?" I pondered! A few minutes after this, my next door neighbor croaked on his lawn (I think it was a heart attack)[17], and an ambulance came to pick up his body. I recorded the siren it made, put it on the track, and listened to it again. It was as perfect as murdering that kidnapper! After a while, I had the entire song put on a record.

---

[14] It's 1966 and the police *already* have the tools for blood DNA analysis?! (For reference, this practice wouldn't be used in law enforcement until the 1980s…)

[15] Couldn't they just… find out where you live and bust down the door? Did you make your house look like an abandoned hovel to trick them??

[16] Geez, Freddrick's tic of saying "natural" came from his father, too? At this rate, he'll turn out to be a carbon copy that also happens to have a Bachelor of Arts!

[17] This might be the most convenient thing to ever happen to someone in this series. More so than Gerasim and his frequent "lost" episode discoveries!

However, the record was an Elvis one, and it had a B-side, like most records do[18].

I NEEDED TO DO SOMETHING TO FILL THE B-SIDE! IF I COULDN'T DO SO, IT WOULD OBVIOUSLY BE COPIED! I suddenly had an idea. I could reverse the song I made and put it on the other side of the vinyl. So I did, and the result was beautiful! I played and looped it every night for the next twelve days. Unfortunately, on the thirteenth day, my other next-door neighbor got very annoyed with the music, and he called the police[19]. The police broke my door down, and checked the house. Finally, one of them said that I was in the basement. They found me in a fake Napoleon suit sitting down peacefully, with a "Do Not Disturb" sign, while the music was playing[20]. So, predictably, they took me to a mental hospital, and that was where I have been since.

Well, what happened to the record, you may ask? One of the cops gave the master tape as well as a copy of the record to some failure claiming to be the real Napoleon XIV! And it got worse, too! This Napoleon impersonator took my perfect track and used it as his 'hit' single, called "They're Coming to Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!" Well, guess what, 'Napoleon XIV'? I'm going to find you and take a little trip to your house. Then, I will take you away to MY happy home and see that you get the same fate as that kidnapper! Oh yeah, I will get him for stealing my music, no matter the cost! Hee hee, haa haa[21], hee hee. HAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHA

The rest of this page was ripped apart, although it's believed that the laughing would have kept on going until the page ended.

Until 2013, the man's identity had not been found. Even when the complete records of the mental hospital were discovered on August 18th, 2009, researchers could not find who the man was. On February 1st, 2013, said researchers did manage to find an erased name next to the serial number of Patient #0369 that they thought was blank.

After two days[22], the name turned out to be Kristoffer Holzer, who is the

---

[18] **WHAT?!** Vinyl records don't work that way, Kristoffer! You can't just record over the grooves in a vinyl with your own audio! You can do that with tape, sure, but NOT with vinyl! Also, what kind of vinyl record *doesn't* have a B-side?

[19] That neighbor has the patience of a saint.

[20] The iconic image of Napoleon XIV with a "Do Not Disturb" sign? Yeah, that was just a crime scene photo of Kristoffer. The lesson of this story, above everything else, is that Jerry "Napoleon XIV" Samuels is a TOTAL FUCKING FRAUD.

[21] Goddamnit. I wasted a great opportunity to have Kristoffer write "ha-haaa" in this laughing fit.

[22] Of what? Hard research? Playing *Quake III Arena*?? Jerking it???

father of infamous murderer Freddrick Gorgote. This explains why Freddrick keeps using the famous song by Napoleon XIV[23] in his homemade episodes of *Happy Appy*[24].

[23] You fool! You forgot to credit Kristoffer Gorgote as the creator of the song, instead of the FILTHY imposter known as Jerry! The seventy-something Kristoffer is coming to take you way (ha-haaa)!

[24] I don't know where to put this fact, so here goes; I made a ranking list of all of my Creepypastas, and I placed this story at #1. The list *was* old and was made before *Dumb Angel* and the final version of *Happy Appy*, but still.

STORY 6
HAPPY'S FUN RIOT[1]

[1] This is the only "main" story in the *Happy Appy* series that was entirely written by someone else. Homah wrote the majority of the story (with some very small edits by yours truly), and I liked it so much that I made it an official *Happy Appy* story. It feels weird to have someone else's story in this book, but I gotta include it for completion's sake. Because of this (and the story's short length), there will be very few annotations.

"Happy's Fun Riot" is the only known lost episode of *Happy Appy*.

Intended to be the season premiere for Season 4, the very first time "Happy's Fun Riot" was shown was at a test-screening at the Gorgote Farm. It remained that way until a month after the test screening, when a bootleg recording of "Happy's Fun Riot" was put up on Y0uTub3[2]. It is also known to have been hijacked on Nick Jr. in some areas. This wasn't uncommon, considering almost all episodes of Season 3 was shown in those areas. Y0uTub3 was later removed from the internet, and for a while, the episode disappeared.

One of the surviving police officers of the raid on the Gorgote Farm, Jimmy Carlton, found the CD for the episode in Freddrick Gorgote's room. He noticed that it was a *Happy Appy* episode, and read up about the show[3]. After he found out about *Happy Appy*, he sent it to Jim Forester, a former employee of the original *Happy Appy*. Forester emailed the episode to Gerasim Yakovlev, a 28-year-old Russian-born researcher of the show. However, Gerasim refused to download and watch "Happy's Fun Riot", and told Jim to get rid of the episode. Jimmy Carlton and the CD went missing a day after Gerasim told Forester to get rid of the episode.

A week after the CD disappeared[4], Freddrick Gorgote and several surviving Followers, who were dressed in dark clothing, broke into the Nick Jr. headquarters. Freddrick was seen carrying the CD that contained "Happy's Fun Riot", as well as a knife. They ran into the broadcasting room, and sliced the worker's throats, instead of poisoning them like Freddrick had done with "The Towers". Thirty seconds later, the current program, which was *Dora the Explorer*, went blank for nearly 45 minutes[5]. Suddenly, a loud series of flashing colors and lights came on.

In the background, *Happy Appy's* theme song, the song nobody ever thought they'd have to hear again, played at an ear-piercing volume. It was almost as if it was mocking the people who saw "The Towers" over ten years ago. The colors eventually settled down, and faded into the title card for "Happy's Fun Riot". The episode was in very low quality, despite the fact it was on a CD and not a tape. Freddrick locked the door, and sent his Followers to guard the door.

---

[2] The timing for "Happy's Fun Riot" is pretty tight. It had to have been finalized and shown to the Followers between February 11th (its only mention) and February 14th (when the raid occurred). I'll go ahead and say February 13th for the fun of it. Also, how the hell did Y0uTub3 come back online?

[3] How did you NOT know what *Happy Appy* is?? You went on a police raid to stop the series' staff and creator! Did you just come along for the fun of it?!

[4] Wait, hold on. Assuming that Jimmy researched the show as soon as he got back to Aberdeen (let's say five days afterwards, so February 19th), this means that the Nick Jr. hijack happened in either late February or early March (depending on communication times). This airing would have been *before* the Y0uTub3 bootleg was uploaded! That statement about it being lost doesn't make much sense, especially as Gerasim got sent a bunch of bootleg copies of the episode as it was being aired!

[5] **45 whole minutes?!** Wow, the staff working for Nick Jr. did not give a single shit.

Everyone who had watched Nick Jr. claimed to have seen murder, cannibalism, several illegal acts of drug use, and footage of tragedies[6]. The FCC was filled with workers calming down angry parents.

Gerasim Yakovlev had no knowledge of this at first. However, when he checked his e-mail, he had over 100 new messages with recordings of the episode, varying in quality. He finally gave in and watched "Happy's Fun Riot", considering so many people watched it too. He wished he hadn't, because it was a complete thirty minute episode, with every minute being some sort of an illegal act. Even before he saw it, Gerasim knew of "Happy's Fun Riot", but assumed the episode would be unfinished. He thought this because a note written before the raid noted that the episode was intended to have the murder of him and his brother, which never happened.

It turns out that Freddrick Gorgote had completed the episode in his free time, in the case that the Followers didn't succeed in the murder. Gerasim noted that the episode was about Happy, Freddrick, and Janto starting up a riot[7]. They break into a school and begin shooting up children, which was dangerously similar to the recent shootings. The drug use claimed in the reports was visible in the beginning, with Freddrick apparently on cocaine. The schools were shot inside the studio, leading to the discovery that over 70 people were kidnapped for the episode, adults and children.

After the episode finished, Freddrick put *Dora* back on, and stormed out with his Followers. During this, they stabbed several men who tried to stop Freddrick. A search warrant was put out, and the man they thought was Freddrick was arrested. They were wrong; it turned out that the arrestee was another dupe by Freddrick, who told a Follower to act as him. Freddrick Gorgote remains unfound to this day[8]. Gerasim was interviewed about this in a local newspaper, he had this to say:

"Look, I know this is pretty messed up, and even I'm shocked, but ever since my younger brother was kidnapped and almost murdered, I'm not touching Happy Appy *with a 10-foot-pole. I watched the episode, and honestly, it freaks me out. It's one thing if children die in an episode. It's another thing if children REALLY die in an episode[9]! I'm engaged now, and I just want to forget about this. We all hope they catch Freddrick Gorgote, and if they do, I know he's going to get the death penalty. Better start now."*

Because of the dupe, another search warrant has been sent out. Gerasim is now living in Perm, Russia, with his soon-to-be wife, and his brother, Vladimir Yakovlev.

---

[6] Whoa, the series is being intentionally vague about a post-Nick Jr. episode's plotline and atrocities for once. Awesome!

[7] …Never mind. Thanks a lot, Gerasim.

[8] "Unfound"? You mean "wanted" or "missing", right?

[9] What??? You're telling me that all of the child murder in *Happy Appy's* episodes were fake until this episode?! Also, what the hell is this statement?

BONUS
ORIGINAL ROBLOX THREAD

Welcome to the bonus section! This part of the compilation will deal with extra content as well as stories that are neither rough drafts nor part of the main series.

Let's start with the original ROBLOX *forums thread about* Happy Appy *by ChipperNickel, created on September 17th, 2010 in the Off Topic board. While Happy Appy (the character) was posted about in mid-to-late August 2010 by users like DreamLucid (who may or may not be ChipperNickel on an alt), this is the specific thread that a 12-year-old Dronian saw and was inspired by.*

Due to the deletion of the thread (and the ROBLOX *forums in general), only the first page and three posts from the second page have been archived. The thread hasn't even been saved on Froast's wonderful archive of the* ROBLOX *forums, though I was able to use that website to recover the thread's original* URL*. I was also able to recover the first page's formatting and post times from another thread that copied and pasted its text contents.*

*The irony of a Lost Episode Creepypasta having its original story go missing is not… *ahem*…* ***lost*** *on me.*

(Typos have been left intact, and there are no annotations for ease of reading.)

Title: Does anyone here remember Happy Appy?
Creation Date: Friday, September 17th, 2010 - 5:16 PDT
Board: Off Topic
URL: http://www.roblox.com/Forum/ShowPost.aspx?PostID=33941172

PAGE 1

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:16 PM
It was this old show back when I was like three, and I remembered, and it was on Nick Junior. It started with like, happy appy was some nice dude who was an apple and he would help kids with cuts and stuff, but as the episodes progressed, happy appy was getting sort of a menacing smile when he helped the kids. Eventually, there was reports of kids getting nightmares in the complaints thing, so after a final episode, which wasn't even showed on nick junior because it was to violent. Happy appy went around picking up kids in his van and would just slaughter them. The video was never shown on TV, but I just stumbled upon that last episode somewhere online and watched it.

Boeing717
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:19 PM
Starting a new Candle Cove, are you?

NarutoxFan3
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:19 PM
I remember that show.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:19 PM
And ugh, I remember since nobody video taped it, there was like no proof of it on, but happy appy was really just a clay model with a mouth drawn on it and it didn't move, and it was a puppet show. Now, all the evidence is that last episode, which I am currently trying to re-find, and all there is besides that is remakes poorly drawn in MS Paint of a red apple with a smile on it.

Boeing717
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:20 PM
Good luck making this as widespread as Candle Cove.

ThreePercent
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:20 PM
I remember that clay thing on clubhouse disney.

Meltorian
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:22 PM
WTH OMG! I thought that was a dream! I have a very faint memory of that happening and I always though it was a dream to this day! I remember the episode where Happy Appy was patrolling in his van and found a child with a bruise. And then I don't remember after that. It was when I was like, 1!

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:25 PM
Yeah, and happy appy would be like "What do you need to put on for this booboo?" and then he would just stare at the screen for like 30 seconds and be like "That's right! A band-aid!" and when he stared, it always gave me the chills.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:34 PM
I think it was on all the baby channels, it may have been on playhouse disney, but I only remember it on Nick Junior.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:43 PM
I guess I'll be hunting for the episodes if anyone needs me.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:47 PM
Did some research....

http://www.roblox.com/Forum/ShowPost.aspx?PostID=31693259

Like 5 posts in that thread mention Happy Appy.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:48 PM
Happy Appy sortof looked like the koolaid guy but in apple shape, and his mouth was just drawn on there and it stayed open in a smile all the time.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:54 PM
Posted about this in RT.

Boeing717
Posted: 09-17-2010 05:58 PM
Happy Appy was some fad from last month, right?

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:02 PM
It was a show and then some dude made some crappy MS Paint Remakes as decals and started it as a fad.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:04 PM
Ahhh, I remember. Heres the guy that made the remakes, it's in his decals.

http://www.roblox.com/User.aspx?ID=7370393

---

jmorian2
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:12 PM
Nice try starting another creepypasta

Boeing717
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:19 PM
Chipper, I think you're DreamLucid, you were the one with all the mind tricks. This would be a good creepypasta though.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:29 PM
No boeing, this was real. I seriously can remember happy appy on that metal stick walking through that school playground helping children that got hurt.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:32 PM
I also remember when the switched from the bent rusty model of the stick he was on was switched with a much nicer, yet still bent model.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:33 PM
And his Van would always play the show's theme song in it's radio...

It was something along these lines, in the tune of mary had a little lamb;

Happy happy appy hap!
Appy hap!
Happy appy happy app!
He helps kids every day!

or something like that, and it repeated like 3 times.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:35 PM
I wonder if anyone remembers tha- nah....

That episode couldn't have been real, it must've been my imagination xD

Meltorian
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:36 PM
I kept getting nightmares. I dreamt that happy appy's face peeled back revealing a rotting apple core. Scared the crap out of me then, I laugh about that stupid dream now. But it was a recurring dream. But after I forgot about Happy Appy, I never had the dream again.

ChipperNickel
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:36 PM
Wait..... Meltorian....

Did you just read my mind or something?

No... Impossible. I think that happy appy must've just gotten a cut. Didn't the kids help him heal it after that? I think we both just mistaked it for the wrong thing.

Meltorian
Posted: 09-17-2010 06:38 PM
No. His face just peeled off and he stared straight at the screen, and that's when I stopped watching it..... I guess it wasn't a dream. But he clearly did not get a cut. His skin just peeled back, in a way that I didn't think was even possible for that clay model and it just revealed like, green rotting apple core.

PAGE 2

ThreePercent
Posted: 09-17-2010 (unknown time)
Oh, remember the tower episode? Some plane crashed into 2 towers, and people were screaming and stuff. There was a kid stuck underneath the rubble crying, One of the kids asked if they should help get him out, but happy appy said "It's natural, kids" and dragged them away.

---

ep1k
Posted: 09-17-2010 (unknown time)
"its natural kids" lol

Meltorian
Posted: 09-17-2010 (unknown time)
@ep1k
But...Wasn't the show on BEFORE 9/11 happened? Creepy...

BONUS
NICKELODEON'S MISSING 3

Now here's a weird little thing! This very short, paragraph-long Creepypasta was posted to the Creepypasta Wiki by yours truly while Happy Appy's *original version was still being written (but before the "Tarnished Version" happened). Its main purpose was to bridge together* Happy Appy, Fright House Screamers*, and an unnamed lost Nickelodeon show, and imply that they were part of the same Creepypasta "series", so to speak. A sneak peek of future stories, if you will.*

This miniscule Creepypasta was eventually deleted, but it was thankfully archived on both the Happy Appy Wiki and the Trollpasta Wiki. As I was busy with writing The True Vision *and* Dumb Angel*, I forgot all about it until I started working on this compilation. Because of this, it wasn't ever canonized into the series like "Happy's Fun Riot" was. But it is still a* Happy Appy *story written by me, so…*

Without further ado, I present ***the*** *shortest* Happy Appy *story!*

.

Nickelodeon had 3 shows (Note: SHOWS, not movies[1]) that they completely removed from their archives. The first was *Happy Appy*[2]. The second was *Fright House Screamers*, about a group of 4 teenagers who would spend the night at haunted places. Sort of like *Ghost Adventures*, but with teens. Only 3 episodes were made before one of the teenagers was found dead, with maggots crawling in him. Only a few pieces of information were leaked about the third one. It was an animated series about a kid who could use his superpowers to make fictional things. There were 1 and a half seasons released before the voice actor and 3 of the animators were killed in a berserk fire[3]. The reason why they removed the show from their archives is unknown so far.

[1] A very important clarification! The *Cry Baby Lane* Creepypasta, which was about a lost Nickelodeon movie, **was** popular around the time I wrote this story.

[2] When this story was written, *Happy Appy* was already known across the Creepypasta Wiki. In fact, there was a hyperlink here that linked to the story!

[3] So… this third show. Let's ignore the fact that the show's name was forgotten even though two seasons were produced, AND the fact that it's basically a clone of *ChalkZone*. Instead, we'll focus on why I never wrote about it. The reason is quite simple; I forgot all about this story and the third show that it talked about. I also think that, even back then, I didn't find this show's premise as appealing as *Happy Appy* or *Fright House Screamers*. So, it got forgotten about in favor of the Forenzik stories and *Dumb Angel*. Maybe if I get around to finishing *Happy Appy 3*, I'll work this show into the story somehow? Just for fun, I'll update the third show's premise and information for this compilation. The show was called *Wonderkid!*, and it was actually a live-action and animated "hybrid" series like *Out of Jimmy's Head*. Its plotline is the same; a kid wakes up with superpowers that allow him to bring fictional characters, creations, and whatever else into the real world. The show-ending fire is still canon, and it killed the show's main actor and a few crew members… but what caused it, exactly? That's for another time!

BONUS
A NIGHTMARISH NOVEMBER

When I was drafting out this compilation, I was only going to put in four bonus sections; the original ROBLOX *thread, "Nickelodeon's Missing 3", the episode guide, and the character encyclopedia. (I scrapped the last one due to time constraints…)*

But while gathering annotations for Happy Appy*, I had to read through the original finished version of the story. And when I got to its November posts, I was bewildered and laughing at the bizarre events happening in each and every post. It's vastly different than what the November posts in* The True Vision *ended up being. Much more shlocky.*

I knew I had to mention the differences between versions in the annotations, but I didn't want to include every single change *as an annotation. You've read that section by now, and some pages were, like, half annotations. Ridiculous! So, I decided to include the original version's November posts as a little bonus, with some annotations (mainly reactions) here and there. Don't worry – you don't have to read the entire original version to know what's going on. The version in the compilation will do…*

.

NOVEMBER 1ST, 2011

I finally did it. I killed Forenzik. Or, I think I have.

I was driving home at midnight, when I saw Forenzik leaving Jim's house. I then drove my car to the garage, and parked it. I then ran in the house, with my switchblade. I looked all around the house, but I couldn't find Jim or Forenzik. I did get a Winchester shotgun from the fireplace. Then I checked in the basement.

I saw Jim's body, hanging from the roof. Below it was a suicide note, saying that he would have died if he had not done that, and that there might be more than one Forenzik. Then I heard Forenzik walk into the house, and I loaded the Winchester.

I cornered him, and he cut my shoulder with a knife and growled at me. I shot him in the chest with the Winchester but someone looking just like him jumped behind me and tried to bite me[1]. I shot him in the chest, also. I thought they were both dead, but the second Forenzik ran behind me, and I blew his head off, threw him in the oven, and turned it on, burning his body.

I decided to go into the cellar and call the police, before I noticed that the other Forenzik's body was missing. Oh, please don't tell me he's still alive. When I got to the cellar, I found a USB Drive, and I took it. Then the police arrived, and took Jim's body away. I told Officer Newport about what happened, and how there is a burnt body of a second Forenzik in the oven[2].

I got home, and put the USB Drive in my computer. It only had one file; "Instructions.MOV". It was just a 30 second video of the second Forenzik saying "In your pillow will be" over and over. In your pillow will be what? I decided to open my pillow. I found my switchblade, and wallet, but I found a DVD saying "*Happy Appy* Complete Series" with it saying Seasons 1, 2, and 3.

"Oh hell yes!" I said, knowing that this had the missing episodes, plus all of Season 2 and 3. I'm going to post tomorrow on this.

---

[1] That must be really awkward if you're wearing a full face mask. Either Forenzik #2 took the mask off in, like, a second, or he tried to "bite" Gerasim with the teeth of the mask. I'm not sure which one is funnier…

[2] The police in Chicago (not Aberdeen – this was before Gerasim's town was changed!) appear to be fine with our protagonist desecrating a corpse.

NOVEMBER 2ND, 2011

This is the first part of the *Happy Appy* Season 2 and 3 Viewing series. This post will start with three of the Season 2 episodes, while the second and third posts deal with the rest of Season 2 and 3.

I played the DVD. It was stupid; it had a cheesy early 2000's DVD menu. I went to the episode selection and found these episodes for Season 2:

1. Happy Meets the Rhubears/Camp Aaah! *(Halloween Special)*
2. Happy and the Oranges/Happy's Van Breaks
3. The Kids Are OK/Happy Happy Christmas *(Christmas Special)*
4. *?????????? (Couldn't make out the title)*/Miranda Lives
5. Lighter/Miranda Forever
6. Happy and Blackberry/Happy Lives

The episodes for Season 3 were:

1. Red/Miranda Dies
2. Nuxik/Meaner
3. Happy 2: Revenge/Jar of Hate
4. Happy 3: Rose of Blood 'n Bones/Can of Kill
5. Happy Fest/Happy Rots in Hell
6. Epilogue

I played "Happy Meets the Rhubears"/"Camp Aaah!". It starts with the intro, which is now an acoustic version of the intro. It begins with Happy walking in the playground, with his injuries. He sees the green Rhubear running around, and Happy says "Hey, Mr. Teddy!" and the Rhubear doesn't respond.

Then, Happy says "Mr. Teddy, let's go find some kids to heal!" and the Rhubear nods his head. Then, they hear crying from the swings. Happy and the Rhubear walk over to a kid who hit his head on the swings (not the metal bars, the part you sit on). Happy gets out some bandages and heals him. Then, they hear a car crash. Happy turns around, and sees a long limousine. Then, a man exits the car, and it turns out to be Aphex Twin himself.

He starts doing the dance from Windowlicker with the umbrella. Happy and the Rhubear walk up to him, and Happy says "Hey, who are you?" and Aphex says "I'm Richard!" and Happy says "Let's go find some children to heal!" and Aphex says "Sure!" The rest of the episode is just them healing children who injure themselves on various parts of the playground. When I first saw this episode, it was so tame (for a Halloween special!), I thought it was an early Season 1 episode mislabeled as a Season 2 episode.

I then saw "Camp Aaah!". It starts with the intro, minus Happy Appy dancing, and adding a *CSI*-esque intro featuring the main characters, and the original music. Why was the acoustic version used once? It starts with Happy driving his van, saying "Who's ready for Camp?", with the two girls in the

passenger seats cheering. After driving for a while, Happy parks in the camp, sets the wash cloth, and sits on with the girls. After staring at the sky for a few seconds, another apple appears, that looks like one of those beach bullies, wearing clothing like what the Beach Boys would wear[3].

Happy then says, "Move it, ladies" and it's much more clearer this time. The beach bully apple says, "Don't go on the beach!" and Happy says "Why?" and the other apple says, "Because I said so!" and pushes Happy out of the way. Happy then decides to go up the trail to the beach. What he finds are a bunch of children, playing on the beach, and poking at something out of view with a stick. It turns to the object, which is Miranda's body. Then, Happy screams "STOP DOING THAT!" and brings out a knife. The next shot is the girls still sitting on the wash cloth, but they hear children screaming. One of the girls says, "What happened?" and the other one says, "Let's go find out!" and the two girls walk to the beach.

What they find is a bunch of children's bodies, in the middle being Happy Appy with a knife. He says, "Hey girls, I have a present!" and they both walk over, and it cuts to the same place with the wash cloth, now with both the girls screaming. The episode ends with Happy dragging the girls back into his van, and driving off, with this narration;

"And that, my friends, is how Camp Aaah got its name; from Happy Appy himself!"

I then played the episode "Happy and the Oranges"/"Happy's Van Breaks". It starts with the same old intro of Happy dancing, and then it cuts to Happy walking around the playground, with children at play. Then, Happy sees something to the right; two oranges sitting on a bench. Happy walks to the bench and says "Hey, who are you?" and the oranges said, "We're the Oranges!" and Happy said "Well, I'm Happy Appy!" and the oranges screamed and ran off. Happy said "Every time…" and goes into his van.

Then, he goes to the Oranges' house in the middle of the night. The first Orange is watching TV, while the second Orange is reading a book. The second Orange said "Hey, James." and James Orange says "What, John[4]?" and John Orange said, "Did you know that no words rhyme with Orange?" and James Orange says "Oh, really?" and then John Orange says, "I'm going to go to bed." and James Orange nods, and continues to watch TV.

Then, Happy Appy jumps into the roof of their house, with an orange peeler in his right hand. He whispers, "Hey kids, let's go skin the Oranges!" and Happy climbs down the ladder to where John Orange is, and peels his skin. After that, he puts John Orange in a vise, and starts turning the crank, and John Orange

[3] I was specifically thinking of those striped shirts the Beach Boys wore in early photoshoots and album covers (see the cover of *All Summer Long* for an example). Though, for the beach jock apple, his getup would just be a pair of stripy shorts.

[4] I'm still pissed at myself for not giving the Orange brothers alliterative names at first. I know I rectified that mistake for *The True Vision*, but still!

gets squeezed and orange juice comes out of him, replacing blood[5]. After that, James Orange knocks on the door, and Happy jumps into the ceiling. When James Orange opens the door and turns on the light, he sees John Orange's body, and screams.

Then, Happy Appy comes down from the ceiling, and peels and vises him in the same way as John Orange, and the episode ends.

The next episode was "Happy's Van Breaks". It starts with the intro, and goes into the episode. Happy is healing a kid when he notices that his van's engine is billowing smoke. He runs to it and notices that a part of the van's engine is broken. Happy takes a mechanic's toolbox, and gets to work on the engine. When he works on the engine, a kids' soccer ball bounces on Happy's head. Angered, he gets a wrench, and off-screen, he kills the kid with the wrench. Then he goes back and repairs the engine, replaces the coolant, and changes the oil. Then, while healing more kids, we see a man break Happy's engine. Happy gets super annoyed, and runs after the man in a POV shot. Eventually, he captures him, and stabs the back of his head with a screwdriver, and the episode ends.

Finally, I saw the episode "The Kids Are OK"/"Happy Happy Christmas". In "The Kids Are OK", we find out what happened to Danny; he's still alive, and we find out what happened[6]; Danny is the younger brother of Miranda, and he hates Happy because he killed his older sister. Most of the episode is of Happy trying to kill Danny, while posed as John Orange[7].

In "Happy Happy Christmas", we see Happy drive to the playground in his van, but the van is all decked out in Christmas lights and decorations. Happy exits out the side door and says, "MERRY CHRISTMAS, CHILDREN!" and gives presents to the children. We see one of the kids open his present, and it is a juice box. In fact, all of the presents are juice boxes. We see the children drink them, except for one kid; it was Danny! All of a sudden, we see all the children collapse. When I first saw this, I thought he had done a Jim Jones and put poison in the juice boxes. But then, Happy says "Looks like my knockout drink worked!" and we see Danny run away, and he looks at Happy taking all the kids to his van. Then we see Happy drive off, screaming "MERRY CHRISTMAS DANNY!" and Danny runs to the road, pulls out the Colt Python, and shoots the bumper of Happy's Van. Happy swerves, but keeps driving. Danny throws the gun on the ground and screams "DARN YOU HAPPY!" and the episode ends.

---

[5] That's *really* unscary. The alternative is John Orange bleeding actual blood, which… uh, might actually be worse.

[6] "We find out what happened." This is what happens when you have only a day or so to finish eight posts using stories, ideas, and stubs from other people.

[7] This stump of an episode was the result of me having to work off of the episode title that Water came up with. I didn't have any fun ideas for it, so… fuck it. We'll throw in Danny lore and Happy trying to kill him.

NOVEMBER 3RD, 2011

Welcome to part 2 of the *Happy Appy* Episode Watching posts.

I decided to start with the episode that contained "Miranda Lives". The first episode, with an unreadable episode[8] in the menu, had the title "Danny's Final" in the intro. However, the intro is different; it plays "The Final Countdown" by Europe while showing pictures of Danny fighting Happy Appy. Then it shows a clip of Happy dancing then Danny shooting, and then the clips fuse into one shot with V.S. in between[9].

The episode starts with Danny kissing one of the girls from the movie. He said, "I love you, Jenny!". Then it cuts to Happy dragging a body into his van. It turns out it's Miranda! Happy drives his van while the *Psycho* theme plays. Danny sees the van and flips the bird at him. Happy gets out and says "Greetings, bitch." Danny takes out a katana, while Happy takes out his knife. They sword fight for a minute, then Danny flicks Happy's knife away with the katana.

Happy then grabs Danny's sword away and says "Now, let's see how much blood's in you," while Jenny screams. Happy thrusts the sword, but then he is stabbed by a quickly-moving being. It was Miranda! She says "Cheers." and falls down. Danny then said, "He's dead, forever." Then the credits appear, and then it shows a title card saying "Epilogue". The epilogue made this episode worse.

It started with Happy's body on the playground. A demonic voice that sounded like the voice in the first 6 seconds of "One Vision" by Queen started talking, and fog surrounded the playground. Then, Happy started levitating, but it was really a shadow man who was holding him up. It was Forenzik, saying "Poor Happy, defeated by Danny. I will revive you, and we will kill Danny and Miranda." Then the episode ends.

Then, "Miranda Lives" started playing. It starts out with a piano version of the song sung by 3 of the 5 original kindergarteners (but they were in first or second grade when the episode premiered). The intro showed clips from "Happy and the Oranges", "Happy Happy Christmas", "Camp Aaah!", and two other episodes I hadn't seen yet. It began with Miranda chopping cow with a butcher knife in a butcher shop, while "Down With A Sickness" was playing (It was released on Halloween 2000, and this episode was released on December 27th, so it was sort of normal[10]).

Happy sneaks in the butcher shop with a needle filled with acid and injects the acid in Miranda[11], before running off. The song stops and Miranda wakes

---

[8] You mean the *title*? Dumbass.

[9] You know, like a VS screen that you'd see in a fighting game. I didn't write the bulk of this episode (Water did), but I know exactly what he's talking about.

[10] Sure, I guess. At least I didn't imply that Forenzik MADE "Down With The Sickness", like I did with "Hot n' Cold".

[11] How the hell did Miranda survive THAT?! Was the acid, like, heavily diluted? Was it actually liquid LSD? Is that even a thing?! (I just looked it up on Google, and yes, LSD *can* be in a liquid form.)

up, picking up a knife and yelling for Happy, but there is no response. She looks around and Happy jumps down from behind and bites her leg. She chops the leaf off Happy's head. Happy screams very loudly, like a girl in pain, and stabs her in the eye with the needle. She fainted, and it looked like she had died, but she gets up and drives her thumb into Happy's back[12]. Happy screams that same scream and spits some green acid on her face[13]. Miranda falls down, but Danny runs in with a peeler and peels a part of Happy's face off and apple juice squirts out. Happy then chops part of Danny's shoe off with Miranda's knife. Danny then runs into a walk-in freezer, and Happy follows. Danny turns the temperature to -34 degrees Fahrenheit, and Happy freezes. Then the episode ends.

Then, I played the episode "Lighter"/"Miranda Forever". Lighter was about Happy finding a lighter. It starts with the regular old intro, but with the acoustic version. Why the acoustic version? It then cuts to Happy walking on the playground. I have a question; if Happy kills a lot of children, why don't the children notice him instantly, or the parents? Happy then stops, and picks up a lighter. He says, "Hey kids, look what Happy found!"

It then cuts to Happy turning on the lighter. He says "Today, we're going to learn about fire!". Oh no. I know what was most likely going to happen; Happy burns down houses, sets children on fire, and most likely kills Danny. I then saw Happy stand next to an actual worm. He said, "Fire can give people burns, and in some cases, can kill them, like this worm!" He then set the worm on fire, and you can see its charred body. Happy then said, "Magnifying glasses can set small insects on fire!" before walking over to a kid.

The kid didn't recognize him, and Happy turned on the lighter, and set the kid on fire. The kid tried to stop, drop, and roll, but it was too late. Happy then said, "Let's go find a house to burn!" and Happy walks over to a house and burns it down. The rest of the episode is just Happy setting stuff on fire.

I then played "Miranda Forever". It picked up at the end of Miranda Lives, where Danny was in the walk-in freezer with Happy's frozen body. You could see ice on Danny's face, due to the sweat freezing. He then screams to Miranda to open the door. Miranda wakes up[14], and slowly walks over to the freezer. Miranda tries opening the door, and the door doesn't open. Miranda then wonders; could a hammer break the handle?

Miranda tells Danny that she will get a sledgehammer to break open the door, and walks off. Danny then waits for a while, staring at Happy, wondering if he will come back from the dead and kill him. Then, Miranda hits the door handle with a sledgehammer, and breaks the handle, throwing open the door. Danny gets scared, and accidentally hits the thermostat to warm the freezer. Miranda gets Danny out of the room, and they both leave the Butcher Shop.

---

[12] That's really ineffective! What the hell are you doing, girl?

[13] Is Happy a fucking Xenomorph???

[14] I keep referring to Miranda regaining consciousness as "waking up", mainly because Water wrote it that way and I didn't know how to rephrase it.

However, the thermostat warms up Happy, and he manages to leave again. He says "Hey kids! Let's see how good Danny is holding in pain!" Then he gets a chunk of dry ice and puts it on Danny's arm, and he screams. Miranda turns around, but Happy isn't there, and the episode ends.

Then, I played "Happy and the Blackberry", which was 2 minutes short of a normal episode of *Happy Appy*. It starts out with Danny, Jenny, Miranda, and a kid named Quincy talking in a meeting room dressed up. Miranda suggests to put another fruit out to kill Happy. Quincy suggests a watermelon[15] to crush Happy. Miranda suggests a tomato, Jenny suggests a pear, but Danny shouts "BLACKBERRY!" and a blackberry appears, whose name is Derry Berry. He says, "You owe me two ounces of dirt and a cup of water, Dan." and Danny replies "Whatever, just kill the goddamn apple". Derry runs toward Happy, who is putting medical tapes and cotton on a kid's bloody gash near his wrist on his arm. Happy turns around holding scissors and Derry runs into them. Happy says "Remember kids, always look where you're going, or you'll get a boo-boo!". Derry pulls himself off the scissors and starts to eat Happy. After that, all that is left is an apple core, Derry explodes, and the episode ends.

"Happy Lives" starts out with the same intro. Happy just randomly sucks himself back together like in the movie, but this time, the effects were a bit better. Then Happy heals a kid using a Band-Aid, but then he says, "Hey kids, wanna come have fun with me and Benny?". They all come running into the van, but Benny leaves quickly and silently. Then it shows Happy with a hand grenade and he says "Wanna see a cool trick?". Of course, the children shout yes, and the van explodes. The scene is kinda realistic, with body parts everywhere. Then, Happy polishes a toe, puts it in a jar, and puts it in a mysterious brown bag, which has been in the background since the Knife episode[16]. Benny runs over to the group (Miranda, Danny, Jenny, and Quincy) who say "Hi, we're the Happy Hunters". Benny then says, "Can I join?" and the episode ends without credits.

[15] At this point in the "Tarnished Version", Water added "I'm very offended" after the mention of Quincy's proposed watermelon fruit. That's fair.

[16] As in, "Never Run With Knives".

NOVEMBER 4TH, 2011

Welcome to the final post of the *Happy Appy* Season 2 and 3 posts.

Let's start with "Red". It starts out with a new intro that is the intro to every Season 3 episode (except "Happy Fest"). The intro plays a rap version of the normal theme[17]. It goes like this;

Yo, there's an apple who's a yapple who loves to help
Then there's these kids that want him to go to hell
Ooooh, Happy Appy,
Aaaaaah, Happy Appy,
HE LOVES TO HELP!

After that, it shows Happy in front of a dirty, broken-up mirror chanting "Satan, Satan" until Quincy breaks in, and Happy says "Hey Quincy cheeks, you doin' fine?". Quincy then drops a cross onto Happy and Happy yells while burning. The episode ends with no credits. The entire episode (even with the intro) is 4 minutes long, the shortest episode ever.

"Miranda Dies" picks off 7 seconds before "Miranda Forever" ends. Danny falls on the ground choking on his saliva and Happy chucks a stake at him[18]. Danny then gets out a match and kicks a bottle of wine down, and says "Rot in hell, whore head!". Happy takes the lit match and throws it at Miranda. Miranda burns, while Danny shouts "No!". She dies, and Danny gets angry. Danny picks up the bottle and smashes Happy over the head, knocking him back into Miranda's burning body. He melts, while Danny runs out of the Butcher Shop (which is ironically named the "Miranda Donald Butcher Shop") and the credits roll.

"Nuxik" then played. It was actually called "Happy Goes Bonkers" instead of "Nuxik". It starts out with a girl forming Happy into his normal shape, but drops tweezers next to Happy. Happy then gets the tweezers and stabs her with them. He goes into the butchering room and finds the cleaver stuck on the floor. Happy walks out, while Quincy is crying because Danny telling him the news of what happened to Miranda and the girl. Then Happy hides, while Danny walks inside, gets a pistol, and goes outside. He sees Happy and he says "I've killed your friend and your older sister. Now it's time for you to go bye-bye!" but Danny shoots Happy's cleaver out of his hand, and Happy gets frightened by it, so he runs off while Quincy says "Yeah! That's how we do it in my neighborhood!". Quincy walks into the house and the credits roll.

---

[17] We finally arrive at the "Happy Appy Rap", one of Water's more bizarre contributions to the story. I'm picturing Forenzik, in his horrible little hovel, belting out the lyrics to this song while a barely-functioning Yamaha keyboard lays down a kickin' beat. It's the only way I can see it happening in the story's universe… well, unless he stole a demo track from John Tresti or something.

[18] Why did he chuck that stake like it was a spear? There's a reason why, in vampire movies, hammers are often needed to drive a stake into a vampire's heart.

"Meaner" picks right off after "Happy Goes Bonkers". Happy is in his van polishing his cleaver and cleaning the body parts of children. The corpse of the girl he stabbed with the tweezers wakes up, and both the girl and Happy scream. Happy injects the girl with the knockout fluid and proceeds to mutilate her off screen. After Happy is done, he chops the girl's head off with the cleaver. Happy leaves his van and says "That was fun! Hey kids, killing is a fun thing to do! You can do it at home if your mommy and daddy allow you to!" and the credits roll.

"Happy 2: Revenge" starts out with no intro, it just cuts to Happy driving a new van, which was black instead of white. He goes to the playground, but unlike regular times, where he kills the kids when he exits or does a half Jim Jones[19], he just wanders around the playground, before healing one kid. Then, we see a flashback; someone hypnotized Happy to heal kids like he used to before he killed them. Then, while healing a kid, he notices the man who hypnotized him. He stops healing the kid, picks up a broken beer bottle, and says, "Hey kids, when a mysterious man hypnotizes you, fight him off!" and kills him off-screen, and he walks back into frame with his dismembered foot[20] and stares at the camera until the credits roll.

In "Jar of Hate", Happy is sitting in his van, when he says "Hello kids! Want to see my jar of hate?" and a kid walks up to him and says "Happy, hate is a strong word!" and Happy says "Shoo, Jacob!" and pushes him off, writes his name down, and puts it in a jar of names. Happy then says "My jar of hate contains all of the people I will kill! Let's see who's in the jar!" He empties the jar, and picks out four names. Happy says "The people I will kill are Jacob, Quincy, Jenny, and Danny!" Then he sneaks behind Jacob with the broken beer bottle, jumps behind him, and the credits roll, while you can hear Jacob being killed in the background.

In "Happy 3: Rose of Blood 'n Bones", we see Happy painting a picture with red paint. The picture is of a rose in a playground. It was innocent enough, until we see Happy run out of red paint. He says "Darn! Hey kids, let's go find some red paint, and white sticks!" We see Happy lure a kid into his van, and we see him mutilate him off screen. It then cuts to Happy painting the same picture, but we now see him with more red paint (blood) and bones as the stalk of the rose. After a minute, he is done. He shows the final result, and says "My masterpiece is complete. I call it "Rose of Blood and Bones". Hey kids, you can make a painting using body parts and blood! If you make one, send it in to me and I will give you a prize!" and an address was listed. I know where I'm going soon.

---

[19] As you know, a "half Jim Jones" is a very popular metric for determining mass murders, of course. It equates to about 454 people dying from your actions, yourself not included. Or, if you're so inclined, around 0.152 9/11s. Anyways, what were we talking about? Oh, right, Happy Appy being hypnotized by a strange man.

[20] You can tell Water heavily influenced his post because the word "dismembered" is used instead of "decapitated".

In Can of Kill, we see Happy cleaning out some big tin cans, and working on mechanics. Happy notices the camera, and says, "Hey kids, I'm working on my can of kill!" and goes back to working on the can. Finally, we see a tin can that has the note "OPEN ME!" on it. Happy comes from the left and says "Whenever someone opens the can of kill, a spray bottle pops out, and sprays the kid with poison! This is my best invention, and it should get me a Nobel Prize for peace!". While he is talking his mouth off, we see Quincy open the can, and he gets hit with poison and dies. Happy then notices Quincy's body and says "Hey, it works! You too can make a can of kill! All you need to do is send 5 dollars to this address, and you can kill anyone that hates you!" and the same address was listed. Before the credits, Happy takes Quincy's body to the van. Why were the recent episodes giving me an address[21]?

Finally, the final (full) episode of *Happy Appy* was up. I could predict what was going to happen; Happy was going to kill Jenny in "Happy Fest", and in "Happy Rots in Hell", Danny kills Happy once and for all, while sacrificing his life for him as well. I was sort of right.

In "Happy Fest", we see Happy discuss plans in the camera, which looks like the scene from *The Dark Knight* when the Joker held the camera to his face on the TV. He says "Hey kids! I have an idea that will change the world! I will make everyone happy!" and brings out a knife. I knew what he was going to do. He was going to carve smiles into people's mouths. He got out of his van, and said "Hey kids! Who wants to smile, even when they're sad?" and all the children (only 5[22]) come running into Happy's van. Then, Happy locks the doors, does a death stare and smile, holds up a knife, and we see the outside of the van, where children are screaming and Happy laughing. After that, Happy opens the van door and climbs out. In the background, you could see a kid's body who's mouth had been stretched like Kuchisake-onna, but in a smile. Happy then says, "If you make everyone smile, the entire world will be a better place!" and the credits roll.

Finally, the episode "Happy Rots in Hell". This is the longest episode (minus the movie) at 45 minutes. I think this is my favorite episode, you'll see why.

In "Happy Rots in Hell", Happy drives to an old house where Jenny and Danny are. Danny has Happy's knife with him, while Jenny has a shank. Happy peeks through the door, and notices that there is a shotgun trap, rigged to fire at him when the door (which you have to open by pushing from the outside, as well as pushing from the inside[23]) would open. Happy then goes into the window, closes it, and deactivates the shotgun trap, and takes the shotgun with him. Happy runs upstairs, screaming "Danny, Jenny, guess who's going to make you SMILE?" and no response is heard.

He says "Let's play hide and go seek! If I find you, you will get killed by me!"

---

[21] They aren't giving *you specifically* an address, stupid. Unless you're a sick fuck who wants to wipe out children like Forenzik and Happy Appy.

[22] Forenzik was running out of victims at this point, it seems.

[23] The front door swings both ways? Is the house a saloon?!

and no response. Happy started to count to 10, and it cut to Jenny and Danny in the bathtub. Jenny said "Danny, I'm going to back-stab Happy." and Danny says "Sure, but make sure you knock him into the spear on the end of the staircase to paralyze him[24]". While Happy was at 3, Jenny was running at him from the hall. Happy heard her footsteps, said "456789… 10! Found you!", brings out his shotgun, and shoots Jenny in the chest, while Danny screams "No!" Happy then looks up at Danny and says "Found you too! I always win at hide and go seek!" and an intermission happened.

After the intermission, Danny then closes and locks the bathroom door, and puts the mirror on the door so Happy can't get into the room quicker. Happy says "Aww, Danny! You know there's a chainsaw in the house!" and Happy runs off. Danny feels a lot more safer, but tries to find a way out of the bathroom. He moves the bathtub, looks under the sink, and even removes the toilet tank. Then, Happy revved up a chainsaw, and Danny fell back, accidentally hitting a mop. The mop fell over, and a trapdoor opened. Danny jumped in and closed it. After Happy cut the door in half, he opened it, and said "Danny? Where are you? Did you open the window and jump out of it?" before realizing the trapdoor. He says "Hey, I know where you hid!" and chainsaws the trapdoor. Fortunately for Danny, he was already in the basement long before Happy threw open the trapdoor. Happy runs in the tunnel and says "Danny! You *will* smile, or else I will have to end your life!" and Danny says, "Over here, Happy!" and Happy runs into the basement. He notices it's empty, and says "Where the hell are you?"

Danny then appears, but with a buzz-saw, a katana, and the knife[25]. He says "Bring it on" as he revs up the buzz-saw. Happy then grabs one of the blades and throws it at Danny. It misses him and sticks to the wall, but cuts off a piece of his hair. Danny then goes towards Happy with the buzz-saw, but Happy gets a pipe and defends himself against Danny. Happy then gets the advantage, and hits Danny in the shoulder with it, and breaks his shoulder blade. He then gets the katana out and tries to stab Happy, but Happy uses his chainsaw and breaks the blade. Finally, Danny throws the knife, and Happy dodges it. Happy then takes the katana and knife, and looks quite stupid with all the weapons on him[26]. Danny then crawls away from him towards his buzz-saw, while Happy comes closer. Then, Danny takes out the saw blade and throws it at Happy. The saw manages to cut his cheek, apple juice coming out, and flies into a gas pipe, and gas sprays everywhere. While Happy is too busy trying to plug up the gas pipe, Danny finds matches on a barrel. Happy then notices that Danny has the matches, and picks up the katana, and comes closer to him, saying "You wouldn't dare. You wouldn't fucking dare." and Danny says, "Oh yes, I dare" and lights a match.

---

[24] This was an attempt to describe a staircase newel (that post you see at the end of a staircase's railing) which had a spike for its cap.

[25] How the hell is an eight or nine year old able to carry all those weapons?!

[26] Yet Danny looked perfectly normal???

Happy then thrusts the sword into Danny, and Danny dies, but drops the match on gas, which ignites all the gas, burning Happy and Danny. Happy then notices that there are some explosive chemicals to the side. He says "Oh shit" before it cuts to the house, where it collapses, due to the foundations being blown by the explosive chemicals. We then see a camera pan to the destroyed basement, where Happy's melted, crushed body lays. It then rolls to the credits, showing the people who died, which had over 50 people, including Miranda, Quincy, Jenny, Danny, and Happy. Finally, I played the "Epilogue".

It starts out with someone playing "Gloomy Sunday" by Rezső Seress, while it shows clips from all the episodes in its intro, albeit in black and white. It then cuts to a man typing on a typewriter on his desk (with a subtitle that says "Played by an actor"), with the crushed puppet at its side. It seems to be a paper about *Happy Appy*. A narrator talks;

"It looks like the evil rampage of Happy Appy has come to a close. Although he had died, his unfortunate impact on the world lives on. The many people who died on that show did it so the sick man who directed the show could see his true vision; a true snuff TV show. Where the director is, I have no idea, but I think everybody would like to think that he died in a gruesome way. However, I have to give my thanks to Ray Bollia, the person who played Danny, because he had killed that sick apple. I also have to give my thanks to the other three people who tried to kill Happy."

But the man turns his face. On his shirt is the director's name[27].

"You'd think he had died. But, although Happy is long dead, the director lives on, and somewhere in the world, he is making private home movies, which continue the horrible story of Happy Appy. Though you might be wondering one thing; why did Happy Appy go so bad? We might never know until the director comes out and reveals why he made Happy kill all these people."

We see the director slowly fix Happy's puppet with clay model utensils.

"Somewhere in the world, the director is slowly rebuilding Happy's clay model, damaged in the series finale of Happy Appy. *And if the director rebuilds Happy's clay model, who knows who might be killed next. It could be a celebrity's child. It could be the president's child. It could be any child. We can only say two things; the director is alive, and he might be killing someone. I hope someone will kill the director."*

It then cuts to Happy's rebuilt model. The director adds a knife, it cuts to black, and a scream is heard.

"I hope someone will kill Forenzik."

[27] Gerasim isn't going to tell you what the name is. Not yet, anyways.

The credits rolled. And now I knew who Forenzik is. He is the director who made this show, Freddrick Gorgote. You might be wondering; if Forenzik was a nickname I made, then why did the prologue call him the nickname? You see, I didn't make Forenzik's name. On the day I gave Forenzik his name, before the post, I got a scrap of paper that just said "I'm Forenzik". Obviously, since I had to call the figure something, I called him Forenzik. Only recently did I find out his nickname is actually Forenzik, and that the scrap was a hundred percent fact[28].

Oh, and I remade the episode list. I guessed on where "Hospital Doctor" was (it's not "Happy the Doctor").

Season 1

1. Happy's Vacation/Hurt Happy
2. The Monkey Bar Injury/Happy Goes to School
3. *???*/Nate Needs Help
4. Never Run with Knives/Happy Fixes Kids
5. Happy Fixes Kids, Part 2/Happy Fixes Kids, Part 3
6. The Two Towers/Happy the Doctor
7. *???*/Mean Miranda
8. Happy's Trick/Hospital Doctor *(?)*
9. The Happy Appy Movie

Season 2

1. Happy Meets the Rhubears/Camp Aaah!
2. Happy and the Oranges/Happy's Van Breaks
3. The Kids are OK/Happy Happy Christmas
4. Danny's Final/Miranda Lives
5. Lighter/Miranda Forever
6. Happy and the Blackberry/Happy Lives

Season 3

1. Red/Miranda Dies
2. Happy Goes Bonkers (Nuxik)/Meaner
3. Happy 2: Revenge/Jar of Hate
4. Happy 3: Rose of Blood 'n Bones/Can of Kill
5. Happy Fest/Happy Rots in Hell
6. Epilogue

[28] Wow, this section is really out-of-place here. It's a good thing I moved it to when Forenzik's name is revealed for the first time.

NOVEMBER 5TH, 2011

Today, I found Forenzik (who I will now call Freddrick) on my front lawn cutting down a tree with an ax. I went outside and shot Freddrick with the shotgun and then tied him to the same tree (He hadn't cut it all the way). I got buzz saw blades (it's not supposed to be a reference to "Happy Rots in Hell", okay?), attached them to the front of my car, got in the car, and rammed the car into Freddrick. I backed up and rammed into him again before getting out of the car. I then threw him in the fireplace. I then went outside, and right in front of the tree where Forenzik was killed, he left Happy's puppet, so I threw it in with his body. I finally did it. I killed Freddrick. But I have doubts.

NOVEMBER 6TH, 2011

I'm planning to go where Forenzik is on the 8th. How do I know where Forenzik is? Well, you know the address in "Happy 3: Rose of Blood 'n Bones"/"Can of Kill"? Well, Forenzik might be hiding there. How is Forenzik still alive? I just recently saw him, but this time, the filters of his gas mask were missing, and you could see scarred skin (to the best of my observation).

NOVEMBER 9TH, 2011

This post will be the absolute final post to this blog. The sad thing is that I left many questions unanswered[29]. However, the blog post will (or might) answer some of them, which relate to Forenzik/Freddrick.

First, I must talk about the trip to the address, and what happened. Since I live in the suburbs of Chicago, and the address was near Alma, Colorado, I decided to take a car ride, but I took some things; a photo of Freddrick Gorgote, just in case the Forenzik I find is the true one. I also took some weapons, like the switchblade, the shotgun, and a katana. After driving for 12 hours (I woke up at 7:00 A.M.), resting at a motel, and driving for 6 more hours[30], I reached Alma, Colorado. The address, which I will not reveal for people's safety, was over 5 miles out of Alma. I decided to drive over to the address, and there it was.

It was a fancy abandoned house, sort of like the one in "Happy Rots in Hell". In fact, it was the same house, albeit with a spraypainted sign that said "Happy Appy Fun-house!!!!". Why was the house rebuilt, I didn't know how. To make sure Forenzik didn't trap the front door, I peeked inside. Sure enough, there was yet another gun trap, but it wasn't the kind of shotgun that was used in "Happy Rots in Hell". No, it was a Winchester. I decided to sneak in the window, but Forenzik locked the window, so I had no choice but to shoot out the window. I then climbed in, making sure to not be cut by any glass. After that, I disarmed the trap, and took the Winchester.

The house was completely abandoned, and all lights were off, save for the room where the window was. I looked for the light switch, but noticed parts of the floor was wet, which, for me, meant one of two things; there was a water spill, or there was blood on the floor. I ran to the light switch, and tried to turn the light on, but there was no power on, so I headed for the circuit breaker. Sure enough, the circuit breaker only had one room with power, so I flicked all the switches, and the lights turned on. I then went back to the staircase room, which had the light switch off, and I flicked it on. There was some blood on the carpet and floor of the staircase room. I then said "Hey, Forenzik! I know you're here, and I turned the power on for every room in this house. Now you can't hide in the shadows!"

There was no response, which I knew was going to happen. Then, I screamed "HEY, FREDDRICK GORGOTE! I KNOW YOU'RE FORENZIK!" and no response. I then went upstairs, and wondered something; would I see Jenny and Danny's bodies if I look hard enough? So, I went up to where Jenny was shot. I then noticed there was no body or bones where she was shot; only a blood stain. Then;

---

[29] A lack of answers or incompetence on Gerasim's behalf? You decide.

[30] It's 23 hours to get to Alma from Chicago. Do you think Gerasim floored the gas pedal and broke several speeding laws across multiple states to get there? He seems like the type of person who'd do that.

"Gerasim, guess who's here?"

I then froze instantly. It was Freddrick on the other side of the hallway. I then responded. "Are you going to run away from me this time?" and he said "Now, why would I do that? You know I'd never run away!" and I responded with "LISTEN, FREDDRICK! How do you keep coming back?". No response, and then Freddrick said "I have some people that work with me, who posed as me, so you couldn't kill me." and then snapped back with "But anyways, how did you get here?" and I said, "There was an address listed in two episodes of Season 3, and I went to it." and Freddrick said "Ah, looks like I shouldn't have put that address in. Would have made your search more fun… for me!".

Then, I said "Anyways, Freddrick, you're going to die right now." and Freddrick said "Catch me first!" and jumped into the attic. I knew what was going to happen; at a random time, he might jump down from the attic and claw my insides out. I then had an idea; I would take the same path Danny used to kill Happy Appy. I pushed the mop switch, yet no trap door opened. I then stomped on it, and it opened, and I slid in the tunnel. I then heard Freddrick come down from the attic, and land on the floor, before saying "I know where you're going! You're using the bathroom tunnel[31]!" and I had to run to the cellar.

After running a hundred or so feet[32], I heard Freddrick opening the trap door, but luckily, I reached the cellar. The cellar, unlike the rest of the house, was burned out and had buzz saw blades on the wall, with one being lodged into the gas pipe. I then took all of the buzz saw blades out of the walls, and brung out[33] the switchblade, katana, and shotgun. Freddrick then entered the cellar, and said "Oh look, this reminds me of "Happy Rots in Hell", which you will be doing!" I then threw one of the buzz saw blades at Freddrick, and he jumped out of the way. He said, "You really expected me to get hit that easily?" and then grabbed the buzz saw and threw it at me, at a faster speed then I could throw. I dodged it, and fired the shotgun at him. He got hit, but then got an icepick from the ground.

He then charged at me, but then I reloaded and fired at his leg. He fell, but managed to get the shotgun out of my hand. Unfortunately for him, I had no more ammo left for the Winchester[34]. He then hit me in the shin with the handle, and I tripped. I then got the katana and tried to chop him up. He then got up, grabbed the ice pick, and swung it at me. I got out of the way, and made

---

[31] This sounds quite suggestive out of context.

[32] What? A tunnel that's around 100 feet long and is tall enough for Gerasim to run down? How big is this fucking house?!

[33] "Brung." I don't even know what to say.

[34] How is *that* unfortunate for Forenzik? He can't be shot anymore! If anything, it's unfortunate for you.

him hit the same gas pipe, but no gas came out. I then sat down because of my wounds. Then, Freddrick pulled out one of the thinner pipes, and was ready to hit me, when I realized the buzz saw was next to me. I got it, revved it up, and sawed his leg off, and blood came out, which made me know that it wasn't a prosthetic leg. Freddrick screamed in pain and dropped the pipe. I then got the pipe, and started beating him up with it. After a few minutes of hitting him, he stopped breathing. I then checked his pulse. Nothing. Not even a beat. I sighed in relief, but I still had to check his face, to make sure he was the actual Forenzik, so I didn't have to fight him yet again. I took off his mask, and took out the picture. It was an exact match; Forenzik was Freddrick Gorgote, and now that I had killed him, I felt much more safer.

After burning Forenzik's body, I left the house, got in my car, and drove off to my Chicago home.

Well, this is it. I can't believe I have to stop posting on the blog, but I must stop posting on *Happy Appy*, because I pretty much did everything related to the show. I watched Seasons 1, 2, and 3, killed Freddrick/Forenzik, played the *Happy Appy* Game, and even went to the studios. However, that does not mean that the search for answers is over. If you look hard enough, you can find the answers to the unexplained questions that relate to *Happy Appy*. Now, you might be wondering two things; What will I do, and what do I regret when I quit posting on *Happy Appy*.

Well, to be honest, I will actually open up another blog, which will be a short-lived one that talks about *Fright House Screamers*. Remember that? What do I regret when I quit posting on this blog? Well, I regret that I could have made a longer post on *Happy Appy and the Golden Apple's* finished form. However, since I just want to never see *Happy Appy* again, I don't have any regrets. I'm sorry for leaving this blog, but I must part ways for now.

See you soon,
Gerasim Yakovlev

P.S. What happened to Miranda, Quincy, Jenny, and Danny, you ask? Well, I have answers for once!

- Miranda – Died in 2006 at the age of 22 (which would have made her 15-16 when Mean Miranda aired)
- Quincy – Died in 2006 (what's with that year?) at the age of 15.
- Jenny – Unknown fate, possibly dead.
- Danny (Ray Bollia) – Still alive. He was seven during the first episode starring him (in 1999) and would be 28 right now[35].

[35] Uh… no? If he was born between 1991 and 1992, then he'd be between 18 to 20 in 2011.

BONUS
EPISODE GUIDE

And we've arrived at the very last section of this compilation. It's sad to see such a project end, but it is getting really long at this point.

A few of the series' fans have wondered about the episodes' many mysteries. Gerasim, while providing valuable insight into the synopsis of each and every Happy Appy *episode, neglected to include any actual information about their writers, directors, air dates, and what have you. We don't even have a clear answer on what episodes made it to Nick Jr., or the release dates of pretty much every Freddrick-era Season 1 and Season 2 episode.*

Worry no more.

This section should clear up any confusion you may have regarding the series' episodes. And, to make it even better, I'll write a brand-new post (email, technically) set in the series' universe. This is the first new entry in the series since… god, ***2013*** *or so? How time flies…*

AN EMAIL – NOVEMBER 2ND, 2015

Hey KhimeraGirl,

Sorry to bother you so close to your birthday. I know you've had a fucking abysmal year and that, when we met last, we had a huge fight about you moving away. But I also know that you had an interest in that one cancelled Nick Jr. show about that apple guy, and also that one blog run by that incompetent private detective (or police investigator, he kept flip-flopping about his job in the comments). And I've been secretly working on something that I *know* you'd like.

As you're painfully aware, that private dick wasn't very good at disclosing information about the episodes of *Happy Appy*. Yeah, sure, he gave synopses for every episode in the series, including those "video absolutely nasties" that even I wouldn't watch. He's good at that, I suppose.

However, he also left out (or was unable to find??) general information such as episode release dates, who directed and wrote each episode, neat behind-the-scenes trivia (the trivia he did find were relegated to one of his fifty list posts – agony!), unproduced and unreleased episodes… He even got the show's episode order wrong!!

I could go on and on about his minutiae of fuckups. It's real amateur shit. You feel me, P?

(And yet, that guy was able to land a stable job as a private investigator or police detective? I can't tell if Americans are overwhelmingly idiotic or if Aberdeen, Washington is a shithole that'll hire anybody for any task.)

But that's enough ranting. This is where I come in! I decided to give you and other enthusiasts a nice little treat; a comprehensive, factual list of *Happy Appy* episodes and their production information! (Or as much as I could find, anyhow.) This *should* beat out all of Gerasim's episode lists!

I've actually been working with a whole bunch of people to make this document. There's Jim Forester, Keith Blue, a few crew members that Freddrick and his cult forgot about, some Nickelodeon executives, data hoarders, losers with free time and access to newspaper archives, dark net creeps and junkies, other members of the lost media community… oh, yeah, and the notes and diaries that "Dick Tracy" aired out on his dumb little blog.

I hope this document scratches some sort of itch in your odd little brain. And if you want to talk things over, well… you know where to find me.

Yours,
NeuromancerJan

SEASON 1 – NICKELODEON (1999)

Production Reel (FGP-03/HA-0)

- **Episode #:** 0
- **Airdate:** March 1st, 1999 (in private, to Nick executives)
- **Director:** Keith Blue and Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Keith Blue and Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy convinces the viewer why Nickelodeon should pick up his show, and how it'd be a smash hit for the network. He lists off some plotlines for potential episodes before the reel ends.

Notes:

- Made over a three-day period by Freddrick while recovering from an injured ankle.
- Has an extended intro sung by Freddrick, explaining Happy Appy's birth and his degree in caretaking from Apple University.
- Appy has an early model with white, pupil-less eyes, legs and feet, and no leaf on his stem. His voice was provided by Keith, who spoke with a normal pitch.
- Appy mentions early versions of what would become "Nate Needs Help", "Hurt Happy", and "Happy Goes to School", as well as two unproduced episodes: one involving a missing puzzle piece, and another involving a kangaroo doctor named Rue.
- The "FGP-03" production code of the reel stands for "Freddrick Gorgote Production #3". The other two productions are:
    - **FGP-01:** *Time Titans* (2D-animated time travel show similar to *Time Squad*. Pilot was completed in late 1998, but was rejected in favor of *Rocket Power*)
    - **FGP-02:** *Attack of the Killer Apples* (pilot was never finished due to time constraints, footage considered lost)

Happy's Vacation (HA-1-A1)

- **Episode #:** 1
- **Airdate:** April 26th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Jim Forester and Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Josh, unknown children

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy goes on a vacation to the "Blueberry Beach" as he's had a stressful week. While there, he heals kids that have injured themselves through various methods, such as touching sharp rocks, getting stung by bees,

or running into umbrellas. At the end of the episode, Appy convinces a bully named Josh not to hurt a child. He remarks that, even on his vacation days, he still finds ways to help people out.

Notes:

- Completed on April 15th, 1999.
- An incident occurred during filming where Freddrick dragged in Appy's voice actor, Trestan Yae, with a rope.
- A later edit of the episode by Freddrick Gorgote (circa 2009) placed a HOPE poster lookalike in Happy Appy's van. This edit was based off a workprint that, among other things, lacked the beach music throughout the episode.

Hurt Happy (HA-1-A2)

- **Episode #:** 2
- **Airdate:** April 26th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Jim Forester
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, unknown children

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy plays on a merry-go-round with some kids when he accidentally falls off and cracks his stick. The kids decide to team up and help Appy by giving him bandages, fruit, and comforting words. He is taken to the hospital by an ambulance, and the kids visit him in his room and gift him chocolate, flowers, and other nice things. Appy thanks the kids profusely, and once he recovers, he makes a point to be extra careful on the merry-go-round.

Notes:

- The concept of the episode was finalized on March 23rd, 1999.
- Completed on April 15th, 1999.
- During production, Freddrick had Trestan Yae scream as realistically as possible for an extended version of Happy's injury scene. This hurt Trestan's throat, and he had to take the day off to recover.
- A later edit of the episode by Freddrick Gorgote (circa 2001) had the kids give Appy an apple to eat (replacing a tomato in the original episode).
- This edit also added a scene where Appy informs the viewers about a 9.0 earthquake and tsunami that hit Japan, and lists a hotline to call. This was an attempt by Freddrick to gain the contact and bank info of any poor sap who watched the episode. The hotline ran from 2001 to early 2012.

Monkey Bar Mishap! (HA-1-B1)

- **Episode #:** 3
- **Airdate:** May 3rd, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** John Wilkinson
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Jake

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy drives to the playground in his van, and sees a kid named Jake crying near some monkey bars. He parks his van and finds out that Jake fell off the bars, cutting his little finger and getting bruised in the process. Appy bandages his finger and decides to play to make him feel better about falling off the monkey bars. Jake eventually hugs Appy and runs off, and he drives away.

Notes:

- This episode's original title was "Happy Appy and the Monkey Bar Injury", which was changed to be less long-winded.
- The concept of the episode was finalized on March 23rd, 1999.
- Completed on April 26th, 1999.
- Appy's puppet was updated with a non-rusted stick in this episode, though the old model would still appear in a couple of Nick Jr. episodes.
- Freddrick's edit of the episode (circa 2003) extends Happy Appy's smile to last for a few minutes, cutting out most of the latter half of the episode. This is the first instance of Appy doing a "death smile", which would become commonplace throughout later episodes of the series.

Happy Goes to School (HA-1-B2)

- **Episode #:** 4
- **Airdate:** May 3rd, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Jim Forester and John Wilkinson
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Alex, Eddie, Tom, Jace, Peter *(deleted scene)*

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy stands next to a kid named Alex, who is sitting at a desk and is unable to solve his math homework. After the teacher dismisses class, Alex is ashamed, but Appy helps him out by teaching him how to do his homework. He then leaves and goes into a science class, where a kid named Eddie burns his finger after messing around with a Bunsen burner. Appy tells the audience to never play with a Bunsen burner, and slaps an ice pack on Eddie's burn.

Happy Appy then hears an argument in the hallway; a bully named Tom is

picking on a young kid named Jace, calling his art project stupid. Tom leaves after Jace starts crying. Appy cheers Jace up, telling him to never give up. Jace runs into a classroom to tell a teacher, and Tom gets into big trouble.

Notes:

- The concept of the episode was finalized on March 23rd, 1999.
- Completed on April 26th, 1999.
- A scene between the math and science classroom scenes was deleted. Happy Appy goes into a social studies class and finds a kid named Peter who is struggling with his homework about the American Revolution. Appy tells Peter to watch and take notes on the movie that the teacher is going to play. "The Shot Heard 'Round the World" from *Schoolhouse Rock* plays for the remainder of the scene.

Happy at the Fruit Olympics (HA-1-C1)

- **Episode #:** 5
- **Airdate:** May 10th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Jim Forester
- **Writer:** Norman McCube
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, various fruit Olympians

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy decides to relax at home for a change, but remembers that the Fruit Olympics are about to begin! He uses his TV to watch the event unfold. The Olympic torch relay is recreated, but with fruit puppets carrying the torch. The games begin after an apple lights the Olympic Flame. What follows is a compilation of fruit puppets recreating various Olympic sports, including swimming, archery, volleyball, athletics, and more. At the end of the episode, Appy advertises the upcoming 2000 Summer Olympics in Australia.

Notes:

- Completed on May 3rd, 1999.
- The episode was quickly produced after Nickelodeon decided to have *Happy Appy* advertise the Summer Olympics a year in advance.
- Additional assistance was needed to complete the episode on-time. Jim Forester assisted with filming, and he also worked on puppets alongside Kevin Christianson and Tristan Drews.

Nate Needs Help! (HA-1-C2)

- **Episode #:** 6
- **Airdate:** May 10th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote

- **Writer:** Jim Forester
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Nate, Nate's father

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy drives to the playground and enjoys a nice, peaceful walk through nature. He explains plants, animals, and other such ecological things to the audience. Suddenly, he hears a kid crying at a campsite, and rushes over to investigate. A kid named Nate has cut his knee using a hunting knife he found in his dad's backpack. Appy patches Nate's injury up with a bandage, and has him run off to tell his father what happened. After he tells the audience to always find an adult in case they get injured, Appy gets back in his van and leaves.

Notes:

- Completed on May 3rd, 1999.
- A country rendition of "Hot n' Cold", written by Freddrick and made famous by pop artist Katy Perry, plays through Happy's van radio. This is present even in the original broadcast version of the episode. How Freddrick's version ended up being covered is a complete mystery, even to this day.
- Freddrick would later edit the episode (circa 2004) to extend Happy's smile during the "boo-boo" scene into a proper "death smile". He would also add an extra scene where Happy uses the hunting knife to kill a bully who was picking on younger kids.

Never Run with Knives (HA-1-D1)

- **Episode #:** 7
- **Airdate:** May 31st, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and John Wilkinson
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Terry

Plot Synopsis: A kid named Terry plays on the playground until he notices a kitchen knife left on the ground. He swings it around in private and runs with the knife pointing upwards. Eventually, Terry gets cut and grabs his bleeding wound. Happy Appy notices, parks his van, and tells the audience that he shouldn't have held the knife upwards while running. He dresses Terry's wound, tells the audience to walk with knives and scissors facing downwards, and takes him to his van (and to the hospital).

Notes:

- Completed on May 23rd, 1999.
- To avoid any lawsuits, the knife was a rubber prop.
- An extra scene was added in Freddrick's cut of the episode (circa 2006).

Appy returns to the playground, with Terry nowhere to be seen. He tells the audience that he'll "take away" any kids that find him or his van.

Music To My Ears (HA-1-D2)

- **Episode #:** 8
- **Airdate:** May 31st, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Keith Blue and Norman McCube
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Bandleader Devin

Plot Synopsis: At the playground, Happy Appy and the kids hear some lovely band music and decide to do the "Happy Dance", and are saddened to hear it suddenly stop. Appy investigates the sound, and finds a twelve-piece band whose leader, Bandleader Devin, has badly injured his shoulder. Happy Appy asks if he can help, but Devin just asks him to fetch an ambulance. He does, and the paramedics take Devin to the same hospital from "Hurt Happy". Appy explains to the audience that some injuries require an entire trip to the hospital, and can't be solved by bandages and ice packs alone.

Notes:

- Completed on May 23rd, 1999.
- This is the mysterious "Episode 3" that Gerasim Yakovlev mentioned on his old blog.
- Freddrick would edit this episode in the mid-2000s to include one of Appy's "death smiles", which lasted for around 25 seconds.

The Towers (HA-1-X1)

- **Episode #:** 9-X
- **Airdate:** June 3rd, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Tuck, Gina, "weird guy", unnamed civilians and kids

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is asked by two kids, Tuck and Gina, what the cycle of life is (it's for their homework). He tells them about the cycle in frogs and plants, and then plays with them until smoke starts covering the playground. They turn around and witness two towers on fire, with an airplane crashed into one of them. People are seen screaming and trying to escape the fire by falling out of windows. The tail of the plane falls off and kills someone

on the ground. Ambulances and fire trucks are tending to the scene. A "weird-looking" guy is seen falling out of one of the towers, screaming.

Happy Appy and the kids are still staring at the tower, smoke continuously creeping in. A person tries to tell them to run away before leaving themselves. Tuck asks Appy why the towers are burning. A scene plays where several kids try to save a kid that was crushed under a huge piece of concrete, who was screaming and crying. After Gina asks Appy why people are running and falling from the towers, he turns to the camera, death smile on face, and coldly exclaims "That's natural, children" before taking Tuck and Gina away. During the credits, the towers are heard collapsing.

Notes:

- Completed on June 2nd, 1999.
- The plot of "The Towers" came to Freddrick in a dream.
- This episode was an employee in-joke, created in-between episode shoots to relieve stress during their work crunch. It was shown in a broadcast hijack perpetrated by Freddrick Grogote, leading to the series' cancellation.
- The "weird guy" seen in the episode is believed to be an old high school friend of Freddrick's, who passed away in 2007.
- The scene of the kid trapped underneath rubble went on for several more minutes, with the kid eventually passing out from the pain and smoke inhalation. This scene was trimmed down for the final edit.
- One of three episodes confirmed to be hijacked onto Nick Jr., with the others being "Happy the Pirate" and "Happy's Fun Riot".
- Following the terrorist attacks on September 11th, 2001, Nick Jr. received media attention for "predicting" the event, with some blaming Freddrick for instigating or even masterminding the attack. Freddrick's reaction to the attacks was one of horror, surprise, and intrigue.
- At some point, Freddrick edited the episode to include a snippet of him and Happy Appy getting into a verbal argument and physical fight.

Unfinished Episodes

During their May hiatus, the crew of *Happy Appy* shot footage for three episodes meant to be aired later that year. The rushes for these episodes were stolen by Freddrick before the hijack involving "The Towers", and were completed using additional, gorier footage.

The episodes are, in order of completed footage percentage:

- **Happy Meets the Rhubears:** Intended to be the 9th episode of the series instead of "The Towers". All of the footage had been shot before the series was cancelled, and the episode was completed by Freddrick as if it was just another regular Nick Jr. episode. (Which it was.)
- **Camp Aaah!:** The show's Halloween special, meant for an undecided

episode slot. The introduction of the episode had been filmed by Nick Jr., from Happy Appy driving the two girls to the beach to their encounter with the beach jock apple. Freddrick would heavily edit the script (which involved Appy and the two girls getting scared by ghosts) for his own purposes.

- **Happy Appy Goes to the Circus:** Planned to be the 10th episode of the series. The sequence with the Flying Apples was the only scene shot by the Nick Jr. crew, and it was one of the last scenes filmed before cancellation. Freddrick would complete the episode using the original script, though he would add a new scene to the end of the episode involving Miranda.

In total, 24 minisodes plus a double-length episode (serving as a "movie") were planned for the series. A second season was ordered after the first episode aired, but this season hadn't even been started when the show was cancelled.

SEASON 1 – FREDDRICK (1999-2000)

Freddrick Gorgote/Jake Williamson's post-Nickelodeon episodes started out as more experimental affairs before becoming more "cinematic" and plot-driven near the end of his initial run of episodes.
For most episodes, Happy Appy was voiced by Freddrick Gorgote himself.

Happy's Accident (NEW-1)

- **Episode #:** 10
- **Release date:** July 4th, 1999 (part 1), July 11th, 1999 (part 2)
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, unknown children, Yvonne, Yvonne's parents

Plot Synopsis (Part 1): Happy Appy is laying on a hospital bed, dying from an unknown illness. Children are at his side. Appy says that an unknown group is coming to take him away, and one kid is seen fake crying, with a Claymation tear coming out. Another kid replies to Appy by saying that the group is coming to take THEM away. Happy Appy coughs up blood and the bed wheels itself into an operating theater. An hour-long stop-motion surgery scene follows, and he eventually comes out in a wheelchair. A group of kids ask him if he's alright, and he comforts them by saying that he is. He gives them a big hug.
Plot Synopsis (Part 2): Happy Appy is driving his van towards the playground when a kid throws a large stone onto the road. It lands in the path of the van, and Appy (thinking it's an animal) swerves out of the way. The van goes off the road and crashes. Kids crowd around the wreckage and watch in horror as a badly-mutilated Happy Appy tries to crawl out. He dies in the process, and the camera shows the wreckage and his body with no kids in sight. His funeral is then shown, and kids mourn his death.

It cuts forwards to ten years later, where a girl named Yvonne talks to her mother. After she replies in backwards speech, Yvonne's father comes in and sarcastically talks about how evil Happy Appy was. Then, he stabs the mother in the head, and after Yvonne runs over to her dead mother, the father's skin peels off to reveal a mutilated Appy. He then kills Yvonne. The movie ends on Appy standing over the bodies of Yvonne and her mother, as well as the father's peeled skin; the camera pans down to the hand of the skin suit.
Notes:

- This episode is known as the "fake" version of *The Happy Appy Movie* as Gerasim Yakovlev was sent a copy of the episode that was labeled as being the movie. It was not the movie, but rather Freddrick's first post-Nickelodeon episode of the series.
- Freddrick hired a few like-minded people to speed up production of the episode's surgery scene, including Willy Batts, Lee Jacobson, and

Dudley Frankin. They would become his first Followers.
- Footage of a real car crash was used for Happy's van crash.
- When reversed, Yvonne's mother's speech turns out to be "Don't worry, my daughter. Happy Appy is coming to take you away, ha-haaa!"

Dodgeball of Death (NEW-2A)
- **Episode #:** 11-A
- **Release date:** July 29th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, unknown children

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy stares at kids on the playground with a death smile on his face. He approaches a group of kids playing with jump ropes and calmly tells them that he wants to learn how to play dodgeball. The kids agree and follow him into the playground's bushes. The kids are murdered off-camera, and Appy is shown dragging three bloody bodies to his van. The rest of the episode is hm doing a death smile.
Notes:
- Gerasim calls this episode "Happy Fixes Kids" on his blog, though his title was unofficial.
- Part of a "three-pack" of episodes sold on black markets.

Another Fine Mess (NEW-2B)
- **Episode #:** 11-B
- **Release date:** July 29th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Shawn

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy takes a kid named Shawn into his van and murders him off-screen; Shawn's screaming and mutilation can be heard. Blood splatters progressively appear on the van's windows. Appy emerges from his van and does a long-lasting death smile.
Notes:
- Gerasim calls this episode "Happy Fixes Kids, Part 3" on his blog, though his title was unofficial. It also implied the existence of a Part 2, which never existed (though you could argue that "Apple Scraps" is this part).
- Part of a "three-pack" of episodes sold on black markets.

Apple Scraps (NEW-2C)

- **Episode #:** 11-C
- **Release date:** July 29th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, "reindeer friend", unknown kids

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is cleaning out his van when he finds a bag of junk food labeled "Apple Scraps". He opens it and eats its contents, and immediately hallucinates a friendly reindeer who tells him to gather some kids and "exsanguinate" them. Happy doesn't know what that means, but does what she says and gathers a couple of kids into his van. Once there, the kids spin around for a minute before falling asleep. When Happy Appy gets off his "high", he sees that the entirety of his van's interior is covered in blood, with no gore, bodies, or body parts visible. Appy passes out from exhaustion and fear.

Notes:

- Gerasim had a corrupted copy of this episode ("Episode 10", as he called it) and was not able to write a summary of its events.
- Part of a "three-pack" of episodes sold on black markets.
- Reports vary on whether or not the reindeer friend was a puppet or full-body costume.

Doctor Happy, PhD. (NEW-3)

- **Episode #:** 12
- **Release date:** August 9th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Casper, unknown kids

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy puts a bandage on the arm of a kid named Casper. He's wearing a long coat, and in its pocket is a needle with green fluids. Appy injects Casper with the needle, knocking him out. He drags him into his van, and a chainsaw is heard revving. After killing Casper, Appy drives to a crashed plane. Three kids are seen crying in the wreckage of the plane, saying that their families were gone. Appy and two other kids enter the shot and calm the three down, and all five of the kids leave. Appy then brandishes a weird, greedy expression, and tells the kids to come with him.

They follow Happy Appy into an abandoned office building. After some time, Appy leaves with sacks of cash while all five kids start screaming for help. It cuts to the playground, where Appy is playing with some kids. His skin gets peeled off, revealing a rotten apple core. The skin lands on a boy's head,

covering it like a blanket. The kids do not react at all.

Notes:

- Gerasim referred to this episode with the unofficial title "Happy the Doctor".
- Dudley Frankin helped with the "peeling" scene.

Happy in Space (NEW-4)

- **Episode #:** 13
- **Release date:** August 30th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Willy Batts
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, unknown astronaut, space shuttle crew, Freddrick *(deleted scene)*

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy sneaks onboard a space shuttle, and tells the audience that he's going into space. The shuttle docks at a space station, and Appy sneaks out of the shuttle after all the astronauts leave. After telling the audience about gravity, he puts on a spacesuit, leaves the space station, and stabs an astronaut who was working on the station's exterior. The astronaut floats off into space.

Happy Appy re-enters the station, and finds out the shuttle is about to leave. He sneaks back on-board, and once the shuttle enters the atmosphere, Appy sets a man on fire (his "magic trick"). He gives a death smile as the shuttle is engulfed in flames, and jumps out just in time. Appy lands in snow and tells the audience that an event very similar to it will happen one day, while the space shuttle breaks up into pieces in the sky.

Notes:

- Freddrick was in a creative rut, and asked Willy Batts to come up with some ideas for the episode.
- A deleted scene was filmed where Happy Appy writes a book about his experiences on the shuttle and space station. Freddrick appears for the first time in the series (had the scene been kept, of course), congratulating him for being the first apple in space.
- Freddrick's reaction to the destruction of Space Shuttle Columbia has been lost to time. It is also unknown how Freddrick predicted such an event occurring, though it is most likely a lucky guess on his part.

Mean Miranda (NEW-5)

- **Episode #:** 14
- **Release date:** September 15th, 1999

- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Miranda, "proto-Danny", unknown children

Plot Synopsis: A teenage girl named Miranda bullies young boys on the playground, and Happy Appy helps them with bandages and advice. He gets angrier over the course of the episode. Eventually, Appy tells Miranda that, if she bullies one more kid, she will get a "surprise". Miranda does so (kicking a boy in the leg), and Happy Appy gets into his van and runs her over.

Notes:

- This episode marks the first appearance of Miranda Bollia, who would go on to appear in multiple Season 1 and 2 episodes. She was kidnapped on September 3rd by Freddrick, and her brother Ray was kidnapped two days later.
- Ray Bollia plays the boy that Miranda kicks in the leg. This is not the same character as Danny, but rather a generic unnamed kid.

Happy Appy Goes to the Circus (HA-1-E2/NEW-6)

- **Episode #:** 10 (original), 15 (finalized)
- **Release date:** October 23rd, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Jim Forester (original), Freddrick Gorgote (rewrite)
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Ben and Billy Banana, Timmy, The Flying Apples, Miranda

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy goes to the Banana Brothers' Traveling Circus and watches some fun circus acts. During the intermission, Appy throws his trash away and finds a kid named Timmy who hit his head on the metal bleachers. He heals him using bandages and an ice pack, and Timmy thanks him. Appy discovers that the Flying Apples trapeze act is missing a member, and he decides to join them while disguised as their missing member. The Flying Apples perform, and one last circus scene plays before the Banana Brothers end the show and thank the audience. Afterwards, Appy sees a kid getting bullied by a bandaged Miranda. She says that she has a knife on her, and he responds by attacking her with a cleaver.

Notes:

- As previously mentioned, the Nick Jr. crew had filmed the Flying Apples scene before the series' cancellation.
- Freddrick had to complete the episode by himself as his usual contacts were busy with other matters.

Happy Appy is the Hospital Doctor (NEW-7)

- **Episode #:** 16
- **Release date:** December 11th, 1999
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Nurse Berry, Freddrick *(deleted scene)*

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy runs through a hospital (a POV shot) for two and a half minutes while Amazing Grace is sung in the background. He does a death smile for ten minutes, ambience growing louder and louder, before asking the audience if they can go find kids to help. He runs up to some body bags and asks the nurse if he could help them. Nurse Berry tells him that they're dead and can't come back. Appy then tells the audience that they'll die one day, and he won't be there to help you.

Notes:

- For unknown reasons, this episode's introduction features a rendition of the theme with new lyrics.
- A deleted scene exists where Nurse Berry threatens to call the police on Appy, but is shot in the back of the head by Freddrick.

Happy's Trick (NEW-8)

- **Episode #:** 17
- **Release date:** February 25th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, unknown children

Plot Synopsis: After doing an introductory death smile, Happy Appy is seen driving in his van. Scars gradually appear on his body. He arrives at the playground, jumps out of his van, and shouts at the kids if they want to see him do a magic trick. The kids cheer and pile into his van. Appy closes the door and drives away from the playground. He comes back and opens the side door of the van, covered stick to stem in blood. The rest of the episode features Happy Appy at home reading the newspaper and watching the TV, with its articles predicting future events.

Notes:

- From this point until the end of Season 2, Happy Appy is voiced by "Giles", referred to as "Jake Williamson's #1 Fan" in the credits.
- The TV shows footage of a space shuttle's interior burning, reused from "Happy in Space".
- The predictions in Happy Appy's newspaper include the Libyan riots

of 2011, Chris Benoit's familicide, Michael Jackson's death, and the SS Columbia explosion. Freddrick would periodically update the episode to include these events and mess with people researching the series.

- Interspliced during the ending of the episode are clips of the then-upcoming *Happy Appy Movie's* final scene.

The Happy Appy Movie (NEW-9)

- **Episode #:** 18
- **Release date:** June 4th, 2000 (both parts)
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Lee Jacobson
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Lily, unknown children and policemen, Danny, June

Plot Synopsis (Part 1): Happy Appy is bandaging a girl's cut arm when he says that he's scared. The girl, Lily, asks why, and he says that an unknown someone (likely Freddrick) is coming and that nobody can stop him. Kids run over to Appy, and then the police run towards him. The police start yelling at him, and then the sheriff comes out and pins the murder of Miranda (plus Tuck and Gina) on Appy. He stabs the sheriff's eye with a green fluids needle, and the police shoot him to death. They leave, and the kids walk over to Appy's body and cry. His body is resurrected, and the kids run away screaming.

Happy Appy chases Lily with a knife in a POV shot, but ultimately grabs her and breaks her neck. He gets in his van and drives after a boy named Danny. Danny grabs a lit cigarette dropped by the sheriff, jumps into Appy's van, and burns his face with it. He chases after Danny, and Danny climbs in again and tries to get Appy to crash his van. He does so (into a tree), and Danny gets thrown out due to the crash. Happy Appy grabs a sharp stick and Danny grabs the knife.

Plot Synopsis (Part 2): Danny runs into a junkyard and hides in a car. A girl is seen playing with a tin can at the playground, and Happy Appy creeps up to her and stabs her with the sharp stick. Happy gets into his damaged van and reaches the junkyard, and starts to look around for Danny. Danny jumps into the van, runs over Happy, and lets the van push him into a car crusher. The crusher crushes Happy and the van, and spits out a metal, apple bit, and organ-filled cube.

Danny's mother, June, comes out of the car crusher's cockpit and thanks him for warning her and Phil about Happy Appy. Another Happy peeks out behind an old car and mocks the audience for thinking he'd die like that.

Notes:

- This movie has a brand-new intro that plays "Also sprach Zarathustra" a la *2001: A Space Odyssey*. The Noggin mention in the intro was done

to slander the company and ruin its good image.

- A new van for Happy was bought after this episode.
- Danny's parents, June and Phil, were kidnapped on April 2nd, 2000 by Freddrick, Lee, and Willy. He had also kidnapped Quincy and Abigail's actors by the time the movie was released.
- The directors, producers, and even Happy Appy's voice actor in the credits were made up, partially to hide Freddrick's identity and partially to slander Nickelodeon employees.

SEASON 2 (2000-2001)

This list does not include Kevin Christianson's short film "Epilogue" as it was neither sanctioned by Nickelodeon nor Freddrick Gorgote.
To disguise Freddrick's actions, the series went by the working title "The Sad Happy Pincushion Show". He also wears a ski mask and refers to himself as "Napoleon".
By this point, Willy, Lee, and Dudley were working with Freddrick full-time on episode production. John Wilkinson also joined starting with "Meaner".

Happy Meets the Rhubears (HA-1-E1/PINC-01)

- **Episode #:** 9 (original), 19 (finalized)
- **Release date:** June 11th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Jim Forester and Norman McCube
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, green Rhubear, Devin, Aphex Twin, unknown children

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is in the playground when he sees the green Rhubear running around. He asks who he is, but the Rhubear doesn't respond. Appy asks if he wants to help some kids, and the Rhubear nods his head. After hearing a kid cry, the two approach the swings and heal a kid, Devin, who hit his head on one of the seats. Then, they hear a car crash into another one. Appy turns around, and sees a long limousine crashing into a van that wasn't Happy's. A man exits the car, and it's Aphex Twin! He does a dance and is approached by Happy and the Rhubear. The group of three team up and help injured kids across the playground for the rest of the episode.
Notes:

- It is unknown how *Happy Appy* crossed over with Aphex Twin. Rumor has it that a young intern sent Aphex an email asking him to be on the show, not expecting him to agree or immediately come over to the United States to film the episode.
- As previously stated, this was one of three episodes left unfinished by the Nick Jr. crew, and the most complete. It plays out 1:1 to the script.
- Due to budget and time restrictions, footage from the "Windowlicker" music video was going to be used for Aphex Twin's introduction. Furthermore, due to shipping times and costs, only the green Rhubear costume was used. There were plans to have all three at one point.
- The design of the green Rhubear was modified to be less frightening, featuring Aphex Twin doing a normal, non-creepy smile.

Camp Aaah! (HA-1-??/PINC-02)

- **Episode #:** Unknown (original), 20 (finalized)

- **Release date:** June 27th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Keith Blue and Freddrick Gorgote (original), Freddrick Gorgote (rewrite)
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, girl apples, beach jock, unknown kids, Miranda

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is driving his van to the beach for a camping trip, with two girl apples sitting in the passenger seats. Appy parks his van at the titular camp, and the three get out. He lays a washcloth on the beach and him and the girls sit on it. They stare at the sky for some time, before a beach jock apple approaches them and tells them not to go on the beach because he "said so". Appy goes anyways, and finds a bunch of children playing around. One kid is using a stick to poke at a body on the beach; it is Miranda's body.

Happy Appy is furious and brings out a knife. The girls are seen sitting on the washcloth when they hear children screaming. The girls discover a pile of bodies with Happy standing on top of it. Happy turns around with a death smile on his face, and tells the girls to come over for a present. They are then heard screaming. Happy drags the children to his van and drives off, as a narrator explains that Camp Aaah! got the name as a result of Happy Appy's actions.

Notes:

- As previously stated, this episode was supposed to be the series' Halloween special before cancellation. The first few scenes had been filmed, and Freddrick completed it to put off having to film an entirely new episode.
- This episode introduces a new, *CSI*-like intro that shows off the main cast of Season 2, including Happy Appy, Freddrick, and Danny.
- The girl apples are just clay apple heads on sticks, with no arms or stems. There *were* plans to reshoot the scenes with proper puppets.
- A fan restoration of "Camp Aaah!", utilizing the Nick Jr. footage, was posted online at some point and seen by Gerasim Yakovlev.
- The date of December 14th mentioned in the episode was a teaser for the upcoming "Miranda Lives/Miranda Dies" duology.

Happy and the Oranges (PINC-03)

- **Episode #:** 21
- **Release date:** July 2nd, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Lee Jacobson
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, the Orange brothers (Octavius and Oscar)

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy kills the beach jock apple from "Camp Aaah!". After walking around the playground, he sees two oranges, Octavius and Oscar, sitting on a bench. Appy tries to introduce himself, but the Oranges scream and run off. It cuts to the Oranges living inside their house. After talking about how no words rhyme with orange, Octavius Orange goes to bed. Happy Appy jumps into their attic, orange peeler in hand, and prepares to peel the Oranges. He climbs down the ladder, peels off Octavius' skin, and squeezes him in a vice. Oscar knocks on the door, and Happy hides in the attic again. Oscar sees the remains of Octavius and screams. Happy jumps out of the attic, peels Oscar, and vises him.

Notes:

- Freddrick wanted to create a more "lighthearted" episode with no kids or humans whatsoever, and did so.
- Lee Jacobson helped come up with the idea of Happy Appy peeling and vising the Orange brothers.

Happy's Van Breaks (PINC-04)

- **Episode #:** 22
- **Release date:** July 24th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, unnamed soccer kid, unnamed mechanic

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is healing a kid when his van starts to billow smoke. The van's engine has broken down, and Appy decides to fix it. After stealing a mechanic's toolbox, he starts fixing parts of the engine. A kid kicks a soccer ball and it bounces off his head. Happy Appy grabs a wrench and beats that kid to death with it off-screen. He continues his work on the engine by replacing the coolant and changing the oil, fixing it for good. As he helps more kids on the playground, the mechanic retaliates against Happy Appy's toolbox theft by breaking the van's engine. A pissed-off Appy chases the mechanic and stabs him in the back of the head with a screwdriver.

Notes:

- This was a quick episode meant to celebrate the one year anniversary of "Happy's Accident", but the production was held back for unknown reasons.
- Happy's hands in the chase scene are regular arms painted red. It is believed that they are Willy Batts' arms.

Lighter (PINC-05)

- **Episode #:** 23
- **Release date:** August 13th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, worm, unnamed kid

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy finds a Zippo lighter in the playground and decides to teach the audience all about fire. He walks over to a real worm and sets it on fire, stating that fire can badly hurt and/or kill people and animals. He then walks over to a kid and sets the kid on fire. The kid tries to stop, drop, and roll, but is unable to extinguish the flames and dies. Then, Appy lights a house on a boardwalk on fire, with the surrounding boardwalk burning as well. The rest of the episode is Happy Appy watching the fire spread and burn. At the end, he tells the audience to set things on fire to make him proud.

Notes:

- Freddrick got the inspiration for this episode after watching news coverage of the 2000 Bitterroots National Forest wildfire.

Happy and the Blackberry (PINC-06)

- **Episode #:** 24
- **Release date:** September 19th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Derry Berry, unnamed kid

Plot Synopsis: Derry Berry, a blackberry puppet who hates Happy Appy, introduces himself. He immediately runs towards Appy, who is seen putting medical tape and cotton on a kid's wound. He turns around, holding scissors in his hand, and Derry accidentally impales himself on them. Appy tells the audience to look where they're going, or else they'll get a boo-boo. Derry pulls himself off the scissors and tries to eat Happy Appy, but he stabs him in the eye with a scalpel and rips it out. Appy then grabs a hacksaw and slowly hacks Derry in two, with the camera lingering on Derry's body.

Notes:

- Freddrick planned to have Danny and some other kids create Derry Berry to stop Happy Appy, but got rid of the scene as he was dissatisfied with how it turned out. As a result, the episode ends up being two minutes shorter than a regular episode of *Happy Appy*.

Napoleon, the Big Help (PINC-07/Snuff #1)

- **Episode #:** 25/1
- **Release date:** October 24th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Dudley Frankin
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, June, Freddrick, Danny

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is struggling to kill June, Danny's mother, with the saw he used to kill Derry Berry with. June is trying to stab him in the head with a knife. Appy begs his master to help him, and Freddrick walks in. He obliges by stabbing June in the back. Freddrick then mutilates June with a scimitar knife, killing her in the process. After further mutilating and cannibalizing her body, Danny comes in, crying, and lights Happy Appy on fire. Freddrick chases after Danny with his knife. The camera lingers on the body and Happy's puppet melting.

Notes:

- This is the first proper "snuff" episode of the series, and it was created to both get rid of June and earn Freddrick extra income.
- The murder was filmed on October 21st, 2000.
- Dudley Frankin filmed this episode and all of Freddrick's Season 2 "snuff" episodes as he had the strongest stomach out of the proto-Followers.

Happy Goes Bonkers (PINC-09)

- **Episode #:** 26
- **Release date:** November 1st, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Alice, Danny

Plot Synopsis: A girl named Alice reforms Happy Appy, and he repays her by cutting her throat open with a clay cutter. He then tells the audience he's going to kill Danny. Throughout the episode, Appy tries to use disguises such as a spacesuit, his Flying Apples getup, and the skins of Octavius Orange and Derry Berry. However, Danny keeps figuring it out. After his fifth attempt, Happy Appy goes "bonkers" and rants to the camera about he never gets his way. After five minutes of ranting, he stares at the camera motionlessly.

Notes:

- This episode's alternate title is "Nuxik". It is unknown where this title came from, or what it means. Most people believe that it is a simple keysmashed filename from when the episode was first uploaded online.

- Starting with this episode, Freddrick attempted to maintain a weekly episode production. This lasted until the "Miranda Lives/Miranda Dies" duology.

Rose of Blood n' Bones (PINC-10)

- **Episode #:** 27
- **Release date:** November 8th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Willy Batts
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, two unknown kids

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy paints a painting of a red rose in a playground. He runs out of red paint, and decides to find some (along with some "white sticks"). Appy leaves his van and lures in two kids. He mutilates them off-screen. Happy Appy is then seen completing his painting with additional red paint (blood) for the petals and white sticks (bones) serving as the stem. He asks the audience to send him paintings in the mail, listing an address.

Notes:

- Willy Batts wrote the entirety of this episode's script. He woke up with the idea of a "bloody rose painting", and made a script around it.
- The address listed at the end of the episode was in Alma, Colorado, where Freddrick was based from June 1999 to May 2001.

Can of Kill (PINC-11)

- **Episode #:** 28
- **Release date:** November 15th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Quincy

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy cleans out some tin cans and works on some mechanisms. After a few minutes, he notices the audience and tells them about his new invention, the "Can of Kill". A tin can is shown in the playground, and Happy explains its purpose. It is a can that, when opened, sprays substances into the face of the person who opened it, knocking them out and/or killing them. As Happy is talking, a kid named Quincy opens the can and gets knocked out. Happy notices, gets happy, and tells the audience to send him five dollars to get the can's schematics. Happy drags Quincy's body into his van.

Notes:

- This episode was created by Freddrick to "one-up" Willy Batts' idea of

a bloody rose painting.
- The address at the end of this episode is the same one from "Rose of Blood n' Bones". These two episodes in particular led to the raid on Freddrick's hideout on May 1st, 2001.

Jar of Hate (PINC-12)
- **Episode #:** 29
- **Release date:** November 22nd, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Jacob

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is in his van, and he asks the audience if they want to see his "jar of hate". A kid named Jacob walks up to him and says that hate is a strong word; he is shooed away. Appy then writes Jacob's name on a scrap of paper and puts it in the jar. He explains that the jar has the names of the people he wants to kill, and pulls out three names; Jacob, Miranda, and Danny. Happy sneaks behind Jacob with a cleaver and chops him up as the credits roll.
Notes:
- Freddrick was running into serious writers' block around this time, which is why this episode is five minutes shorter than a regular *Happy Appy* episode.

Happy's Rising (PINC-13)
- **Episode #:** 30
- **Release date:** November 30th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Lee Jacobson
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Benny, unnamed kids, Danny, Jenny

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy heals a kid, Benny, with a bandage. He tells a bunch of kids to come have fun with him in his van, and they pile in. Benny sneaks out without being seen. Happy pulls out a hand grenade and shows the kids his "cool trick"; unleashing a smoke bomb, pulling the grenade's pin, dropping it, and getting out of the van. The van explodes, sending scrap metal and body parts everywhere. Happy finds a toe, polishes it, and places it into a jar (which then goes into a paper bag). Benny meets up with Danny and Jenny, who tells him that Happy tried to kill him. Danny comforts Benny.
Notes:
- Lee Jacobson filmed the scene where the van explodes.

Happy Kills Benny (PINC-14)

- **Episode #:** 31
- **Release date:** December 5th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Benny, Benny's parents

Plot Synopsis: Benny is playing on the playground when he spots Happy Appy in a new black van. He tells his parents that he wants to go home because someone was looking at him weird, but his parents don't see anything. Later on, Benny sees Appy and runs to tell his parents, but they point out that he's just helping a kid. After some time, Benny finds a $20 bill near a sandbox. He picks it up, but Happy Appy comes out of nowhere and stabs him to death. He drags his body into the van, and the credits play as Appy chops the body up.

Notes:

- Happy Appy's new van debuts in this episode; Lee blew up the old van for the scene in "Happy's Rising", which pissed Freddrick off to no end.

Miranda Lives (PINC-15)

- **Episode #:** 32
- **Release date:** December 14th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Miranda, unnamed kid

Plot Synopsis: Miranda's body is seen on the beach of Camp Aaah!. A kid pokes it with a stick, but Miranda wakes up and starts screaming. She says that Happy Appy will pay for what he's done, and runs off to the playground. Appy is at his van working on another bloody portrait of a rose, with a few more next to his van. Miranda throws the van's door open and tells him that she's going to kill him right now. Happy Appy goads her on, warning her about "Napoleon" and his wrath.

Notes:

- The intro song is a cover sung by some of the original kindergartener singers. It's unknown how this cover was made, though it's believed that it was related to a news broadcast or unreleased documentary about the series.
- Most of the episode's runtime consists of Miranda running through woods and plains to find Happy Appy.

Miranda Dies (PINC-16/Snuff #2)

- **Episode #:** 33/2
- **Release date:** December 14th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Dudley Frankin
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Miranda, Freddrick

Plot Synopsis: Miranda grabs a knife and stabs Happy Appy's arm, pinning him to the wall. Miranda says that she'll finally be able to kill him, but a shadowy figure looms over her. It's Freddrick, who says that the only murder that'll happen is hers. He slams her down on the van's "mutilation table" and proceeds to start mutilating her. He shoves a random piece of wood on the floor into her mouth to stop her screaming. He brutalizes and partially cannibalizes her body, killing her in the process. At the very end, Freddrick smiles at the camera while holding a chunk of Miranda's brain.

Notes:

- A stunt double was used for Miranda; an older woman that Freddrick kidnapped (and was planning to do so for another episode). He killed her to instill fear in Miranda's actor after constant jabs and attacks. She was watching the scene off-camera, and some of the screams are her live reaction.

Napoleon, a Bigger Help (PINC-17/Snuff #3)

- **Episode #:** 34/3
- **Release date:** December 20th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Dudley Frankin
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Freddrick, unknown kid

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy and Freddrick conspire to murder a child after the mutilation and murder of Miranda. They find a kid skipping stones at a lake, and the kid accidentally flings a pebble at the van's window. Pissed, Happy Appy stuffs the kid into a burlap sack and goes into his van. Appy sits and watches Freddrick rip the kid apart, leaving nothing but a destroyed, partially skeletonized body left.

Notes:

- Considered to be by far the most gruesome "snuff" episode filmed by Freddrick Gorgote in both Season 2 and 3.
- The two "snuff" episodes in a row were done to maximize profits, as they brought in more income than the usual *Happy Appy* episode.

Meaner (PINC-18)

- **Episode #:** 35
- **Release date:** December 27th, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Alice

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy polishes a cleaver in his van and cleans up the body parts of kids. The corpse of Alice, the girl he sliced with the clay cutter wire, wakes up and starts screaming. Appy gets scared and knocks her out with a needle of green fluids. He kills her off-screen, finishing the job, and he chops the girl's head off with the same meat cleaver. Happy Appy exits the van and tells the audience that killing is fun, and that they should do it even if their parents disapprove.

Notes:

- John Wilkinson begins to assist with the series' production by this point. He was "enamored" with Freddrick's craft, and it's believed that his involvement with *Happy Appy* led to his murders in 2004.
- This is a direct sequel to "Happy Goes Bonkers". It *was* supposed to be Episode #27, but Willy Batts' idea resulted in "Rose of Blood n' Bones" being created first.

Happy Appy's Christmas (PINC-19)

- **Episode #:** 36
- **Release date:** December 31st, 2000
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and John Wilkinson
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, unknown kids, Danny

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy drives his van to the playground; the van is covered in Christmas lights and decorations. He emerges a minute later in a Santa outfit and shouts "MERRY CHRISTMAS, CHILDREN!", which grabs the attention of everybody in the playground. "Santa Happy" slowly gives every kid a small present. All of these presents turn out to be juice boxes, and the kids drink them with the exception of Danny, who is hiding behind the monkey bars. The kids collapse as the juice boxes had some sort of incapacitating agent in them, and Happy Appy takes the kids into his van as Danny watches on. He drives off as Danny screams at him in anger and misery.

Notes:

- Freddrick *really* wanted this episode to come out on Christmas Day, but production issues resulted in it being a New Year's special.

Happy's House (PINC-20)

- **Episode #:** 37
- **Release date:** January 11th, 2001
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy stands in front of a nice-looking house and asks the audience if they want to tour it. He walks inside, and half of the episode is spent touring a normal house's rooms. At the halfway point, Appy decides to show everyone his basement. He goes downstairs and flicks on the light switch, and the basement is full of blood splatters, human skin rugs, and body parts (in and out of glass jars).

On one table is a lying humanoid figure covered by a white cloth. Happy Appy asks if the audience likes his workshop, and then reveals his "magnum opus" on the table; a statue of a human, made of human parts a la Frankenstein's monster. It's incomplete, missing organs and the rest of the skin. Happy Appy asks the audience to make a statue like his.

Notes:

- Freddrick's fascination with human organ statues starts in this episode, and resulted from him learning about his father Kristoffer making a "human" out of stolen body parts from a graveyard. Freddrick has ulterior motives for his statues, but what those are have never been revealed.

Napoleon, the Biggest Help (PINC-21/Snuff #4)

- **Episode #:** 38/4
- **Release date:** January 16th, 2001
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Dudley Frankin
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Freddrick, Danny, Phil

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy puts organs into his human statue (a stomach, heart, and ribs), but is missing intestines. He gets Freddrick go out and get some adult human intestines, and he nod and leaves. He goes into Danny's house, where him and his dad, Phil, are crying over the death of June. Danny notices Freddrick, screams, and runs. Phil rushes over and tries to fight Freddrick, but he immediately slashes his throat and kills him. He drags Phil out of the door and taunts Danny, saying how "lucky" he is. At Happy Appy's house, Freddrick mutilates and tears apart Phil while also throwing organs towards Appy. At the end of the episode, Happy Appy cheerfully places Phil's intestines inside the human statue.

Notes:

- Freddrick stopped doing "snuff" episodes after this one as he was running the risk of being caught by police.

Danny's Love (PINC-21)

- **Episode #:** 39
- **Release date:** February 14th, 2001
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and John Wilkinson
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Danny, Jenny, "limo man"

Plot Synopsis: Danny kisses the girl he was with from "Happy's Rising", Jenny, and proclaims his love for her. Happy Appy sees this, and asks the audience if they want to see a relationship end. Jenny approaches the road near the playground and notices a long white limousine. A man in shades rolls down the window, and thanks Jenny after she compliments his car. Happy Appy opens one of the limo's doors, grabs Jenny, and pulls her in. The limo drives away, and Danny notices that Jenny is screaming in it. He screams and cries for the last five minutes of the episode.

Notes:

- Freddrick made "damn sure" that this Valentine's Day special actually released on the day in question. He didn't want a repeat of "Happy Appy's Christmas".
- The man in shades is John Wilkinson himself.

Happy Fest (PINC-22)

- **Episode #:** 40
- **Release date:** March 17th, 2001
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, unknown kids

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy discusses his plans to the audience; he wants to make everyone happy. He brings out a knife, gets out of the van, and asks the kids if they want to smile even while sad. Five kids run into his van. Appy locks the doors, does a death smile while holding up a knife, and starts mutilating the kids to give them slit mouths in the shape of a smile. He opens the van door, with one kid's body being visible. Happy Appy tells the audience that if you make everyone smile, the world will be a better place.

Notes:

- Freddrick was suffering from writer's block again, and decided to rush this episode out to have *something* for sale.

Happy Rots in Hell (PINC-23)

- **Episode #:** 41
- **Release date:** April 27th, 2001
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Dudley Frankin
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and John Wilkinson
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Danny, Abigail, Freddrick

Plot Synopsis: Danny and a new girl, Abigail, are hiding in an old house. Happy Appy drives up and breaks down the front door. Abigail decides to open the door to the basement so they can hide, but alerts Appy due to the jingling of her keys. He tries to run over and kill her, but she locks the door just in time. As Appy is trying to chainsaw the door down, Danny distracts him and leads him on a chase around the house. He eventually runs into the basement stairwell room, and Abigail locks the door.

As the two try to open the door to the basement proper, Happy Appy breaks down the first door and runs after them. Abigail gets the basement door unlocked and slams it into his face. The two enter the basement, and open a chest with a knife and a revolver with six bullets. Danny tells Abigail to leave using some side stairs out of the basement, and she does. Happy Appy breaks into the basement, and him and Danny get into a fight. After a short struggle, Danny throws a knife at Appy.

The knife hits a gasoline pipeline, which sprays everywhere. Appy clogs it with a cloth. Danny finds a box of matches and, after mocking Happy Appy, drops a lit match on the gasoline. Appy and the basement start burning as Danny gets out. After noticing some explosive chemicals, Happy Appy says his goodbyes as the basement explodes, causing the house to implode. Danny and Abigail stare at the collapsed house before Freddrick grabs both of them and states his intent to kill them.

Notes:

- Freddrick needed as many of his Followers as possible to help him with the episode, which is why he shares credits for directing and writing.
- The destruction of the house was done using a miniature, as it was based off the "barn" house that Freddrick was based in at the time.
- After this episode's completion, a tipster (Kevin Christianson?) told the police of Freddrick's ring of snuff films (partially due to them stumbling across Can of Kill or Rose of Blood 'n Bones), leading to a raid and the rescue of Danny, Abigail, and Miranda. This stopped production of episodes for about a decade.

Unproduced Episodes

At least three episodes were drafted by Freddrick Gorgote during the production of Season 2. These episodes and their plotlines would be revealed after the Maine state police confiscated documents, tapes, and more relating to the Followers after the raid on "Fort Forenzik" in February 2013.

- **Music To My Ears (Redux):** Happy Appy creates a song out of children screaming and crying loudly, and asks the viewer to send in clips of them screaming so that he can make more music.
- **The Kids Are OK/Danny's Final:** An early version of "Happy Rots in Hell", split into two separate episodes. Danny gets the entire playground to team up and kill Happy Appy, and they manage to do so. However, an angry Freddrick reveals himself and kills Danny, and the playground is closed down for good.
- **Miranda Forever:** Taking place between "Miranda Lives" and "Miranda Dies", it shows the backstory of Miranda and Danny, including their first interaction with a kind Happy Appy.

SEASON 3 (2012-2013)

The series went under another working title change for this season, "A Fun Time with a Sad Apple".
Freddrick would switch to a model where episodes were distributed online, with physical copies only being made for specific people. He also starts wearing his usual "Forenzik" getup.

Happy the Pirate (HAPPY3-01)

- **Episode #:** 42
- **Release date:** July 30th, 2012
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Mervyn Payton
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Aaron, Derek, unnamed kids

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is teaching an elementary school class about how they can become pirates. He explains to the audience that he was getting a degree at Apple University, which is why he was off the air for around a decade. A student, Aaron, picks up a hook off a table of pirate accessories and weapons, and cuts his hand with it on accident. Appy takes the kid to his van and kills him. He re-enters the classroom and, after giving a death smile, tells the students that Aaron went to a better place. He then teaches the class about fruit pirates for three minutes before letting them out for recess.

A bully named Derek starts picking on the kids, and an enraged Happy Appy grabs the bully by the neck and drags him into the classroom. The two fight for minutes, ending with the bully's neck being broken. Appy opens the door, states that his job would have been easier had Freddrick not died, and then lets the kids back into the class. Happy Appy shows the classroom a VHS cartoon about fruit pirates, which lasts for eight minutes and ends with the pirate ship exploding. He then quizzes the kids, who get every question right but receive nothing but a death smile.

Afterwards, Happy rewards the kids by bringing them to a life-size pirate ship to play on. He climbs a mountain and relaxes as the ship explodes, sending the kids' bodies flying. Happy makes a grim remark about him potentially saving the kids, and then does one last death smile.

Notes:

- Freddrick was spurred to create new *Happy Appy* episodes after Gerasim's blog brought light to the series. He hired new Followers to do this task.
- Starting with this episode, the average *Happy Appy* episode is at least 30 minutes long and aren't in duets. Previews are commonly added to the end of each episode.
- Aaron was originally named Danny, but this was changed to prevent confusion with Season 2 Danny.

- Derek was green-screened over 1950s stock footage of kids playing.
- A clip of a woman being hung by her legs over a well was hidden in the final death smile scene. This is from a video showing the Followers murdering a now-adult Jenny, which would be posted on the Internet on August 20th, 2012.
- An early demo recording of "They're Coming To Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!", recorded by Kristoffer Holzer, was used for the credits music.
- The only name used for crew members is "Forenzik", which occurs in multiple Season 3 episodes.
- One of three episodes confirmed to be hijacked onto Nick Jr., with the others being "The Towers" and "Happy's Fun Riot". This episode was specifically hijacked onto TV stations in eastern Washington.

Happy's Parlor (HAPPY3-02)

- **Episode #:** 43
- **Release date:** August 6th, 2012.
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Lenny, unnamed kids, unnamed policemen

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is decorating an ice-cream parlor with images of him, Freddrick, and Napoleon XIV. He turns to the camera and explains that he bought the parlor in memory of Freddrick. Appy waits for his first customer, and it turns out to be a boy named Lenny who wants a cold, refreshing treat. He is given a milkshake, but Lenny falls unconscious after drinking it. Happy Appy drags Lenny into a meat locker, ties him up, and lets him freeze to death. He then jumps into his van (decorated to look like an ice-cream truck) and lures kids in with ice-cream. Appy tells the kids to get into the back of the van for free ice-cream, and they do.

He then shuts and locks the doors and drives off. The police chase after him, and after an intense chase scene, Happy Appy drives the van into the lake, drowning the kids. He then walks back to the ice-cream parlor, pours lighter fluids and accelerants all over it, and sets it on fire. The police arrive and are arguing if Happy Appy had actually killed himself by drowning in the lake. Then, Appy's rusted wet van is seen, and it speeds towards the officers. He proclaims that this attack is for Freddrick.

Notes:

- Happy Appy grows legs while dragging Lenny to the meat locker.
- A hidden image of Forenzik with random letters was inserted throughout the credits, designed to scare Gerasim Yakovlev.

- A deleted scene where a banana puppet is kidnapped and killed by Happy, who turns him into yellow ice-cream.

Happy's Birthday (HAPPY3-03)

- **Episode #:** 44
- **Release date:** August 14th, 2012.
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Dudley Frankin
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, unnamed kids, Billy, unnamed man, Carson

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy tells the audience that it's his birthday, and that he's 32 years old. He is at an arcade with a table containing a truckload of presents. Outside the arcade, Appy notes that almost all of the presents are his, and implies that they contain torture tools, weapons, and other nasty things. He opens a present containing a knife, and a kid, Billy, picks it up and accidentally knocks the cake off the table, ruining it. Billy is taken outside to Happy Appy's van, where he is killed. A man investigates the van, and Appy kills him by jamming a chainsaw into his face. After opening his presents, he turns the man and Billy into filling for a "strawberry-flavored" marble cake, which he brings into his birthday party.

A kid named Carson asks what the filling is, and Happy Appy gets him to shut up by bringing out a bunch of quarter rolls. Carson has fun playing arcade games until he comes across a photo booth (actually the van in disguise). He tries to get his picture taken, but is killed by Appy. Afterwards, he goes back to the party room and has everyone eat the cake. The kids do so, and start throwing up and falling unconscious as Appy does a death smile. He takes the kids to his van, drives to his house, and puts the bodies in his basement while giving a death smile.

Notes:

- The cake shown in the episode was a regular strawberry cake. The Followers attempted to make a real blood and gore-filled cake, but it kept coming out wrong.

Danny Returns (HAPPY3-04)

- **Episode #:** 45
- **Release date:** August 21st, 2012
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Danny, unnamed kid, unnamed policeman

Plot Synopsis: A now-adult Danny sits on a bench at the playground. He explains to the audience who he is, what his backstory is, and how he plans to kill Happy Appy for what he and Freddrick did to his family. A kid is playing in the sand pit, and Appy starts approaching him. Horrified, Danny throws a dollar outside the sand pit, and the kid grabs it and buys some ice-cream. Happy Appy is angry, but becomes smug and arrogant upon realizing that the man who threw the dollar is Danny.

Appy grabs a red-hot fire poker and stabs Danny in the arm, and keeps stabbing him until a police officer notices and turns his sirens on. Happy Appy gets away in his van, but not before taunting Danny one last time. An hour later, Appy is driving towards his house, when he notices smoke coming from where it's located. He drives up and finds that the house was burned down by Danny. Happy Appy, now pissed, drives off to the playground.

Notes:

- Freddrick personally kidnapped Danny on August 2nd to have him appear in new episodes of *Happy Appy*.
- The introduction to the episode was reshot twice as Freddrick was dissatisfied with it. The first introduction was seen in the preview in "Happy's Birthday", and the second was seen in a making-of documentary by Freddrick.
- The credits' "music" consisted of a slowed-down recording of someone rubbing a knife against concrete.

A Day at the Tracks (HAPPY3-05)

- **Episode #:** 46
- **Release date:** August 27th, 2012
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Fox Garner
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Mervyn Payton
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Freddrick, "Ron Raisin", unnamed kids, unnamed Followers, Albert, movie director *(deleted scene)*

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy decides to hold a kids-only race, and starts setting up near the mountains. Freddrick walks up and asks Appy if he needs help passing out flyers, and he approves. Freddrick hands out flyers for two minutes. A day later, the race is about to begin, with a few kids dressed in racing outfits and Happy Appy preparing to disguise himself as "Ron Raisin". He walks up to the stage and announces the rules and prizes of the race. The race begins, and Appy explains to the audience that the Followers will attack and kill the kids within a specific tunnel near the end of the race.

Stock footage plays, and then the kids enter an abandoned tunnel. Just as Happy Appy stated, the Followers attack and kill the kids, with only one survivor, Albert, escaping and running to the finish line. Ron Raisin takes him

to a suspicious-looking clinic to patch up his wounds, which is a trap; once inside, Happy attacks and kills Albert.

Notes:

- The episode's script was first revealed in the making-of documentary.
- Freddrick was green-screened onto stock footage.
- Mervyn Payton ran the stand with maps and water.
- The credits music consists of a snare repeating for minutes on end, referred to as "Snarin'" by the Followers.
- There is a deleted scene tying the episode into "Happy Makes a Movie". Happy exits the clinic with the race's prize money, and arrives at a movie director's desk. He places the money on the desk and tells the director that he wants to make a horror movie. The director asks where the script is, Happy does a death smile, and murders the director off-screen. Happy exits the room carrying a wagon full of money bags.

Happy Makes a Movie (HAPPY3-06)

- **Episode #:** 47
- **Release date:** September 3rd, 2012
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Fox Garner
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Andrew, Freddrick, Penelope, unnamed crew members, unknown Followers

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is directing a horror movie at a movie studio. He explains to the audience that his movie, *Children of Disease*, involves a man killing children that he deems to be a "disease" on society. Appy films the first scene, where a newsperson talks about the killer, and then goes into the first murder scene. He tells everyone to leave except the murder victim's actor, Andrew, who is murdered by Freddrick while the scene is being filmed. Appy tells the crew to come back in, and he brushes the blood stains as just him cleaning up the squibs.

The crew films more scenes, and Happy Appy prepares to film the second murder scene. He tells the crew to leave again, but one stays behind and watches as Freddrick kills the actor, Penelope. Appy notices the straggler and kills him as well, alarming the crewmembers outside the set. The crew is let back inside, and they spot Happy Appy standing in the middle of the room. He turns to them with a crazed look on his face, and tells them that he made some changes to the script. The Followers lock the doors and murder every crew member in the studio.

Notes:

- The preview in "A Day at the Tracks" uses footage from "Club of Deception", as that episode was cancelled and little of "Happy Makes

a Movie" had been filmed by that point. The treehouse construction footage was reused in the episode proper.

Happy's Hotel (HAPPY3-07)

- **Episode #:** 48
- **Release date:** September 18th, 2013
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Dudley Frankin
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy, Freddrick, Danny, unnamed families

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy buys a rundown hotel and, in a montage, renovates the place. He opens the hotel, and a kid and his parents come in and ask for a room. They are given a special vacation-themed room, thank Appy for it, and leave for the beach. He then chats with Freddrick on how they plan to kill the family. When it is nighttime, Freddrick cuts the throats of the family and chops up their bodies, leaving with a bloody trash bag which he throws in a metal bin in the basement. Happy Appy and Freddrick rack up seven more kills, using their victims' money to buy more torture tools.

Danny is at the park, and learns of the recent disappearances at "Happy's Hotel". He storms over to the place and confronts Happy Appy about his misdeeds. Freddrick runs over and tries to stab Danny, but he runs off and, after a confrontation, sets the floor on fire with a lighter. Appy and Freddrick try to put out the fire, but it grows too big and the two have to flee. Happy Appy starts cursing as Freddrick tries to calm him down. They promise to get back at Danny.

Notes:

- Happy put up a portrait of Norman Bates in his hotel. Freddrick chose to do this as he thought it'd annoy Gerasim Yakovlev.
- Every episode following this one lacks a proper preview at the end.

Happy Appy and the Demolition Derby (HAPPY3-08)

- **Episode #:** 49
- **Release date:** September 24th, 2013
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Fox Garner
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Fox Garner
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Rachel, Freddrick, unknown Followers, unknown kids and civilians, Danny, Mervyn Payton, soulless Appy

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy passes out flyers to kids advertising a demolition derby that he plans to take part in. Soon, he is healing a girl named Rachel who

cut herself, and he asks her to support him in the derby by holding up signs cheering him on. Appy sits inside a new, larger house watching "Hurt Happy" when Freddrick comes in. Happy Appy tells Freddrick to stand near the bleachers during the demolition derby for a planned "surprise"; the two then start laughing. At the demolition derby, Appy gets into his vehicle, an ambulance with metal spikes stuck onto it.

Happy Appy waits, waves, and does a death smile until the derby starts. Stock footage of a demolition derby plays alongside Appy driving his ambulance, growing increasingly erratic and dangerous. After some time, he swerves his ambulance towards the bleachers and Rachel, and starts running the audience over. The Followers block the exits to the derby's arena, helping him run over even more people. Danny is in the bleachers and hides, hoping that Happy Appy hasn't seen him. He has, and he drives full-force at Danny.

Danny gets out of the way and causes Appy to crash his ambulance into the wall, resulting in him falling out. Danny jumps into the ambulance and hijacks it, eventually backing it into Happy Appy and crushing him. Blood sprays in every direction, and Danny flips the ambulance over and limps away. Happy Appy's mutilated corpse is seen, and kids rush over and start crying. One kid had a seizure, and the Followers (dressed as their "parents") eventually come and take them away.

At night, the Followers perform some sort of ceremony around Happy Appy's burning body. They dance and sing some sort of folk song. A copy of Appy walks in, with white eyes instead of blue ones. After telling Mervyn Payton about how anyone can rebuild a clay puppet and bring it to life, the burning corpse of Appy starts to float.

Notes:

- A new introduction with the production reel theme (played on a piano) and reused Season 2 footage was made.
- Freddrick wears a new outfit at the end of the episode, and all others going forward.

Happy's Hotel, Part 2 (HAPPY3-09)

- **Episode #:** 50
- **Release date:** October 2nd, 2012
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Johnny Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Freddrick, unnamed kids and families, unnamed policeman, Danny

Plot Synopsis: Happy Appy is watching a news report on the burning of his hotel when Freddrick arrives. The two chat about how fun it was to run that hotel, and that they should do it all over again. They buy supplies from a home

improvement store and fix up the ruins of the old hotel, in a long slapstick scene. Freddrick waits for their first customer, and a kid and his friends walk in and ask for the room with the biggest bed. They get a room with an extra-large bed, and the two play around until they have to go to bed.

When it is night, Happy Appy and Freddrick argue over who gets to kill the kids. Ultimately, Appy knocks out and kills the kids while Freddrick cleans up the room. Freddrick dumps a bag full of body parts into the same can from "Happy's Hotel". A few weeks later, Freddrick and Happy Appy have murdered seven families. A policeman asks to inspect the hotel, and Freddrick lets him do so. The policeman is satisfied and leaves, and the duo decide to trick Danny into staying at the hotel.

Danny walks down the street when he notices "Kingsley's Hotel" placed where Happy's Hotel used to be. He walks in and chats with Freddrick, who is in disguise. Danny gets a room and pretends to sleep in case Freddrick and Happy Appy plan to murder him. The duo light an adjacent room's bed on fire (killing a family in the process), and it spreads throughout the hotel. Danny is able to break down his room's locked door and escape the hotel before it is fully engulfed in flames. Happy Appy and Freddrick watch from a hillside as the new hotel burns down.

Notes:

- The episode uses "Happy Appy and the Demolition Derby's" intro, though Season 3 episodes were mixed in as well as snuff clips to fulfill the "request" of Gerasim Yakovlev.
- The credits feature commentary from Freddrick and Johnny Gorgote about their favorite scenes from the episode.

Forenzik Rises, Part 1 (HAPPY3-10)

- **Episode #:** 51
- **Release date:** October 8th, 2012
- **Director:** Dudley Frankin
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Freddrick, unknown Followers, unnamed policemen

Plot Synopsis: A compilation is shown of Happy Appy being nice in his Nick Jr. episodes, followed by a compilation of him acting cruel to others. Freddrick crawls out of a grave in a graveyard, but is immediately arrested by police along with his Followers. They are taken to a police station for questioning. The police interrogate Freddrick about why he made snuff episodes of *Happy Appy*, and he panics and blames Forenzik. They aren't buying it, and they decide to torture and torment Freddrick before Forenzik "rises" and starts attacking them.

Notes:

- This is the series' shortest episode, at around 3 minutes long. It is also the only post-Nickelodeon directed by a person that isn't Freddrick Gorgote.
- Most of the episode had been completed in late August, but was then put off for unknown reasons.

Forenzik Rises Part 2: They All Die (HAPPY3-11)

- **Episode #:** 52
- **Release date:** October 15th, 2012
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Dudley Frankin
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Freddrick, Danny, soulless Appy

Plot Synopsis: Freddrick is sitting on a couch when Happy Appy walks in and states that he's depressed over his inability to kill Danny. Freddrick reassures him that they'll get him next time, and Appy immediately cheers up and states his desire to kill both kids and a "certain Russian guy". Freddrick grabs a hacksaw and runs outside trying to find Danny, but is unable to. Danny is driving down Times Square when his tires get blown out. He pretends that his arms and legs are broken to trick Freddrick into approaching, and the two get into a fight.

Danny loses when he gets knocked out by the car door. Freddrick walks into Happy Appy's house with Danny's unconscious body, and Appy gets mad that he isn't actually dead. The two get into a fight, and Freddrick relents and lets Happy Appy kill Danny. Danny is tied to a chair, and once he comes to, Freddrick plans to dump lighter fluid on him. Appy and Freddrick argue about who gets to dump it, and Danny manages to slip out of the chair while they are distracted. Noticing that Danny is gone, Happy Appy gets pissed off and attacks Freddrick.

Freddrick grabs a scalpel and rips out Appy's eye, making him fall unconscious. Freddrick dumps the lighter fluid throughout the house and sets it on fire, locking the doors to prevent anyone from escaping. As the house burns down, Freddrick is accosted by the "soulless" Appy with white eyes. After a fade, soulless Happy Appy is shown next to a mutilated corpse representing Freddrick. The episode ends with the charred remains of the original Happy Appy and Danny in the house's basement.

Notes:

- The credits music is "They're Coming To Take Me Away, Ha-Haaa!" but sung by a group of 10 to 20 Followers.
- More people were supposed to be killed off in this episode, hence its title. These plans were ultimately thrown out.

Happy Appy Goes to the Circus (Redux) (HAPPY3-12)

- **Episode #:** 53
- **Release date:** October 22nd, 2012
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Dudley Frankin
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Johnny Gorgote
- **Characters:** Soulless Happy Appy/Happy Appy, Ben and Billy Banana, unnamed acts, kids, and civilians, Jujube Jugglers, unknown Followers, Janto Yukimata, Freddrick

Plot Synopsis: The soulless Happy Appy stands over the remains of Danny and the original Appy, and he morphs into Appy's regular form. He walks over to his now-ruined van and, after some moping, decides to take Danny's car for the time being. Happy Appy wonders about his old friends and acquaintances, and decides to pay the Banana Brothers a visit. He sees them sitting on a dirt patch, crying; they ran out of money and had to close their circus. Appy decides to lend them some money and acts to reopen the circus.

A week later, Happy Appy introduces his acts to the Banana Brothers, who are just Followers in costumes as well as clay puppets. Another week passes, and the Banana Brothers kick off their reopened circus. After eight minutes of acts, the intermission begins, and Appy meets up with a Follower. They discuss a "Grand Finale" that will occur at a specific part of the circus. Afterwards, more circus acts happen until, at the very last act with the Jujube Jugglers, Happy Appy signals the Followers to do the Grand Finale. Two Followers unleash the tigers and bears into the audience, who proceed to maul them. Another Follower startles an elephant into charging.

The Banana Brothers try to intervene, but a third Follower kills them by peeling off their skin. Freddrick finally shows up, sees the chaos, and sets fire to the tent using a torch. He gets away as the people in the tent try to escape, but only a few do before the circus tent collapses in on itself. The soulless Happy manages to escape just in time, and the circus tent burns down for the remainder of the runtime.

Notes:

- In the background of the first Banana Brothers scene is the Freedom Tower being built. This was done in case Freddrick wanted to revisit "The Towers", which he ultimately chose not to.
- The Follower that killed the Banana Brothers was Junichi "Janto" Yukimata, whose first task in the Followers was to star in this episode.

The Followers (HAPPY3-13)

- **Episode #:** 54
- **Release date:** November 5th, 2012
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Mike Starkey

- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Johnny Gorgote
- **Characters:** Freddrick, unknown Followers, Gerasim Yakovlev, unnamed civilians, unnamed policemen

Plot Synopsis: Freddrick buries the original Happy Appy, Danny, and the soulless Happy in graves, and then drives Danny's car off a cliff. He explains to the audience that his partnership with Appy is over, and that he's now the series' protagonist. Freddrick is then seen inside a meeting room, and around 50 Followers enter and take seats. Freddrick puts the camera down and berates the Followers over their inability to stop Gerasim Yakovlev. He gives them an ultimatum; kill Gerasim, or be killed by Freddrick. They all leave the room and building (a slaughterhouse), and Freddrick tells his Followers to hide behind walls and buildings.

Freddrick pulls out a cell phone and talks to his Followers and, after almost an hour, notices Gerasim's car and tells them to jump out. He is then run over by Gerasim's car, and the Followers crowd around him. He berates them further, and forces them to drive off and stalk Gerasim at his work place. Six Followers do so and follow Gerasim to the Aberdeen police station. They quietly look in on people inside the building, and one woman notices and gets the cops involved. The Followers speed away in their truck, but end up in a wreck that kills everyone involved apart from two Followers.

These surviving Followers get arrested by the cops, who also confiscate the camera. Freddrick, upon watching news of the wreck, has a moment of realization and is horrified by his actions.

Notes:

- This episode is 4 hours and 15 minutes long, the longest of any single episode in the series.
- The events following Freddrick's introductory scene all occurred on August 4th, 2012.
- Mike Starkey was the cameraman for the second half of the episode, and is therefore its co-director. He was killed in the car crash.

The Followers, Part 2 (HAPPY3-14)

- **Episode #:** 55
- **Release date:** November 12th, 2012
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote, Johnny Gorgote, and Fox Garner
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote
- **Characters:** Freddrick, unknown Followers, unnamed policemen, kids, and civilians, Danny, Happy Appy, soulless Appy

Plot Synopsis: Freddrick is watching the news of the wreck. One of the Followers lets the police know about their current hideout in the Aberdeen

slaughterhouse, and they raid the place. Freddrick realizes this and tries to hide as the police storm the building. Forenzik is "unleashed" and tries to attack the police officers, but is knocked out by tear gas. Children are freed, and tapes containing footage of *Happy Appy* and its episodes are wheeled out. Freddrick is then seen in an electric chair, and begs to be let go. After insulting the officers at the control panel, he is electrocuted and dies.

A Follower murders Danny in anger over Freddrick's arrest. Freddrick's corpse is dumped in an open grave by the cops, and they drive off. A lightning bolt hits his corpse, and he "rises" from the dead. He grabs a stick and runs into the woods, where he proceeds to stab a group of hunters to death. After taking their stuff, he goes to where Happy Appy is buried, digs him up, and resurrects him from the dead using a magic book. Appy remembers what Freddrick did in their last episode together and won't speak to him. Freddrick convinces him to join him as, due to Danny's death, they can team up and kill people like they used to.

Happy Appy and Freddrick stalk and murder some children in a montage, and Freddrick decides to kill one of the cops that tried to kill him. They look at the cop through his house's air vents, and they climb out and stab the officer in the face, killing him. They use the officer's house as their new base of operations. Freddrick prepares to have a cannibal feast with his Followers when the soulless Happy Appy breaks in their house and attacks Freddrick. Both Appys fight until Freddrick crushes the soulless one with a 2x4.

He carves up the soulless Happy Appy for his feast, and the Followers soon come over and enjoy a feast of cooked human flesh and clay apple. As they eat, Freddrick orchestrates a plan involving him and his Followers. The next day, Freddrick, Happy Appy, and the Followers stab a class of kindergarteners during recess. A teacher gets shot in the head by Happy Appy, and the Followers run into the school. The police arrive, but the Followers retaliate and kill them as well. Happy Appy and Forenzik get away in a van and, at their house, Appy laughs as Forenzik makes and wears a mask out of a child's face.

Notes:

- The beginning footage was filmed on August 25th, 2012, and was based on a real event. Freddrick and some Followers really did get arrested. The rest of the episode was staged.
- The Danny that was killed in the episode was a stunt double. Ray Bollia had joined the Followers by that point, and was arrested in the February 2013 raid on "Fort Forenzik".
- The school scene at the end of the episode was staged; none of the people actually died in it, though it was at least partially filmed on location at a real school playground in Shelton, WA.
- Freddrick cut off his left pinky finger during the episode's filming to scare a kid who stabbed him in that finger.
- A deleted scene at the end involved Freddrick and Happy talking about an unknown subject, and two police officers barge in and shoot them.

The Happy Appy Movie 2 (HAPPY3-15)

- **Episode #:** 56
- **Release date:** January 19th, 2013
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote, Janto Yukimata, Kwasi, and Fox Garner
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Johnny Gorgote
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Freddrick, Janto Yukimata, Arkadi Popov, Kwasi, Otto Orange, unknown and miscellaneous Followers, unnamed civilians and kids, "Gerasim Yakovlev"

Plot Synopsis (Part 1): A clip compilation from every *Happy Appy* episode is shown while chanting plays in the background. It cuts to Freddrick in the police officer's house watching TV. Happy Appy walks in and tells Freddrick that he wants to do something that would be appreciated by everyone across the globe. Freddrick comes up with a plan and whispers it to Appy, who laughs. He then visits Janto and rudely interrupts his meditation with a hard belly slap.

Freddrick tells Janto to kill a random nobody off the street and to give him the body, and he leaves to do so. Janto kills a kid and arrives at Freddrick's house with a bloody trash bag. He dumps body parts all over Freddrick's dinner table, and the two discuss the plan. It involves "marking" people around Aberdeen with the body parts, burning down various buildings, and killing the people they marked. The Followers and Freddrick spend time stuffing packages with body parts into the mailboxes of various Aberdeen residents.

Happy Appy is at a pond reading the news, and is happy to learn that Freddrick is up to his old tricks again. He arrives at Freddrick's house, gets hugged by him, and helps formulate the second stage of his plan. In the basement of the house, Happy Appy and Freddrick decide to burn down the Otis Lenz Factory, the John Wilkinson Summer Camp, Freddrick's old base in Alma, Colorado, and the Aberdeen police station. To ensure that they can do this plan, Freddrick recruits six new Followers.

Plot Synopsis (Part 2): A group of Followers team up with Freddrick and Happy Appy to burn down the Otiz Lenz Factory. After being given some matches, Appy walks into the factory and sets it on fire, but is knocked down by Otto Orange, the brother of Octavius and Oscar Orange. The two get into a fight before Appy is knocked out by Otto.

He picks up a glass shard and attempts to kill Happy Appy, but Freddrick tackles him to the ground and crushes him with his foot. Freddrick and Appy escape from the factory before it collapses in on itself. The Followers then go around the other three locations and either set them on fire or blow them up with explosives. Nobody else shows up to stop the Followers.

Plot Synopsis (Part 3): The people who were gifted the body parts in Part 1 are shown in a compilation, doing basic everyday stuff. After a minute or so, a Follower descends from the room's darkest reaches and murders them in varied ways, including hacksaw dismemberment, firing a revolver, and being set on fire among other methods. The end of the compilation shows a man standing

in for Gerasim Yakovlev (dressed in drag), who is ripped apart by a large group of Followers. The movie ends with the Followers and Happy Appy throwing a huge victory party, with games, debauchery, and other Follower-adjacent activities.

Notes:

- Each part is 100 minutes long and has a unique title. Part 1 is titled "Freddrick Forever", Part 2 is "Trying to Save Aberdeen", and Part 3 is "The Satisfying Killer".
- All three parts of the movie have flashing title cards designed to give epileptic viewers seizures.
- A fake version of the first part of the movie was released in late November 2012. It consisted of a 100 minute long clip of the ocean, with text over it reading "IMPATIENT FUCKHEAD".
- Part 2 was completed on the same day as its release; the Otiz Lenz scenes were filmed on January 17th.
- The Otis Lenz Factory, John Wilkinson Summer Camp, and Alma barn house were burned down for real, while the police station was a model with expertly-edited footage.

Unfinished Episodes

During the production of Season 3, Freddrick and his Followers started a few episodes that they never really completed due to a variety of reasons. There are three in total:

- **Club of Deception:** Happy Appy and Freddrick decide to create a treehouse club, recruiting members of all ages and teaching them about the wonders of an unspecified topic. This episode was partially filmed, but Freddrick suddenly had a change of mind while preparing to complete the "Wonders of" scene and scrapped the episode in favor of "Happy's Hotel". This is unusual as Freddrick has never done something like this, and his Followers noted that he seemed "unusually timid and pale".
- **Appy New Year:** Happy Appy and Freddrick would have celebrated New Year's Eve with a "twist". Leaked documents from "Fort Forenzik" indicates that the reindeer friend from "Apple Scraps" would have made a return. It was being written around the same time that "Club of Deception" was being filmed. This is all we know.
- **The Towers (Redux):** A joke episode idea created by Fox Garner, in which Happy Appy tries to save the Freedom Tower from being destroyed by a flock of planes. Freddrick considered making it to piss off Gerasim Yakovlev, but shelved it in favor of "Circus (Redux)".

SEASON 4 (2013)

This season was in production before the police raid on "Fort Forenzik". Only one episode had been completed and "aired", with the rest of the titles being leaked by an arrested Follower during interrogation.

Happy's Fun Riot (EMPEROR-1)

- **Episode #:** 57
- **Release date:** March 11th, 2013 (official)
- **Director:** Freddrick Gorgote and Fox Garner
- **Writer:** Freddrick Gorgote and Janto Yukimata
- **Characters:** Happy Appy, Freddrick, Janto, unnamed children

Plot Synopsis: Happy, Freddrick, and Janto start a riot by breaking into a school and shooting at the children. Throughout the episode, scenes of murder, cannibalism, and drug use are played seemingly at random. Further details are not known due to full recordings being taken down and even destroyed by Viacom.

Notes:

- The episode was completed on February 13th, 2013, and shown to the Followers before the police raid. The raid resulted in the episode's official release being postponed.
- The episode's intro consists of flashing colors, lights, and the theme song played at extremely loud volume.
- "Happy's Fun Riot" was planned to have footage of Dudley Frankin shooting up the Aberdeen police station, but was canned due to Dudley's death and the destruction of the footage. It would have also featured Gerasim and Vladimir's murder, but this never happened.
- One of three episodes confirmed to be hijacked onto Nick Jr., with the others being "The Towers" and "Happy the Pirate". It was hijacked on March 1st, 2013, with an official release happening 10 days later.

Rumored Episodes

The following episode titles for Season 4 were found on a sheet of paper within "Fort Forenzik" during the police raid in February 2013. Whether or not they will be produced in the future by the surviving Followers is anyone's guess. For everyone's sake, I hope they *aren't*.

- **Happy the Principal**
- **Helping Kids**
- **Happy the Sergeant**
- **Happy the General**

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

One day, while browsing the ROBLOX Forums, Dronian came across a thread by ChipperNickel about a fake TV series named Happy Appy. Inspired by this thread, they "took" the idea and wrote the *Happy Appy* Creepypasta series that everyone is familiar with over the course of 2011 to 2014. And now, it's everyone's problem.

(They also made other Creepypastas around that time that, while equally not-as-good, are *short*. Oh, and they founded the Trollpasta Wiki. No, really!)

In other fields, Dronian is known as "Mundy" or "Glutko", and has contributed heavily to CD-i Nintendo and Animation Magic game sprite rips, knowledge gathering, and even fan remakes of the aforementioned games. They also make lengthy shitpost RPGs and custom Doom WADs, including the Cacoward-winning *Austrian Avian Association*.

You may access Dronian/Mundy's personal website using the following link: https://aypos-library.neocities.org/